Pictorial index	Search by illustration
1 For safety and security	Make sure to read through them
2 Instrument cluster	How to read the gauges and meters, the variety of warning lights and indicators, etc.
3 Operation of each component	Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving, etc.
4 Driving	Operations and advices which are necessary for driving
5 Interior features	Usage of the interior features, etc.
6 Maintenance and care	Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures
7 When trouble arises	What to do in case of malfunction or emergency
8 Vehicle specifications	Vehicle specifications, customizable features, etc.
Index	Search by symptom
	Search alphabetically

For your information 8
Reading this manual 12
How to search 13
Pictorial index 14

1 For safety and security

1-1. For safe use
Before driving 34
For safety drive 36
Seat belts 38
SRS airbags 44
Airbag manual on-off system 56
Safety information for children 58
Child restraint systems 59
Installing child restraints 70
Exhaust gas precautions 79

1-2. Hybrid system
Hybrid system features 80
Hybrid system precautions 84

1-3. Theft deterrent system
Immobilizer system 91
Double locking system 96
Alarm 97

2 Instrument cluster

2. Instrument cluster
Warning lights and indicators 104
Gauges and meters 109
Multi-information display 114
Head-up display 122
Energy monitor/ consumption screen 130

3 Operation of each component

3-1. Key information
Keys 138

3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk
Smart entry & start system 143
Wireless remote control 171
Doors 187
Trunk 191

3-3. Adjusting the seats
Front seats 198
Driving position memory 202
Head restraints 208

3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
Steering wheel 211
Inside rear view mirror 212
Outside rear view mirrors 215

3-5. Opening, closing the windows and moon roof
Power windows 220
Moon roof 224

4 Driving

4-1. Before driving
Driving the vehicle 230
Cargo and luggage 241
Trailer towing (vehicles without towing package) 242
Trailer towing (vehicles with towing package) 243

4-2. Driving procedures
Power (ignition) switch 253
EV drive mode 260
Hybrid transmission 263
Turn signal lever 271
Parking brake 273
Brake Hold 276
Horn 278

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers
Headlight switch 279
Automatic High Beam 284
Fog light switch 290
Windshield wipers and washer 292
Headlight cleaner switch 299

4-4. Refueling
Opening the fuel tank cap 300

4-5. Using the driving support systems
Cruise control 305
Dynamic radar cruise control 309
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 325
LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) 342
Driving mode select switch 352
Driving assist systems 357
PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) 366
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 378
- The Blind Spot Monitor function 385
- The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function 388

Lexus night view 391

4-6. Driving tips
Hybrid vehicle driving tips 397
Winter driving tips 399

5 Interior features

5-1. Remote Touch screen

Remote Touch/12.3-inch display 406

5-2. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Front automatic air conditioning system 415

Rear air conditioning system 435

Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers 440

Windshield wiper de-icer 441

5-3. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list 443

- Interior light 444
- Personal lights 444

5-4. Using the storage features

List of storage features 446

- Glove box 448
- Console box 449
- Cup holders 450
- Auxiliary boxes 452

Trunk features 453

5-5. Other interior features

Sun visors and vanity mirrors 456

Clock 457

Ashtrays 458

Power outlets 459

Heated steering wheel 461

Seat heaters/ seat ventilators 463

Armrest 470

Rear sunshade/ rear door sunshades 471

Coat hooks 474

Assist grips 475

Utility hook 476

6 Maintenance and care

6-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 478

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 482

6-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements 486

6-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions 489
Hood 492
Positioning a floor jack 493
Engine compartment 495
12-volt battery 506
Tires 511
Tire inflation pressure 528
Wheels 530
Air conditioning filter 533
Electronic key battery 535
Checking and replacing fuses 538
Light bulbs 558

7 When trouble arises

7-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers 578
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 579

7-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed 580
If you think something is wrong 585
If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 586
If a warning message is displayed 594
If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire) 627
If you have a flat tire (vehicles without a spare tire) 641
If the hybrid system will not start 659
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 661
If the parking brake cannot be released 662
If the electronic key does not operate properly 665
If the 12-volt battery is discharged 668
If your vehicle overheats 672
If the vehicle becomes stuck 680

8 Vehicle specifications

8-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.).....684

Fuel information.....698

8-2. Customization

Customizable features.....700

8-3. Initialization

Item to initialize.....712

Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting).....714

Alphabetical index.....720

For information regarding the equipment listed below, refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL"

- Audio system
- Lexus parking assist-sensor
- Navigation system
- Lexus parking assist monitor

For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Lexus policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of color and equipment.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Lexus

Both genuine Lexus and a wide variety of other spare parts and accessories for Lexus vehicles are currently available on the market. Should it be determined that any of the genuine Lexus parts or accessories supplied with the vehicle need to be replaced, Lexus recommends that genuine Lexus parts or accessories, be used to replace them. Other parts or accessories of matching quality can also be used. Lexus cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Lexus products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the use of non-genuine Lexus spare parts or accessories may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of an RF-transmitter system

The installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range system
- Dynamic radar cruise control system
- Cruise control system
- Anti-lock brake system
- Vehicle dynamics integrated management
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of an RF-transmitter system.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels, antenna positions and installation provisions for the installation of RF-transmitters, is available on request at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

High voltage parts and cables on the hybrid vehicles emit approximately the same amount of electromagnetic waves as the conventional gasoline powered vehicles or home electronic appliances despite of their electromagnetic shielding.

Unwanted noise may occur in the reception of the radio frequency transmitter (RF-transmitter).

Scrapping of your Lexus

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Lexus contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional before you scrap your vehicle.



Your vehicle contains batteries and/or accumulators. Do not discard them into the environment but cooperate with separate collection (Directive 2006/66/EC).

⚠ CAUTION

General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, the moon roof, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Reading this manual

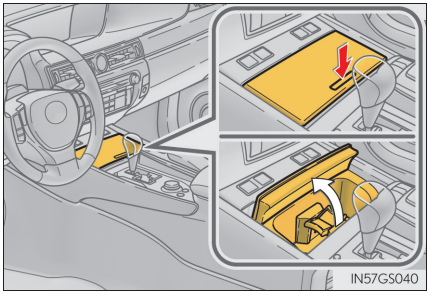
CAUTION:
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people.

NOTICE:
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment.

1 2 3 ... Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order.

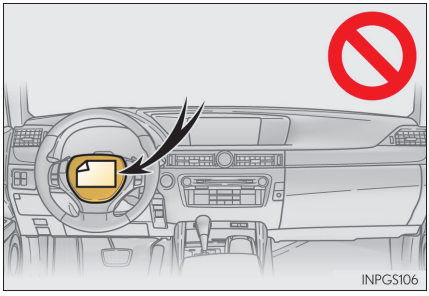
Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.

Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).



Indicates the component or position being explained.

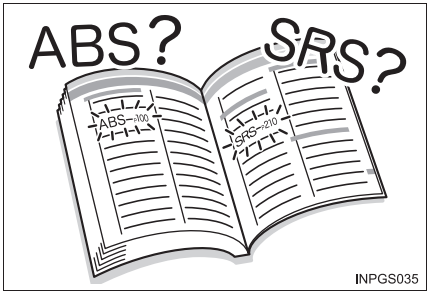
Means “Do not”, “Do not do this”, or “Do not let this happen”.



How to search

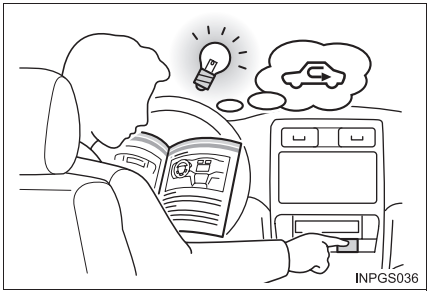
■ **Searching by name**

• Alphabetical index ..... P. 720



■ **Searching by installation position**

• Pictorial index .....P. 14



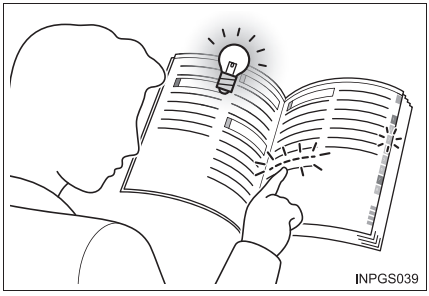
■ **Searching by symptom or sound**

• What to do if... (Troubleshooting) .....P. 714



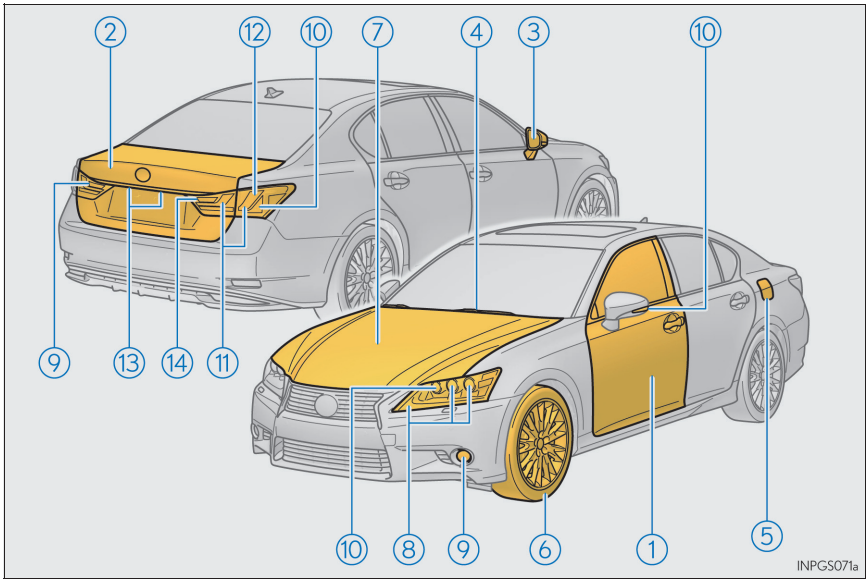
■ **Searching by title**

• Table of contents ..... P. 2



Pictorial index

Exterior



The shape of the headlights may differ depending on the grade, etc. (→P. 558)

① **Doors** ..... **P. 187**
Locking/unlocking ..... P. 144, 171
Opening/closing the door glasses ..... P. 220
Locking/unlocking by using the mechanical key ..... P. 665
Warning lights/warning messages ..... P. 589, 603

② **Trunk** ..... **P. 191**
Opening from inside the cabin ..... P. 191
Opening from outside ..... P. 144, 171
Opening by using the mechanical key ..... P. 666
Warning lights/warning messages ..... P. 589, 604

③ **Outside rear view mirrors** ..... **P. 215**
Adjusting the mirror angle ..... P. 215
Folding the mirrors ..... P. 215
Driving position memory ..... P. 202
Defogging the mirrors ..... P. 440

④ **Windshield wipers** ..... **P. 292**
Precautions against winter season ..... P. 399
To prevent freezing (windshield wiper de-icer)*1 ..... P. 441
Precautions against car wash ..... P. 480

⑤ **Fuel filler door** ..... **P. 300**
Refueling method ..... P. 300
Fuel type/fuel tank capacity ..... P. 687

⑥ **Tires** ..... **P. 511**
Tire size/inflation pressure ..... P. 694
Winter tires/tire chain ..... P. 399
Checking/rotation/tire pressure warning system*1 ..... P. 511
Coping with flat tires ..... P. 627, 641

⑦ **Hood** ..... **P. 492**
Opening ..... P. 492
Engine compartment cover ..... P. 497
Engine oil ..... P. 688
Coping with overheat ..... P. 672
Warning messages ..... P. 603

Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving
(Replacing method: P. 558, Watts: P. 697)

⑧ **Headlights/front position lights/daytime running lights** ..... **P. 279**

⑨ **Front fog lights*1/rear fog light*2** ..... **P. 290**

⑩ **Turn signal lights** ..... **P. 271**

⑪ **Tail lights** ..... **P. 279**

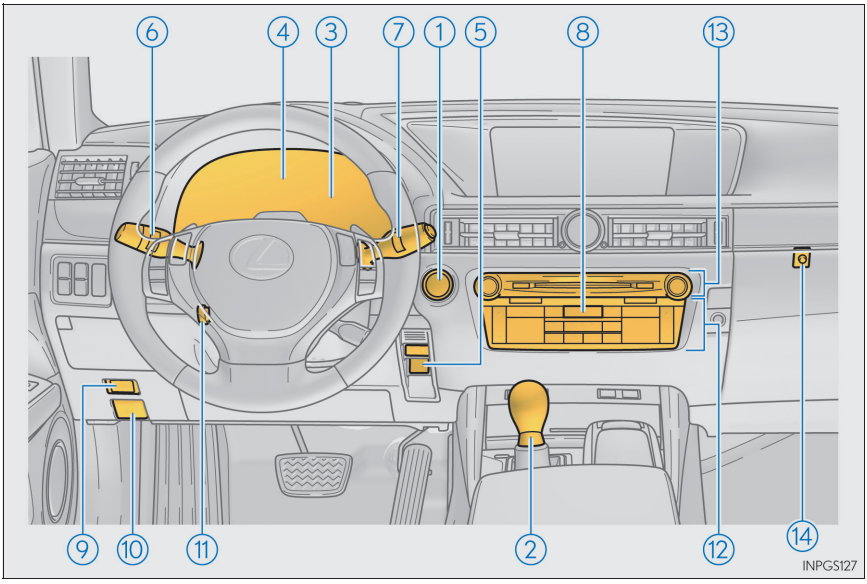
⑫ **Stop lights**
Brake Hold ..... P. 276

⑬ **License plate lights** ..... **P. 279**

⑭ **Back-up light*2**
Shifting the shift lever to R ..... P. 263

*1: If equipped
*2: They may be located on the opposite side depending on the target region.

Instrument panel (Left-hand drive vehicles)



① **Power switch** ..... **P. 253**
Starting the hybrid system/changing the modes ..... P. 253
Emergency stop of the hybrid system ..... P. 579
When the hybrid system will not start ..... P. 659
Warning messages ..... P. 618

② **Shift lever** ..... **P. 263**
Changing the shift position ..... P. 263
Precautions against towing ..... P. 580
When the shift lever does not move ..... P. 661

③ **Meters** ..... **P. 109**
Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument panel light ..... P. 109
Warning lights/indicator lights ..... P. 104
When the warning lights come on ..... P. 586

④ **Multi-information display** ..... **P. 114**
Display ..... P. 114
Energy monitor ..... P. 130
When the warning messages are displayed ..... P. 594

⑤ **Parking brake switches** ..... **P. 273**
Applying/releasing ..... P. 273
Precautions against winter season ..... P. 400
Warning buzzer/message ..... P. 588, 600

⑥ **Turn signal lever** ..... **P. 271**
Headlight switch ..... **P. 279**
Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/daytime running lights ..... P. 279
Front fog lights*1/rear fog light ..... P. 290

⑦ **Windshield wiper and washer switch** ..... **P. 292**
Usage ..... P. 292
Adding washer fluid ..... P. 505
Warning messages ..... P. 614

⑧ **Emergency flasher switch** ..... **P. 578**

⑨ **Trunk opener** ..... **P. 191**

⑩ **Hood lock release lever** ..... **P. 492**

⑪ **Tilt and telescopic steering control switch** ..... **P. 211**
Adjustment ..... P. 211
Driving position memory ..... P. 202

⑫ **Air conditioning system** ..... **P. 415**
Usage ..... P. 415
Rear window defogger ..... P. 440

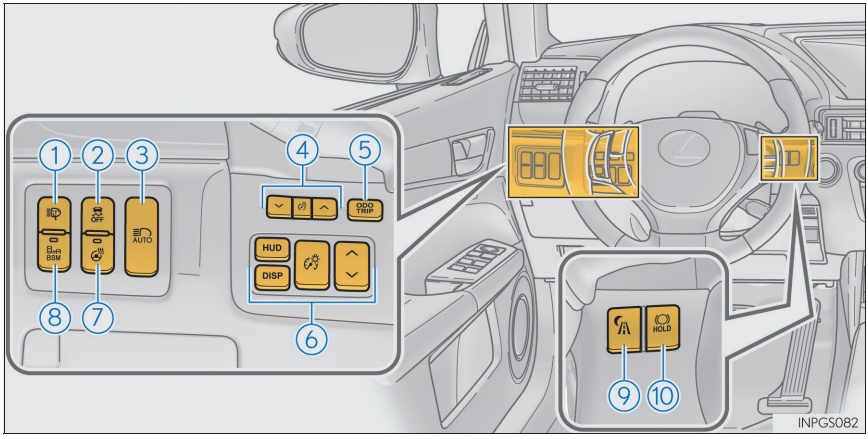
⑬ **Audio system***2

⑭ **Trunk opener main switch** ..... **P. 192**

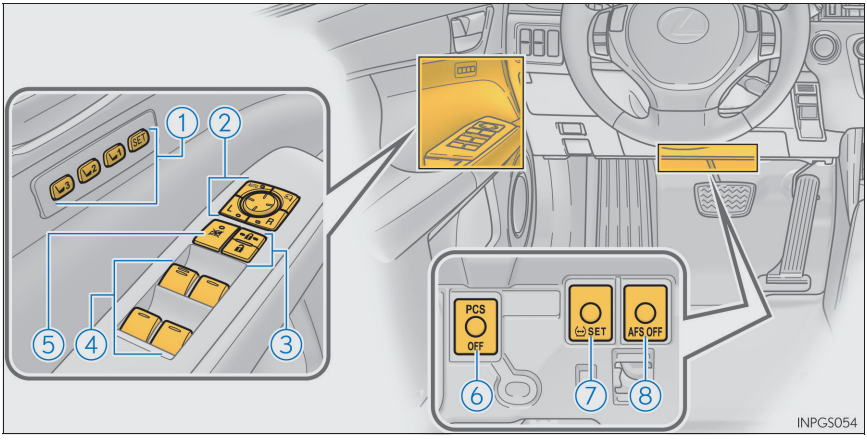
*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL"

Switches (Left-hand drive vehicles)

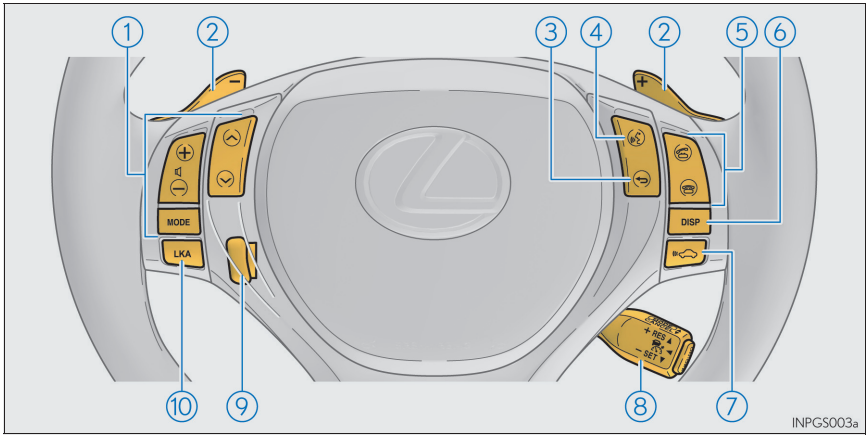


(1) Headlight cleaner switch..... P. 299
(2) VSC OFF switch..... P. 360
(3) Automatic High Beam switch*..... P. 284
(4) Instrument panel light control switches..... P. 111
(5) Odometer/trip meter and trip meter reset button ..... P. 111
(6) HUD (Head-up display) switches*..... P. 122
(7) Heated steering wheel switch* ..... P. 461
(8) BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) main switch*..... P. 378
(9) Lexus night view switch* ..... P. 391
(10) Brake hold switch..... P. 276

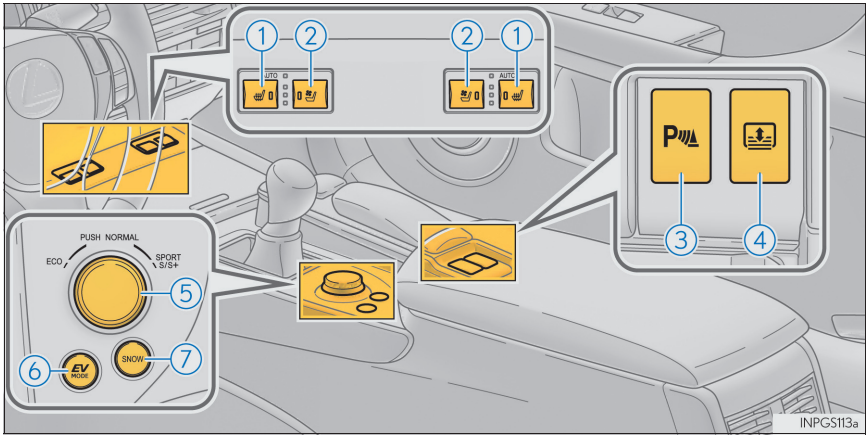


① Driving position memory switches ..... P. 202
② Outside rear view mirror switches ..... P. 215
③ Door lock switches ..... P. 187
④ Power window switches ..... P. 220
⑤ Window lock switch ..... P. 220
⑥ PCS OFF switch* ..... P. 368
⑦ Tire pressure warning reset switch* ..... P. 514
⑧ AFS OFF switch* ..... P. 281

*: If equipped



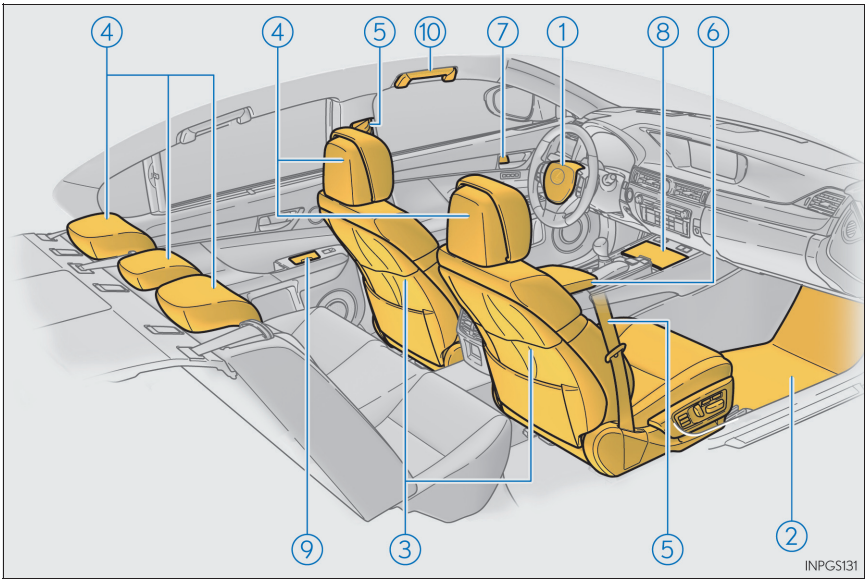
1. Audio remote control switches*1
2. Paddle shift switches ..... P. 266
3. Back switch*1
4. Talk switch*1
5. Telephone switches*1
6. "DISP" button ..... P. 115
7. Vehicle-to-vehicle distance button*2 ..... P. 312, 328
8. Cruise control switch
   Cruise control*2 ..... P. 305
   Dynamic radar cruise control*2 ..... P. 309
   Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range*2 ..... P. 325
9. Tilt and telescopic steering control switch ..... P. 211
10. LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) switch*2 ..... P. 344



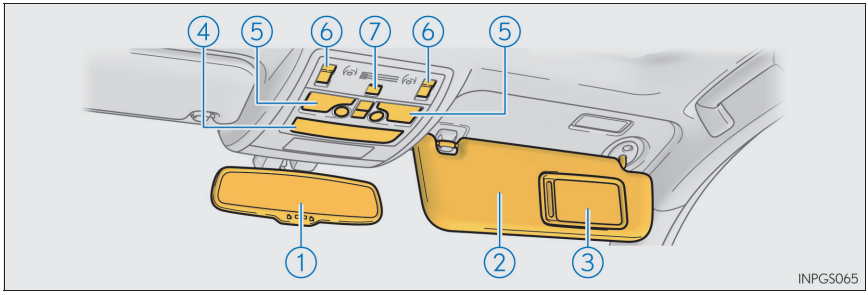
1 Seat heater switches*2 ..... P. 463
2 Seat ventilator switches*2 ..... P. 463
3 Lexus parking assist-sensor switch*1, 2
4 Rear sunshade switch*2 ..... P. 471
5 Driving mode select switch ..... P. 352
6 EV drive mode switch ..... P. 260
7 Snow mode switch ..... P. 265

*1: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".
*2: If equipped

Interior (Left-hand drive vehicles)



① SRS airbags ..... P. 44
② Floor mats ..... P. 34
③ Front seats ..... P. 198
④ Head restraints ..... P. 208
⑤ Seat belts ..... P. 38
⑥ Console box ..... P. 449
⑦ Inside lock buttons ..... P. 187
⑧ Cup holders ..... P. 450
⑨ Auxiliary boxes*1 ..... P. 452
Ashtrays*1 ..... P. 458
⑩ Assist grips ..... P. 475



① Inside rear view mirror ..... P. 212
② Sun visors*2 ..... P. 456
③ Vanity mirrors ..... P. 456
④ Interior light ..... P. 444
⑤ Personal lights*3 ..... P. 444
⑥ Moon roof switches*1 ..... P. 224
⑦ Intrusion sensor cancel switch*1 ..... P. 100
Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor cancel switch*1 ..... P. 100

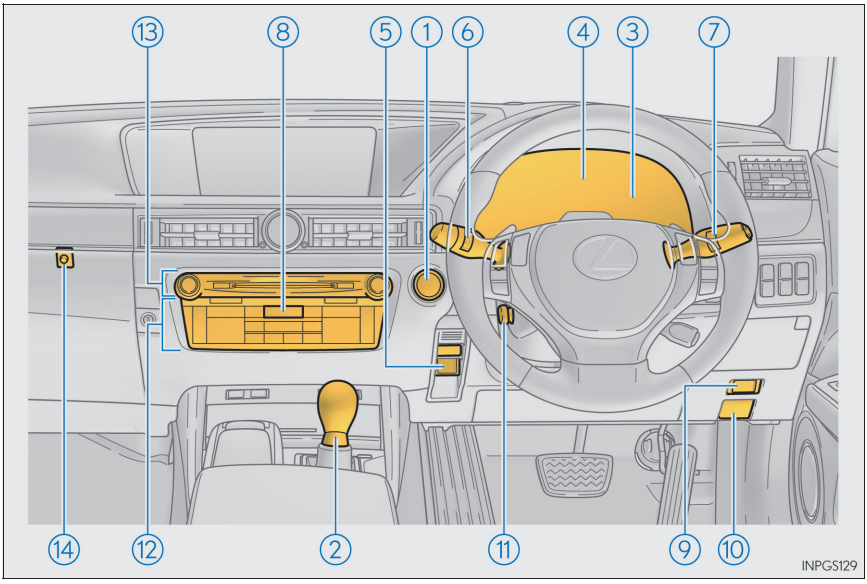
*1: If equipped

*2: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P. 77)



*3: The illustration shows the front, but they are also equipped in the rear.

Instrument panel (Right-hand drive vehicles)



① **Power switch** ..... **P. 253**
Starting the hybrid system/changing the modes ..... P. 253
Emergency stop of the hybrid system ..... P. 579
When the hybrid system will not start ..... P. 659
Warning messages ..... P. 618

② **Shift lever** ..... **P. 263**
Changing the shift position ..... P. 263
Precautions against towing ..... P. 580
When the shift lever does not move ..... P. 661

③ **Meters** ..... **P. 109**
Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument panel light ..... P. 109
Warning lights/indicator lights ..... P. 104
When the warning lights come on ..... P. 586

④ **Multi-information display** ..... **P. 114**
Display ..... P. 114
Energy monitor ..... P. 130
When the warning messages are displayed ..... P. 594

⑤ **Parking brake switches** ..... **P. 273**
Applying/releasing ..... P. 273
Precautions against winter season ..... P. 400
Warning buzzer/message ..... P. 588, 600

⑥ **Turn signal lever** ..... **P. 271**
Headlight switch ..... **P. 279**
Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/daytime running lights ..... P. 279
Front fog lights*1/rear fog light ..... P. 290

⑦ **Windshield wiper and washer switch** ..... **P. 292**
Usage ..... P. 292
Adding washer fluid ..... P. 505
Warning messages ..... P. 614

⑧ **Emergency flasher switch** ..... **P. 578**

⑨ **Trunk opener** ..... **P. 191**

⑩ **Hood lock release lever** ..... **P. 492**

⑪ **Tilt and telescopic steering control switch** ..... **P. 211**
Adjustment ..... P. 211
Driving position memory ..... P. 202

⑫ **Air conditioning system** ..... **P. 415**
Usage ..... P. 415
Rear window defogger ..... P. 440

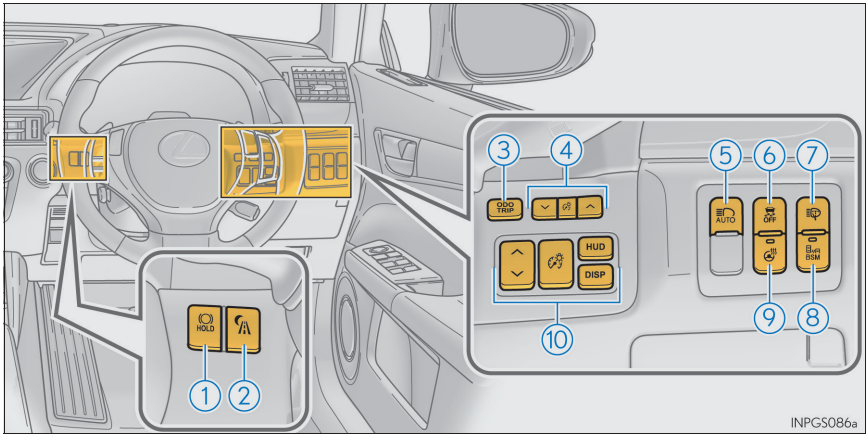
⑬ **Audio system***2

⑭ **Trunk opener main switch** ..... **P. 192**

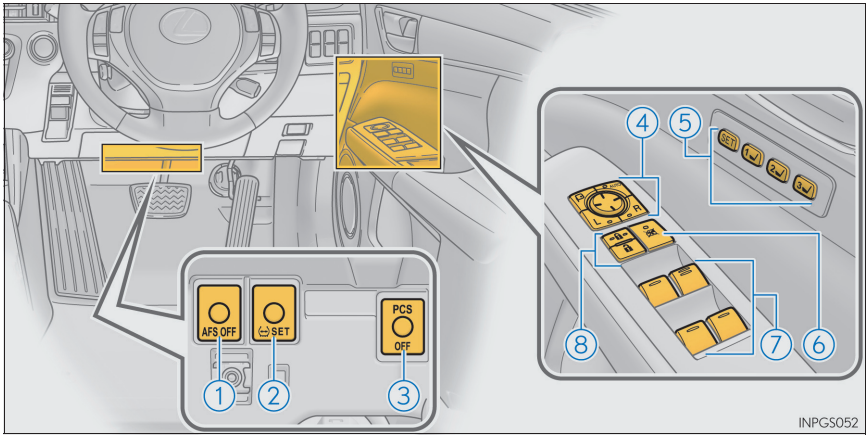
*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL"

Switches (Right-hand drive vehicles)

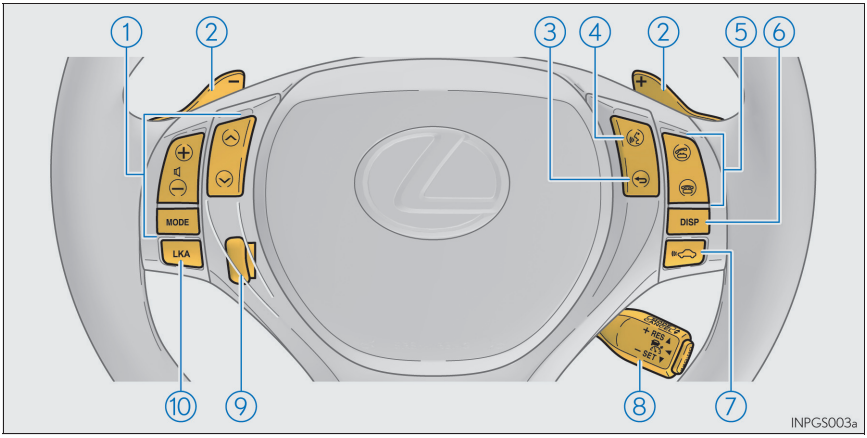


(1) Brake hold switch.....P. 276
(2) Lexus night view switch* .....P. 391
(3) Odometer/trip meter and trip meter reset button .....P. 111
(4) Instrument panel light control switches.....P. 111
(5) Automatic High Beam switch*.....P. 284
(6) VSC OFF switch.....P. 360
(7) Headlight cleaner switch.....P. 299
(8) BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) main switch*.....P. 378
(9) Heated steering wheel switch* .....P. 461
(10) HUD (Head-up display) switches*.....P. 122

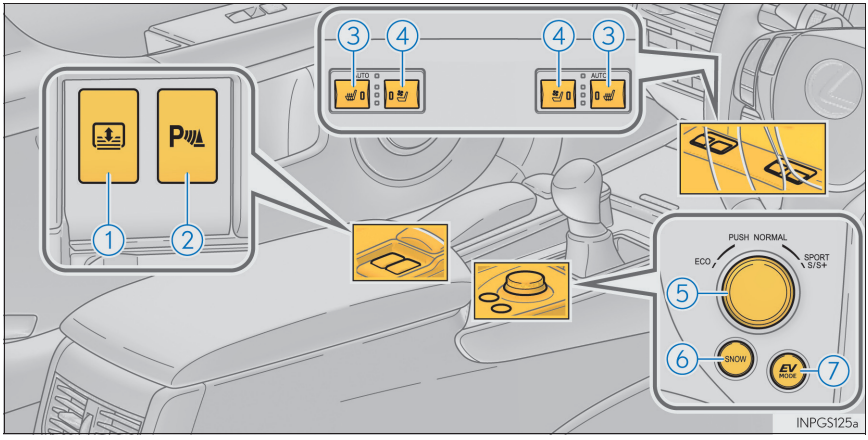


① AFS OFF switch* ..... P. 281
② Tire pressure warning reset switch ..... P. 514
③ PCS OFF switch* ..... P. 368
④ Outside rear view mirror switches ..... P. 215
⑤ Driving position memory switches ..... P. 202
⑥ Window lock switch ..... P. 220
⑦ Power window switches ..... P. 220
⑧ Door lock switches ..... P. 187

*: If equipped



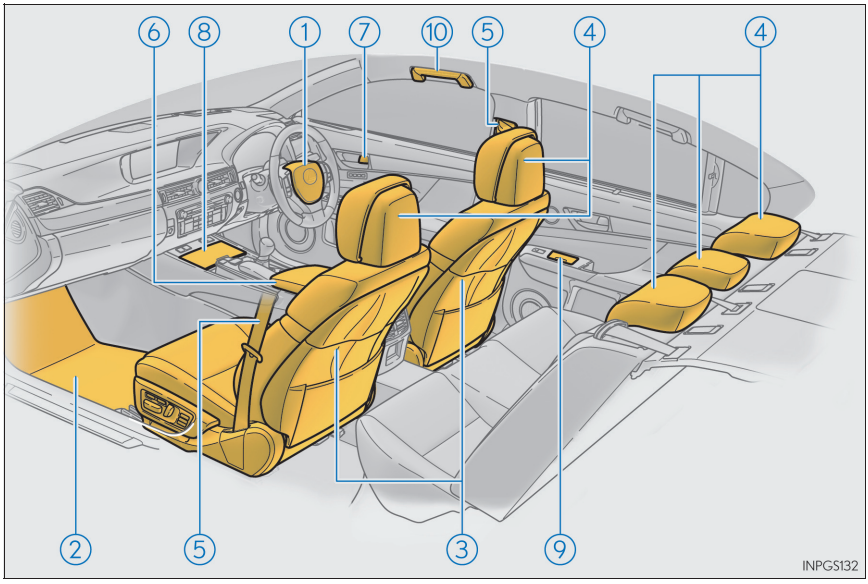
1. Audio remote control switches*1
2. Paddle shift switches ..... P. 266
3. Back switch*1
4. Talk switch*1
5. Telephone switches*1
6. "DISP" button ..... P. 115
7. Vehicle-to-vehicle distance button*2 ..... P. 328
8. Cruise control switch
   Cruise control*2 ..... P. 305
   Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range*2 ..... P. 325
9. Tilt and telescopic steering control switch ..... P. 211
10. LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) switch*2 ..... P. 344



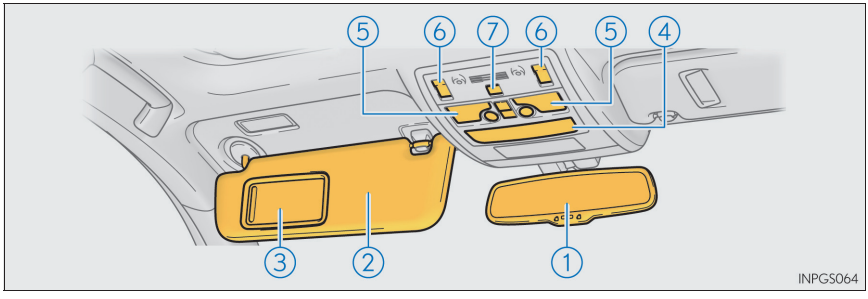
1 Rear sunshade switch*2 ..... P. 471
2 Lexus parking assist-sensor switch*1, 2
3 Seat heater switches*2 ..... P. 463
4 Seat ventilator switches*2 ..... P. 463
5 Driving mode select switch ..... P. 352
6 Snow mode switch ..... P. 265
7 EV drive mode switch ..... P. 260

*1: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".
*2: If equipped

Interior (Right-hand drive vehicles)



① SRS airbags ..... P. 44
② Floor mats ..... P. 34
③ Front seats ..... P. 198
④ Head restraints ..... P. 208
⑤ Seat belts ..... P. 38
⑥ Console box ..... P. 449
⑦ Inside lock buttons ..... P. 187
⑧ Cup holders ..... P. 450
⑨ Auxiliary boxes*1 ..... P. 452
Ashtrays*1 ..... P. 458
⑩ Assist grips ..... P. 475



① Inside rear view mirror ..... P. 212
② Sun visors*2 ..... P. 456
③ Vanity mirrors ..... P. 456
④ Interior light ..... P. 444
⑤ Personal lights*3 ..... P. 444
⑥ Moon roof switches*1 ..... P. 224
⑦ Intrusion sensor cancel switch*1 ..... P. 100
Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor cancel switch*1 ..... P. 100

*1: If equipped

*2: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P. 77)



*3: The illustration shows the front, but they are also equipped in the rear.

For safety and security 1

1-1. For safe use

Before driving 34
For safety drive 36
Seat belts 38
SRS airbags 44
Airbag manual on-off system 56
Safety information for children 58
Child restraint systems 59
Installing child restraints 70
Exhaust gas precautions 79

1-2. Hybrid system

Hybrid system features 80
Hybrid system precautions 84

1-3. Theft deterrent system

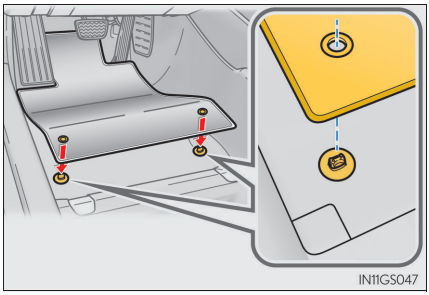
Immobilizer system 91
Double locking system 96
Alarm 97

Before driving

Floor mat

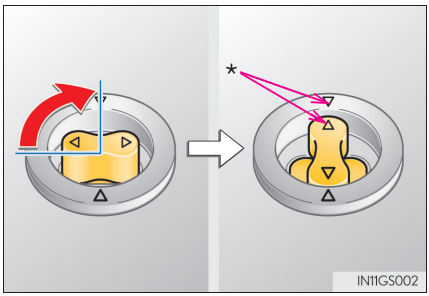
Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

1 Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.

*: Always align the △ marks.



The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

⚠ CAUTION

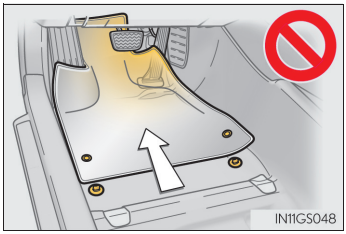
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle. This could lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Lexus Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

Before driving

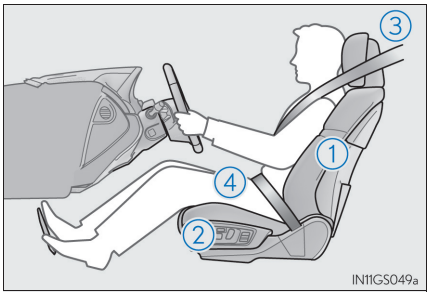
- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
- With the hybrid system stopped and the shift lever in P, fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.



For safety drive

For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.

Correct driving posture



① Adjust the angle of the seatback so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. (→P. 198)

② Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (→P. 198)

③ Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P. 208)

④ Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P. 38)

Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle. (→P. 38)

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 59)

Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see backward clearly by adjusting the inside and outside rear view mirrors properly. (→P. 212, 215)

⚠ CAUTION

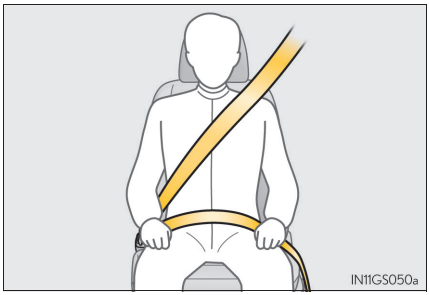
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
  Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.
  A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
  Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired.
  Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.

Seat belts

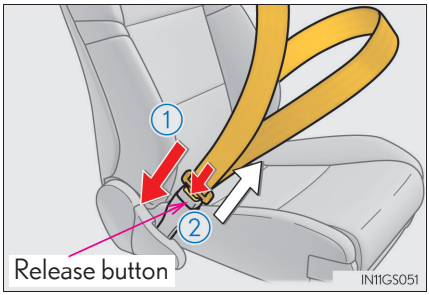
Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

Correct use of the seat belts



- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.

Fastening and releasing the seat belt



① To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.

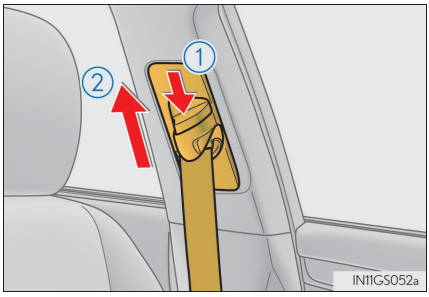
② To release the seat belt, press the release button.

Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height (front seats)

① Push the seat belt shoulder anchor down while pressing the release button.

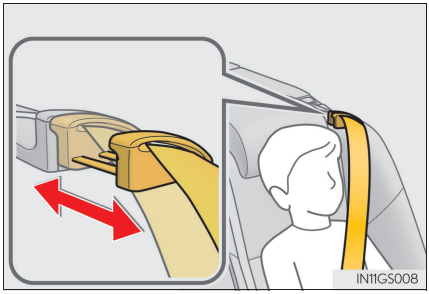
② Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up.

Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.



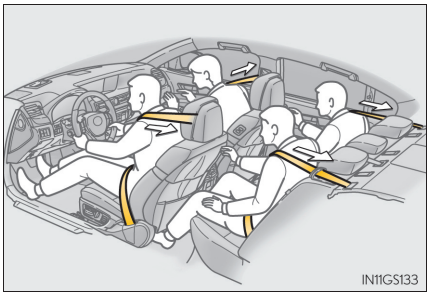
Seat belt comfort guide (outboard rear seats)

For children or smaller-than-average people, slide the seat belt comfort guide forward so that the shoulder belt does not sit close to the person's neck.



Seat belt pretensioners (front and outboard rear seats)

The pretensioner helps the seat belt to quickly restrain the occupant by retracting the seat belt when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal collision.



The front seat pretensioners also activate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe side collision.

The pretensioner does not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a minor side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.

Pre-crash seat belts (front seats of vehicles with pre-crash safety system)

If the pre-crash sensor detects that a collision is unavoidable, the pre-crash safety system will retract the seat belt before the collision occurs. (→P. 366)

■ **Emergency locking retractor (ELR)**

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

■ **Child seat belt usage**

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 59)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions regarding seat belt usage. (→P. 38)

■ **Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated**

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

■ **Seat belt regulations**

If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for seat belt replacement or installation.

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ Wearing a seat belt

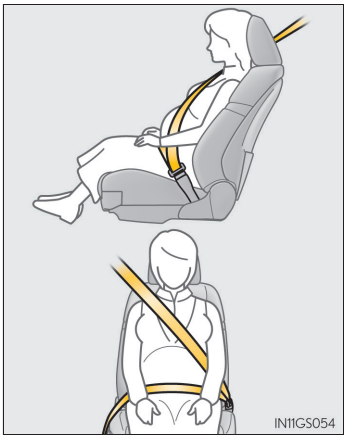
- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Lexus recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

■ Pregnant women

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 38)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.



⚠ CAUTION

■ People suffering illness

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 38)

■ When children are in the vehicle

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.
If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

■ Seat belt pretensioners

If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Adjustable shoulder anchor

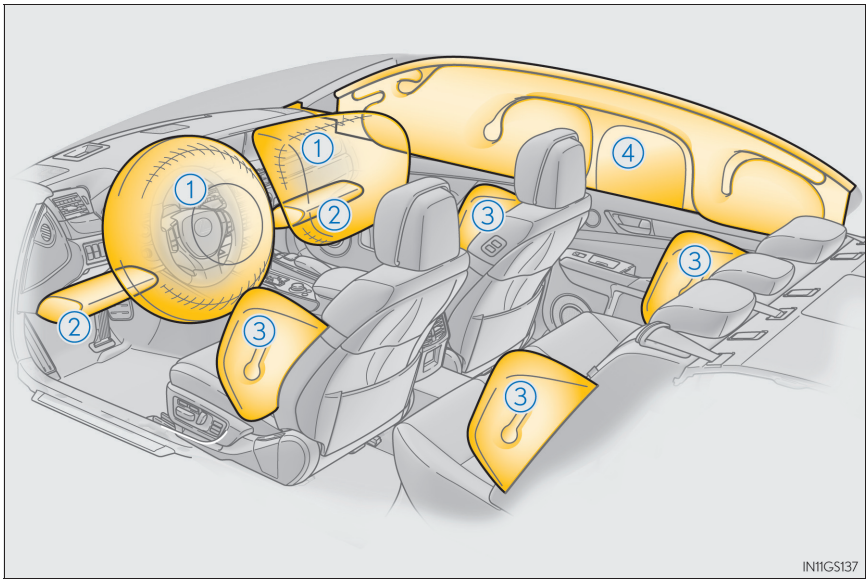
Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident. (→P. 39)

■ Seat belt damage and wear

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted.
  If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Inappropriate handling may lead to incorrect operation.

SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.



SRS front airbags

① SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag
Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components

② SRS knee airbags
Can help provide driver and front passenger protection

An SRS knee airbag for the front passenger's seat is built into the glove box door.

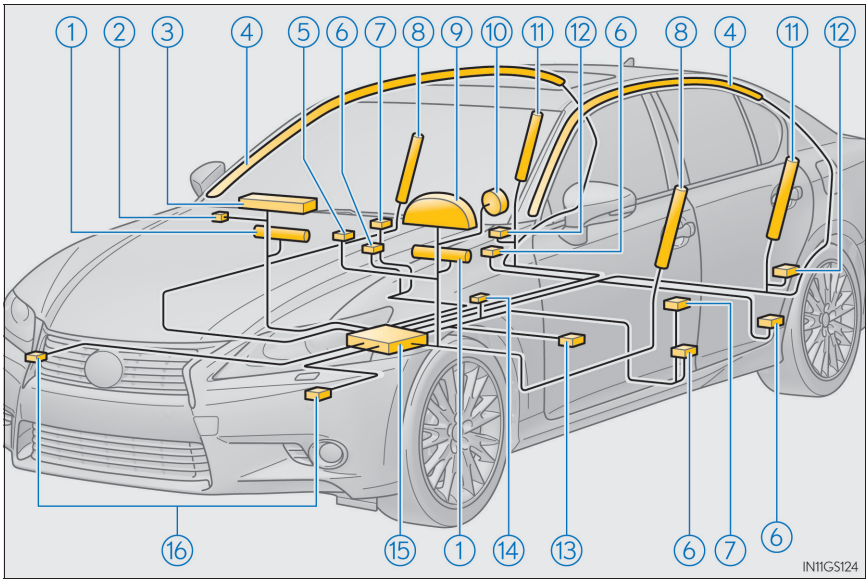
SRS side and curtain shield airbags

③ SRS front side airbags
Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants

SRS rear side airbags
Can help protect the torso of occupants in the rear outer seats

④ SRS curtain shield airbags
Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the outer seats

SRS airbag system components



① Knee airbags
② Airbag manual on-off switch
③ Front passenger airbag
④ Curtain shield airbags
⑤ "PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator lights
⑥ Seat belt pretensioners and force limiters
⑦ Side impact sensors (front)
⑧ Front side airbags
⑨ SRS warning light
⑩ Driver airbag
⑪ Rear side airbags
⑫ Side impact sensors (rear)
⑬ Driver's seat position sensor
⑭ Driver's seat belt buckle switch
⑮ Airbag sensor assembly
⑯ Front impact sensors

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

⚠ CAUTION

SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly. The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.

  Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 50 - 75 mm (2 - 3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

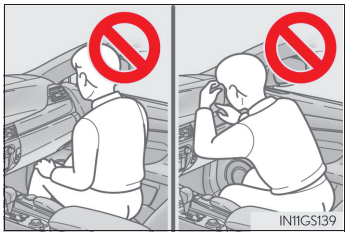
  - Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
  - Slightly recline the back of the seat.
    Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
  - If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

  The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

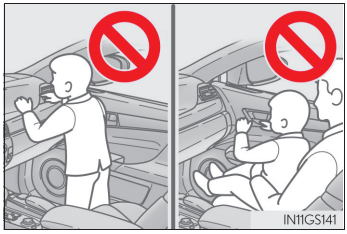
⚠ CAUTION

■ SRS airbag precautions

- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Lexus strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P. 59)
- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.



- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.



- Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.



CAUTION

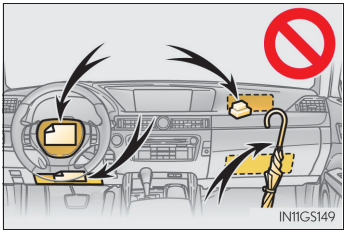
SRS airbag precautions

- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seats toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.

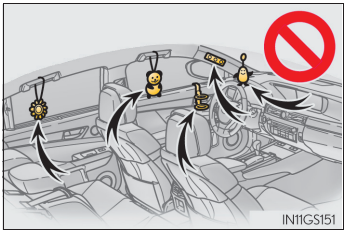


SRS airbag precautions

- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad, lower portion of the instrument panel and door of the glove box.
  These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver, front passenger and knee airbags deploy.



- Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield glass, side door glass, front or rear pillar, roof side rail and assist grip. (Except for the speed limit sticker →P. 648)



- Do not hang coat hangers or hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and may cause death or serious injury, should the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy.
- If a vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the airbags. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.

⚠ CAUTION

■ SRS airbag precautions

- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components.
  Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad, door of the glove box and front and rear pillar garnishes are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, glove box, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars or roof side rails
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment
- Installation of a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.), snow plows or winches
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios (RF-transmitter) and CD players
- Modifications to your vehicle for a person with a physical disability

■ If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

- Bruising and slight abrasions may result from contact with a deploying (inflating) SRS airbag.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the seats, the glove box, parts of the front and rear pillars, and roof side rails may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.

■ SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)

- The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

  However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:

  - If the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact
  - If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle "underrides", or goes under, the bed of a truck
- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pretensioners will activate.

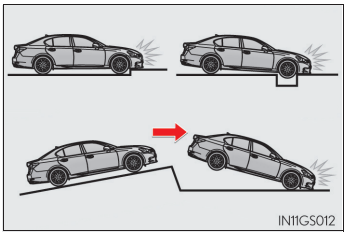
■ SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph]).
- The SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy in the event of a severe frontal collision.

Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision

The SRS front airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

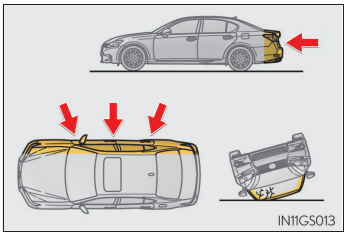
- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or falling



Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS front airbags)

The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.

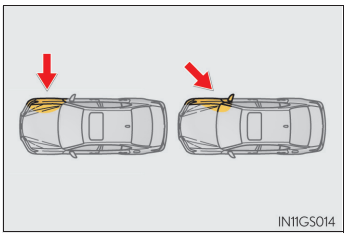
- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

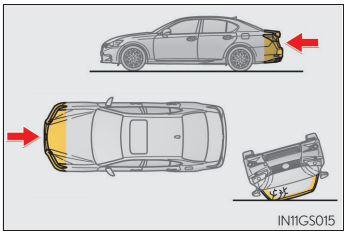
The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.

- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle



The SRS side and curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.

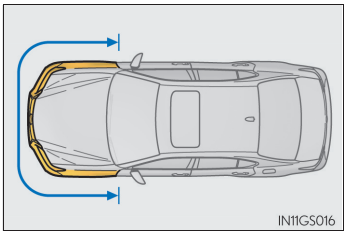
- Collision from the front
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



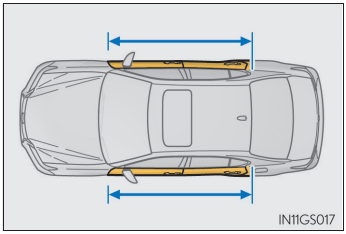
When to contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

In the following cases, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

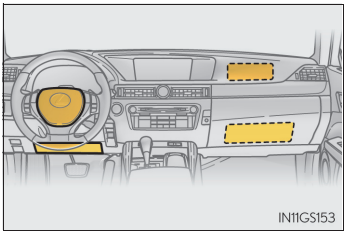
- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS airbags to inflate.



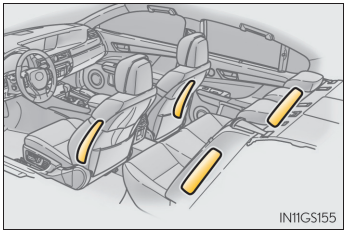
- A portion of a door is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.



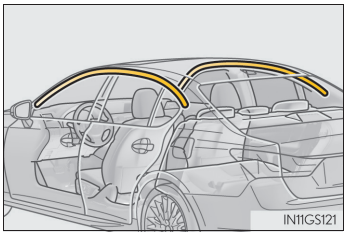
- The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag, lower portion of the instrument panel or door of the glove box is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The surface of the seats with the side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



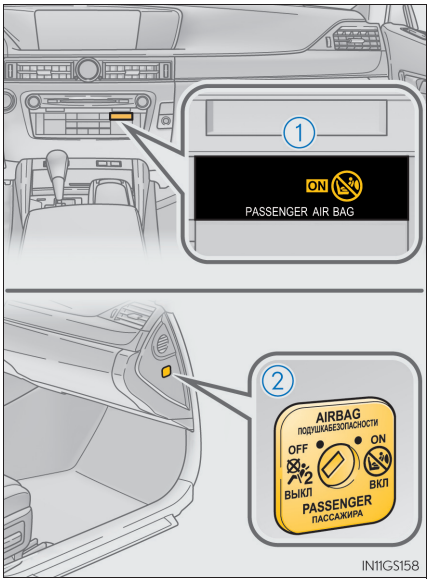
Airbag manual on-off system

This system deactivates the front passenger airbag, front passenger knee airbag and front passenger side airbag.
Only deactivate the airbags when using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

① "PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator

This indicator light turns on when the airbag system is on (only when the power switch is in ON mode).

② Airbag manual on-off switch



Deactivating the front seat passenger airbag, front passenger knee airbag and front passenger side airbag

Insert the mechanical key into the cylinder and rotate to the "OFF" position.

The "OFF" indicator light turns on (only when the power switch is in ON mode).



"PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator information

If any of the following problems occur, it is possible that there is a malfunction in the system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Neither "ON" nor "OFF" comes on.
- The indicator light does not change when the airbag manual on-off switch is switched to "ON" or "OFF".

CAUTION

When installing a child restraint system

For safety reasons, always install a child restraint system in a rear seat. In the event that the rear seat cannot be used, the front seat can be used as long as the airbag manual on-off system is set to off.
If the airbag manual on-off system is left on, the strong impact of the airbag deployment (inflation) may cause serious injury or even death.

When a child restraint system is not installed on the front passenger seat

Ensure that the airbag manual on-off system is set to on.
If it is left off, the airbag may not deploy in the event of an accident, which may result in serious injury or even death.

Safety information for children

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle. Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the shift lever, wiper switch etc.
- Use the rear door child-protector lock or the window lock switch to avoid children opening the door while driving or operating the power window accidentally. (→P. 188, 220)
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, trunk, seats etc.

⚠ CAUTION

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, the moon roof or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Child restraint systems

Lexus strongly urges the use of child restraint systems.

Points to remember

Studies have shown that installing a child restraint on a rear seat is much safer than installing one on the front passenger seat.

- Choose a child restraint system that suits your vehicle and is appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- For installation details, follow the instructions provided with the child restraint system.
  General installation instructions are provided in this manual. (→P. 70)
- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for the child restraint system installation.
- Lexus recommends that you use a child restraint system which conforms to the regulation ECE No.44.

Types of child restraints

Child restraint systems are classified into the following 5 groups according to the regulation ECE No.44:

Group 0: Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)

Group 0+: Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)

Group I: 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)

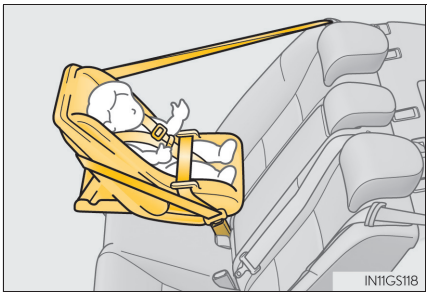
Group II: 15 to 25 kg (34 to 55 lb.) (4 years - 7 years)

Group III: 22 to 36 kg (49 to 79 lb.) (6 years - 12 years)

In this owner's manual, the following 3 types of popular child restraint systems that can be secured with the seat belts are explained:

▶ Baby seat

Equal to Group 0 and 0+ of ECE No.44



▶ Child seat

Equal to Group 0+ and I of ECE No.44



▶ Junior seat

Equal to Group II and III of ECE No.44



Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions

Information provided in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

Seating position / Mass groups	Front passenger seat		Rear seat	
	Airbag manual on-off switch			
	ON	OFF	Outboard	Center
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	X Never put	U*1	U, L	X
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	X Never put	U*1	U, L	X
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	Rear-facing – X Never put Forward-facing – UF*1	U*1	U*2	X
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) (4 - 12 years)	UF*1	U*1	U*2	X

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

U: Suitable for "universal" category child restraint systems approved for use in this mass group.

UF: Suitable for forward-facing "universal" category child restraint systems approved for use in this mass group.

L: Suitable for child restraint systems shown in the child restraint system list.

X: Not suitable seat position for children in this mass group.

*1: Adjust the front seatback to the most upright position. Move the front seat to the rearmost position.

If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.

If the passenger seat is equipped with a vertical height adjuster, it must be placed in the upper most position.

Follow these procedures:

- For installing a baby seat with support base
  If the baby seat interferes with the seatback when latching the baby seat into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- For installing a forward-facing child seat
  If there is gap between the child seat and the seatback, tilt the seatback rearward until good contact is achieved.
  If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.
- For installing a junior seat
  If the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback to the most comfortable position.
  If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

*2: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.

The child restraint system mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

Other child restraint system which is different from the system mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer concerned and the seller of those seats.

Child restraint system list

Mass groups	Child restraint systems	Category
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	LEXUS G 0+, BABYSAFE PLUS with SEAT BELT FIXATION, BASE PLATFORM	Semi-universal
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	LEXUS G 0+, BABYSAFE PLUS with SEAT BELT FIXATION, BASE PLATFORM	Semi-universal

Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions (with ISOFIX rigid anchors)

Information provided in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

Mass groups	Size class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX positions
			Outboard rear seat
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	X
	G	ISO/L2	X
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	E	ISO/R1	IL
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	E	ISO/R1	IL
	D	ISO/R2	IL
	C	ISO/R3	X
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	D	ISO/R2	X
	C	ISO/R3	X
	B	ISO/F2	IUF*, IL*
	B1	ISO/F2X	IUF*, IL*
	A	ISO/F3	IUF*, IL*

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

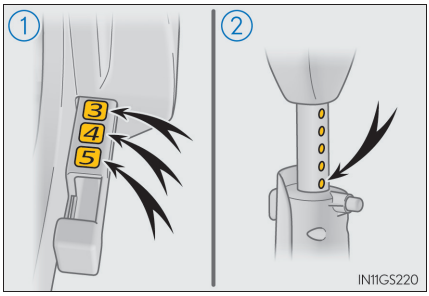
IUF: Suitable for ISOFIX forward-facing child restraint systems of universal category approved for use in this mass group.

IL: Suitable for child restraint systems shown in the ISOFIX child restraint system list.

When using a "LEXUS MINI" or "LEXUS MIDI", adjust the support leg and the ISOFIX connectors as follows:

① Lock the ISOFIX connectors where numbers 3, 4 and 5 can be seen.

② Lock the support leg where 5th hole can be seen.



X: ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or this size class.

*: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.

The child restraint system mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

Other child restraint systems different from the systems mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer and retailer.

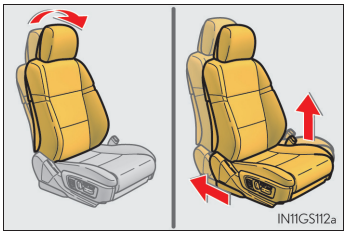
ISOFIX child restraint system list

Mass groups	Size class	Fixture	ISOFIX child restraint systems	Category
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	E	ISO/R1	LEXUS MINI	Semi-universal
	E	ISO/R1	LEXUS MIDI	Semi-universal
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	E	ISO/R1	LEXUS MINI	Semi-universal
	E	ISO/R1	LEXUS MIDI	Semi-universal
	D	ISO/R2	LEXUS MINI	Semi-universal
	D	ISO/R2	LEXUS MIDI	Semi-universal
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	B	ISO/F2	LEXUS MIDI	Semi-universal
	B1	ISO/F2X	LEXUS MIDI	Semi-universal
	A	ISO/F3	LEXUS MIDI	Semi-universal

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat

When you have to use a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, adjust the following:

- The seatback to the most upright position
- The seat cushion to the highest position
- The seat cushion to the fully rearward position



Selecting an appropriate child restraint system

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- If the child is too large for a child restraint system, sit the child on a rear seat and use the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 38)

⚠ CAUTION

Using a child restraint system

The use of a child restraint system not suitable for the vehicle may not properly secure the infant or child. It may result in death or serious injury (in the event of sudden braking or an accident).

⚠ CAUTION

Child restraint precautions

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle's interior.
- Lexus strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (→P. 56)
  In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child.
- A forward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. A child restraint system that requires a top strap should not be used in the front passenger seat since there is no top strap anchor for the front passenger seat. Adjust the seatback as upright as possible and always move the seat as far back as possible because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.
- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front and rear pillars or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured. If it is not secured properly, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

CAUTION

When children are in the vehicle

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.
If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

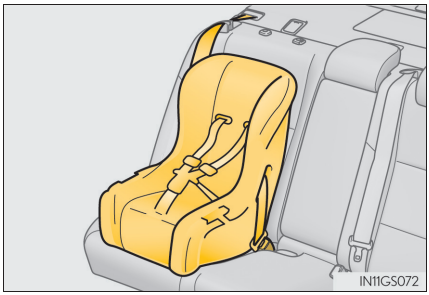
When the child restraint system is not in use

- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the trunk. If a head restraint was removed when installing a child restraint system, always install the head restraint before driving. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

Installing child restraints

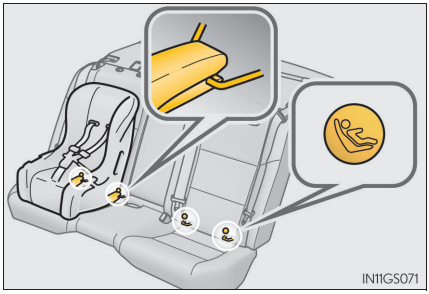
Follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions. Firmly secure child restraints to the seats using a seat belt or ISOFIX rigid anchors. Attach the top strap when installing a child restraint.

Seat belts (An ELR belt requires a locking clip)



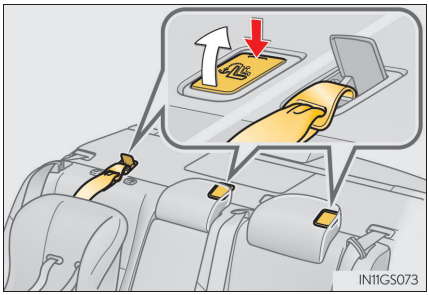
ISOFIX rigid anchors

Lower anchors are provided for the outboard rear seats. (Buttons displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)



Anchor brackets (for top strap)

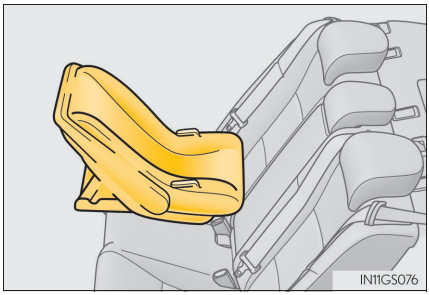
An anchor bracket is provided for each rear seat.



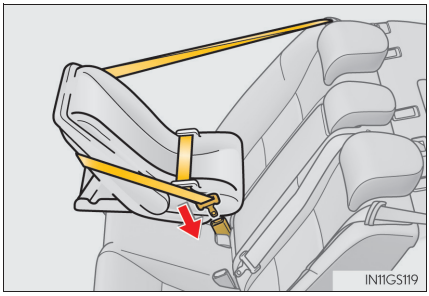
Installing child restraints using a seat belt

■ Rear-facing—Baby seat/child seat

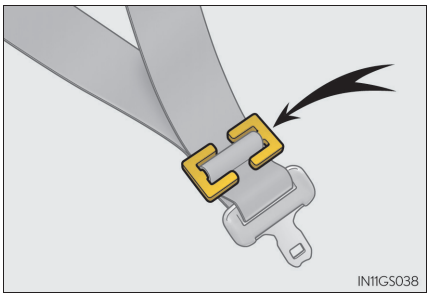
1 Place the child restraint system on the rear seat facing the rear of the vehicle.



2 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

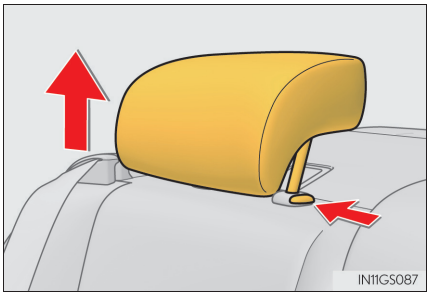


3 Install a locking clip near the tab of the lap and shoulder belt by inserting the lap and shoulder webbing through the recesses of the locking clip. Buckle the belt again. If the belt has any slack, release the buckle and reinstall the locking clip.

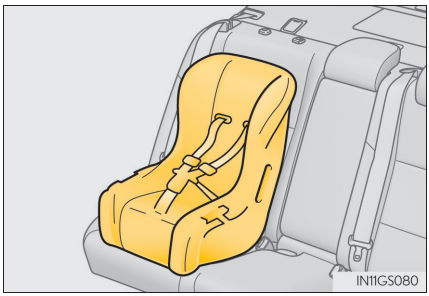


■ Forward-facing — Child seat

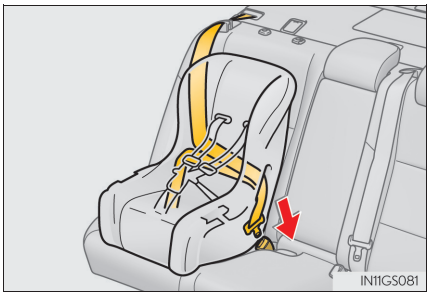
1 Remove the head restraint if it interferes with your child restraint system.



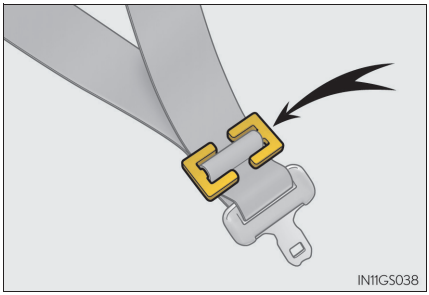
2 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



3 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

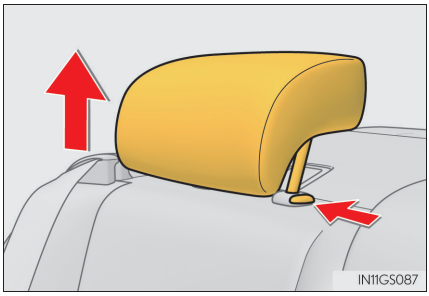


4 Install a locking clip near the tab of the lap and shoulder belt by inserting the lap and shoulder webbing through the recesses of the locking clip. Buckle the belt again. If the belt has any slack, release the buckle and reinstall the locking clip.

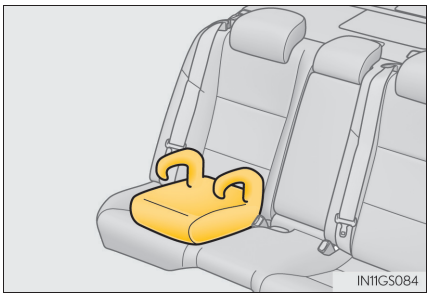


Junior seat

1 Remove the head restraint if it interferes with your child restraint system.



2 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



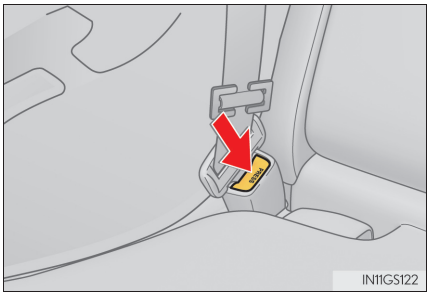
3 Sit the child in the child restraint system. Fit the seat belt to the child restraint system according to the manufacturer's instructions and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

Check that the shoulder belt is correctly positioned over the child's shoulder and that the lap belt is as low as possible. (→P. 38)



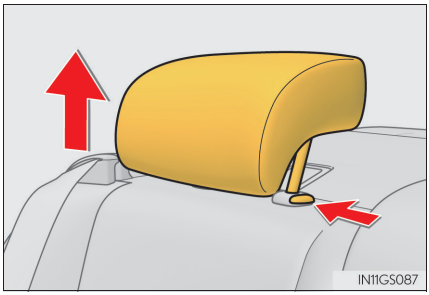
Removing a child restraint installed with a seat belt

Push the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.



Installation with ISOFIX rigid anchor

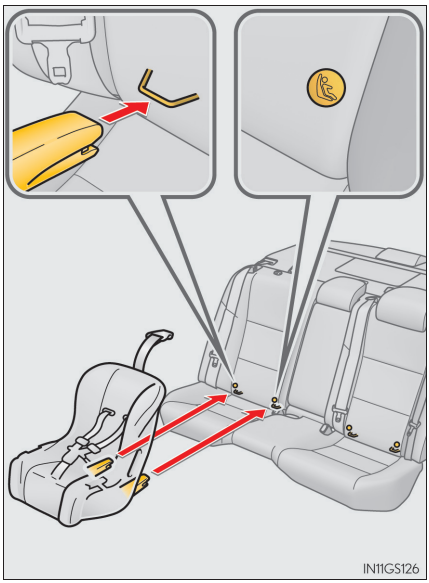
1 Remove the head restraint if it interferes with your child restraint system.



2 Widen the gap between the seat cushion and seatback slightly.

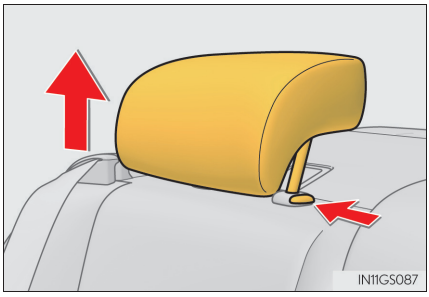
3 Latch the buckles onto the exclusive fixing bars.

If the child restraint has a top strap, the top strap should be latched onto the anchor bracket.

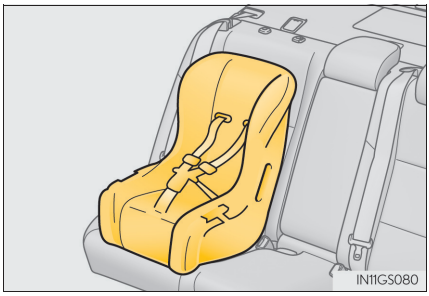


Child restraint systems with a top strap

1 Remove the head restraint.

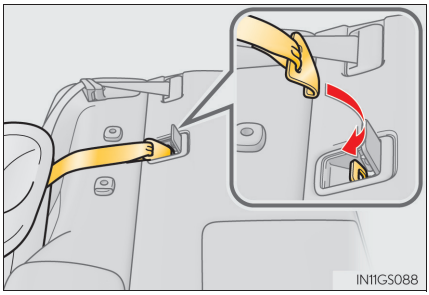


2 Secure the child restraint system using the seat belt or ISOFIX rigid anchors.



3 Open the anchor bracket cover, latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top strap.

Make sure the top strap is securely latched.



When installing a child restraint system

You need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional:

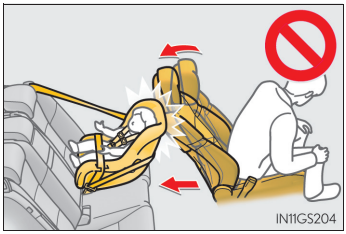
Locking clip for child restraint system
(Part No. 73119-22010)

⚠ CAUTION

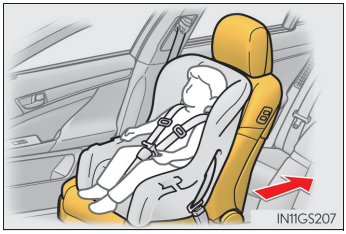
■ When installing a child restraint system

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.
If the child restraint system is not correctly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat (left-hand drive vehicles) or the left-hand rear seat (right-hand drive vehicles).



- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.
- Only put a forward-facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).

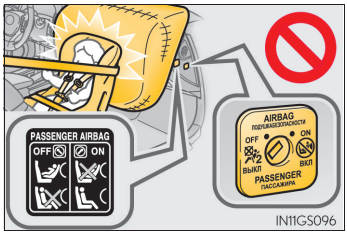


CAUTION

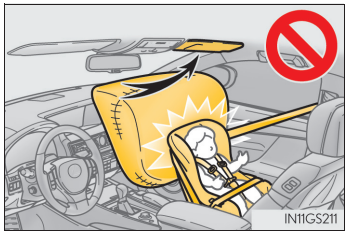
When installing a child restraint system

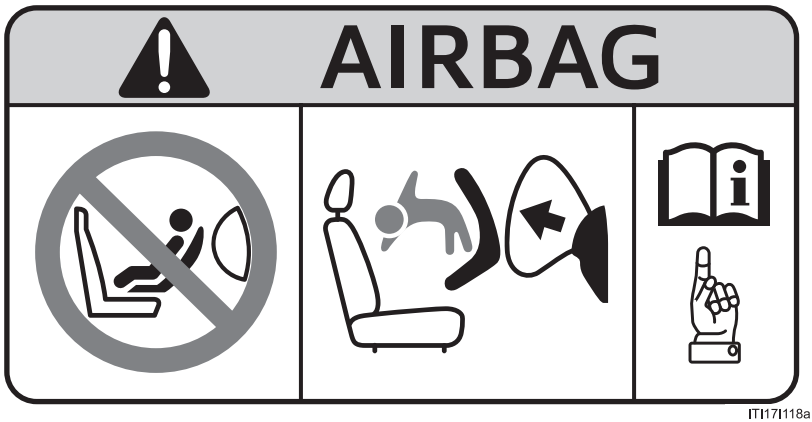
- Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (→P. 56)

  The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.



- There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a rear-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.
  Details of the label(s) are shown in the illustration below.





⚠ CAUTION

■ When installing a child restraint system

- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for the child restraint system installation.
- When a junior seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

■ To correctly attach a child restraint system to the anchors

When using the lower anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system. Make sure the child restraint system is securely attached, or it may cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

Exhaust gas precautions

Harmful substance to the human body is included in exhaust gases if inhaled.

⚠ CAUTION

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by light-headedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

■ Important points while driving

- Keep the trunk lid closed.
- If you smell exhaust gases in the vehicle even when the trunk lid is closed, open the windows and have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

■ When parking

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the hybrid system.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the hybrid system on for a long time.
  If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Do not leave the hybrid system operating in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the hybrid system is operating, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.

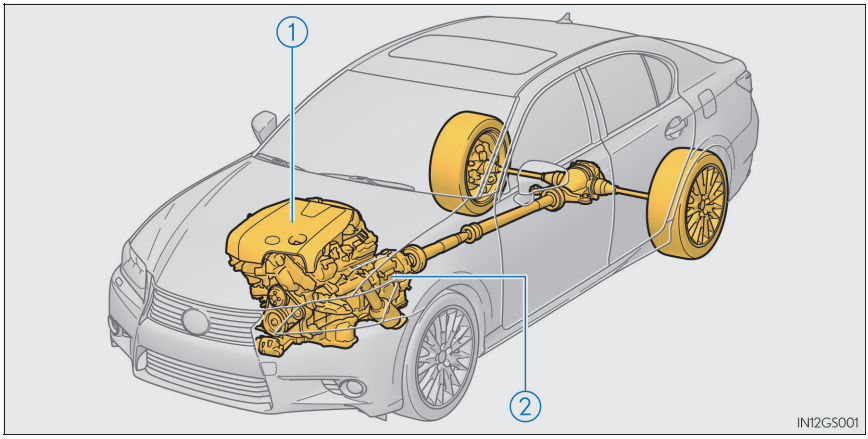
■ Exhaust pipe

The exhaust system needs to be checked periodically. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Hybrid system features

Your vehicle is a hybrid vehicle. It has characteristics different from conventional vehicles. Be sure you are closely familiar with the characteristics of your vehicle, and operate with care.

The hybrid system combines the use of a gasoline engine and an electric motor (traction motor) according to driving conditions, improving fuel efficiency and reducing exhaust emissions.



① Gasoline engine

② Electric motor (traction motor)

When stopped/during start off

The gasoline engine stops when the vehicle is stopped. During start off, the electric motor (traction motor) drives the vehicle. At slow speeds or when traveling down a gentle slope, the engine is stopped and the electric motor (traction motor) is used.

During normal driving

The gasoline engine is predominantly used. The electric motor (traction motor) charges the hybrid battery (traction battery) as necessary.

When accelerating sharply

When the accelerator pedal is depressed heavily, the power of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is added to that of the gasoline engine via the electric motor (traction motor).

When braking (regenerative braking)

The electric motor (traction motor) charges the hybrid battery (traction battery).

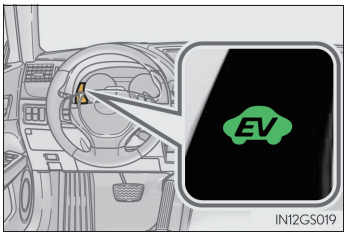
Regenerative braking

In the following situations, kinetic energy is converted to electric energy and deceleration force can be obtained in conjunction with the recharging of the hybrid battery (traction battery).

- The accelerator pedal is released while driving with the shift position in D or S.
- The brake pedal is depressed while driving with the shift position in D or S.

EV indicator

The EV indicator comes on when the vehicle is driven using only the electric motor (traction motor) or the gasoline engine is stopped.



Conditions in which the gasoline engine may not stop

The gasoline engine starts and stops automatically. However, it may not stop automatically in the following conditions:

- During gasoline engine warm-up
- During hybrid battery (traction battery) charging
- When the temperature of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is high or low
- When the heater is switched on

Charging the hybrid battery (traction battery)

- As the gasoline engine charges the hybrid battery (traction battery), the battery does not need to be charged from an outside source. However, if the vehicle is left parked for a long time the hybrid battery will slowly discharge. For this reason, be sure to drive the vehicle at least once every few months for at least 30 minutes or 16 km (10 miles). If the hybrid battery becomes fully discharged and you are unable to jump-start the vehicle with the 12-volt battery, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- If the shift lever is in N, the hybrid battery (traction battery) will not be charged. Always put the shift lever in P when the vehicle is stopped. When driving in heavy traffic, operate the vehicle with the shift lever in D or S to avoid discharging the battery.

Charging the 12-volt battery

→P. 669

After the 12-volt battery has discharged or has been changed or removed

The gasoline engine may not stop even if the vehicle is running on the hybrid battery (traction battery). If this continues for a few days, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Sounds and vibrations specific to a hybrid vehicle

There may be no engine sounds or vibration even though the vehicle is able to move. For safety, apply the parking brake and make sure to shift the shift position to P when parked.

The following sounds or vibrations may occur when the hybrid system is operating and are not a malfunction:

- Motor sounds may be heard from the engine compartment.
- Sounds may be heard from the hybrid battery (traction battery) behind the rear seats when the hybrid system starts or stops.
- Sounds from the hybrid system may be heard when the trunk lid is open.
- Sounds may be heard from the hybrid transmission when the hybrid system starts or stops.
- Engine sounds may be heard when accelerating sharply.
- Sounds may be heard due to regenerative braking when the brake pedal is depressed.
- Vibration may be felt when the gasoline engine starts or stops.
- Cooling fan sounds may be heard from the air intake vents on the both sides of the rear seatback.

Maintenance, repair, recycling, and disposal

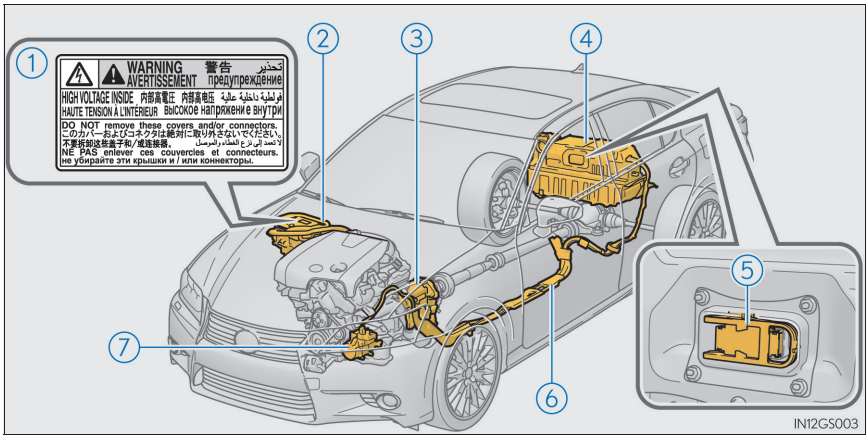
Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional regarding maintenance, repair, recycling and disposal. Do not dispose of the vehicle yourself.

Customization

Settings (e.g. on/off operation of the EV indicator) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 700)

Hybrid system precautions

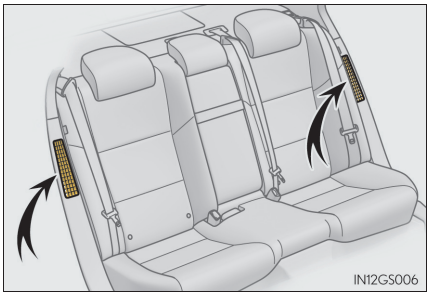
Take care when handling the hybrid system, as it contains a high voltage system (about 650 V at maximum) as well as parts that become extremely hot when the hybrid system is operating. Obey the caution labels attached to the vehicle.



① Caution label
② Power control unit
③ Electric motor (traction motor)
④ Hybrid battery (traction battery)
⑤ Service plug
⑥ High voltage cables (orange)
⑦ Air conditioning compressor

Hybrid battery (traction battery) air vents

There are air intake vents on the both sides of the rear seatback for the purpose of cooling the hybrid battery (traction battery). If the vents become blocked, the hybrid battery may overheat, leading to a reduction in hybrid battery output.



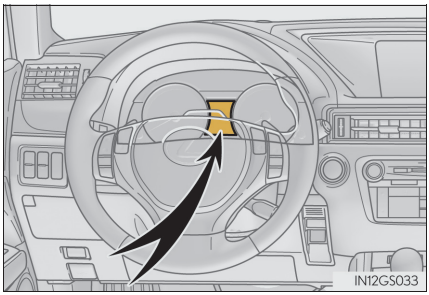
Emergency shut off system

When a certain level of impact is detected by the impact sensor, the emergency shut off system blocks off the high voltage current and stops the fuel pump to minimize the risk of electrocution and fuel leakage. If the emergency shut off system activates, your vehicle will not restart. To restart the hybrid system, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Hybrid warning message

A message is automatically displayed when a malfunction occurs in the hybrid system or an improper operation is attempted.

If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions. (→P. 594)



If a warning light comes on, a warning message is displayed, or the 12-volt battery is disconnected

The hybrid system may not start. In that case, try to start the system again. If the "READY" indicator does not come on, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Running out of fuel

When the vehicle has run out of fuel and the hybrid system cannot be started, refuel the vehicle with at least enough gasoline to make the low fuel level warning light (→P. 589) go off. If there is only a small amount of fuel, the hybrid system may not be able to start. (The minimum amount of fuel to add to make the low fuel level warning light go out is about 9.9 L [2.6 gal., 2.2 Imp.gal.], when the vehicle is on a level surface. This value may vary when the vehicle is on a slope.)

Electromagnetic waves

- High voltage parts and cables on the hybrid vehicles incorporate electromagnetic shielding, and therefore emit approximately the same amount of electromagnetic waves as conventional gasoline powered vehicles or home electronic appliances.
- Your vehicle may cause sound interference in some third party-produced radio parts.

Hybrid battery (traction battery)

The hybrid battery (traction battery) has a limited service life. The lifespan of the hybrid battery (traction battery) can change in accordance with driving style and driving conditions.

Declaration of conformity

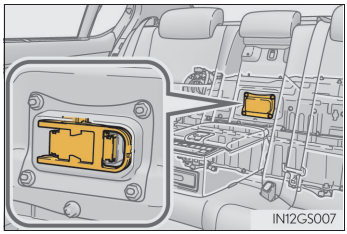
This model conforms to hydrogen emissions according to regulation ECE100 (Battery electric vehicle safety).

CAUTION

High voltage precautions

The vehicle has high voltage DC and AC systems as well as a 12-volt system. DC and AC high voltage is very dangerous and can cause severe burns and electric shock that may result in death or serious injury.

- Never touch, disassemble, remove or replace the high voltage parts, cables or their connectors.
- The hybrid system will become hot after starting as the system uses high voltage. Be careful of both the high voltage and the high temperature, and always obey the caution labels attached to the vehicle.
- Never try to open the service plug access hole located behind the rear seats. The service plug is used only when the vehicle is serviced and is subject to high voltage.



⚠ CAUTION

■ Road accident cautions

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of death or serious injury:

- Pull your vehicle off the road, apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P, and turn the hybrid system off.
- Do not touch the high voltage parts, cables and connectors.
- If electric wires are exposed inside or outside your vehicle, an electric shock may occur. Never touch exposed electric wires.
- If a fluid leak occurs, do not touch the fluid as it may be strong alkaline electrolyte from the hybrid battery (traction battery). If it comes into contact with your skin or eyes, wash it off immediately with a large amount of water or, if possible, boric acid solution. Seek immediate medical attention.
- If a fire occurs in the hybrid vehicle, leave the vehicle as soon as possible. Never use a fire extinguisher that is not meant for electric fires. Using even a small amount of water may be dangerous.
- If your vehicle needs to be towed, do so with rear wheels raised. If the wheels connected to the electric motor (traction motor) are on the ground when towing, the motor may continue to generate electricity. This may cause an electricity leakage leading to a fire. (→P. 580)
- Carefully inspect the ground under the vehicle. If you find that liquid has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system may have been damaged. Leave the vehicle as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Hybrid battery (traction battery)

● Your vehicle contains a sealed nickel-metal hydride battery. Never resell, hand over or modify the hybrid battery. To prevent accidents, hybrid batteries that have been removed from a disposed vehicle are collected through any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Do not dispose of the battery yourself.

Unless the battery is properly collected, the following may occur, resulting in death or serious injury:

- The hybrid battery may be illegally disposed of or dumped, and someone may touch a high voltage part, resulting in an electric shock.
- The hybrid battery is intended to be used exclusively with your hybrid vehicle. If the hybrid battery is used outside of your vehicle or modified in any way, accidents such as electric shock, heat generation, smoke generation, an explosion and electrolyte leakage may occur.

When reselling or handing over your vehicle, the possibility of an accident is extremely high because the person receiving the vehicle may not be aware of these dangers.

● If your vehicle is disposed of without the hybrid battery having been removed, there is a danger of serious electric shock if high voltage parts, cables and their connectors are touched. In the event that your vehicle must be disposed of, the hybrid battery must be disposed of by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. If the hybrid battery is not disposed of properly, it may cause electric shock that can result in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ Hybrid battery air vents

- Do not put foreign objects near the air vents. The hybrid battery (traction battery) may overheat and be damaged.
- Clean the air vents regularly to prevent the hybrid battery (traction battery) from overheating.
- Do not wet or allow foreign substances to enter the air vents as this may cause a short circuit and damage the hybrid battery (traction battery).
- Do not carry large amounts of water such as water cooler bottles in the vehicle. If water spills onto the hybrid battery (traction battery), the battery may be damaged. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Immobilizer system

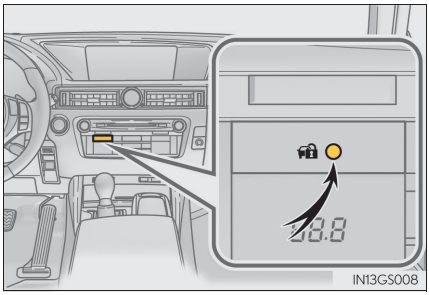
The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the hybrid system from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.

The indicator light flashes after the power switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the power switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or ON mode to indicate that the system has been canceled.



System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type immobilizer system.

Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction

- If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

Certifications for the immobilizer system

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571, JAPAN TEL:+81-565-28-2121

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota -cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Immobilizer
Product Model: TMIMB-3
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

-Health & safety requirements:	EN 60950-1
-EMC requirements	EN 301 489-01 & EN 301 489-03
-Effective uses of radio spectrum:	EN 300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: February 25, 2013

Signature: Tetsuya Matsuo

Tetsuya Matsuo

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMIMB-3 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation vakuuttaa täten että TMIMB-3 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Toyota Motor Corporation dat het toestel TMIMB-3 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Toyota Motor Corporation déclare que l'appareil TMIMB-3 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Toyota Motor Corporation att denna TMIMB-3 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMIMB-3 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Toyota Motor Corporation, dass sich das Gerät TMIMB-3 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Toyota Motor Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ TMIMB-3 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Toyota Motor Corporation dichiara che questo TMIMB-3 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Toyota Motor Corporation declara que el TMIMB-3 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Toyota Motor Corporation declara que este TMIMB-3 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Toyota Motor Corporation, jiddikjara li dan TMIMB-3 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Toyota Motor Corporation seadme TMIMB-3 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Toyota Motor Corporation nyilatkozom, hogy a TMIMB-3 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.

Toyota Motor Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že TMIMB-3 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMIMB-3 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation izjavlja, da je ta TMIMB-3 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Toyota Motor Corporation deklaruoja, kad šis TMIMB-3 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Toyota Motor Corporation deklarē, ka TMIMB-3 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Toyota Motor Corporation oświadcza, że TMIMB-3 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Toyota Motor Corporation yfir því að TMIMB-3 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved at utstyret TMIMB-3 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Toyota Motor Corporation, декларира, че TMIMB-3 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, Toyota Motor Corporation, declară că aparatul TMIMB-3 este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da ovaj TMIMB-3 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Toyota Motor Corporation, deklaroj qe ky TMIMB-3 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da je TMIMB-3 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, deklariše da je TMIMB-3 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

NOTICE

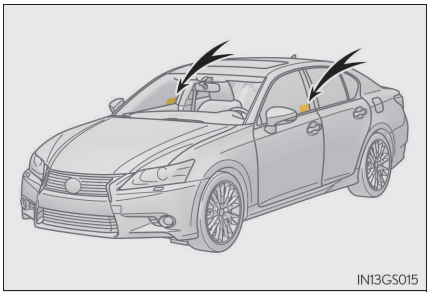
To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Double locking system

Unauthorized access to the vehicle is prevented by disabling the door unlocking function from both the interior and exterior of the vehicle.

Vehicles employing this system have labels on the window glass of both front doors.



Setting the double locking system

Turn the power switch off, have all the passengers exit the vehicle and ensure that all the doors are closed.

Using the entry function:
Touch the sensor area on the outside door handle twice within 5 seconds.
Using the wireless remote control:
Press twice within 5 seconds.

Canceling the double locking system

Using the entry function: Hold the outside door handle.
Using the wireless remote control: Press .

CAUTION

Double locking system precaution

Never activate the double locking system when there are people in the vehicle because all the doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle.

Alarm*

The alarm

The alarm uses light and sound to give an alert when an intrusion is detected.

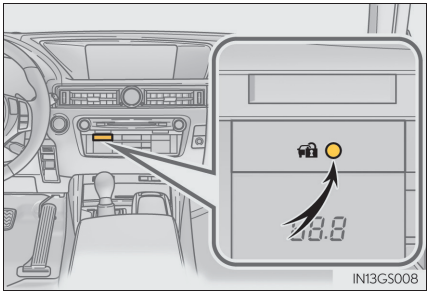
The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set:

- A locked door is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function or wireless remote control. (The door will lock again automatically.)
- A trunk is opened in any way other than using the entry function, wireless remote control or mechanical key.
- The hood is opened.
- The tilt sensor detects a change of vehicle inclination. (if equipped)

Setting the alarm system

Close the doors, trunk and hood, and lock all the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.



*: If equipped

Deactivating or stopping the alarm

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarm:

- Unlock the doors or open the trunk using the entry function or wireless remote control.
- Turn the power switch to ACCESSORY or ON mode, or start the hybrid system. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

Items to check before locking the vehicle

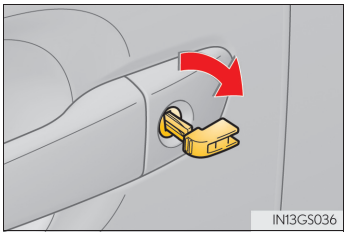
To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following:

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows and moon roof (if equipped) are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

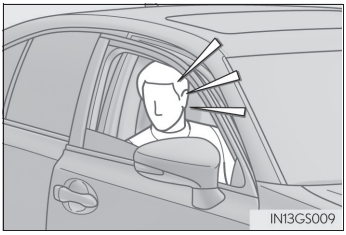
Triggering of the alarm

The alarm may be triggered in the following situations:
(Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)

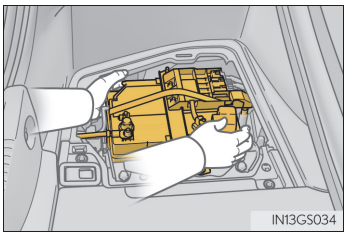
- The doors are unlocked using the mechanical key.



- A person inside the vehicle opens a door, the trunk or hood.



- The 12-volt battery is recharged or replaced when the vehicle is locked. (→P. 670)



Alarm-operated door lock

- When the alarm is operating, the doors are locked automatically to prevent intruders.
- Do not leave the key inside the vehicle when the alarm is operating, and make sure the key is not inside the vehicle when recharging or replacing the 12-volt battery.

Customization

The alarm can be set to deactivate when the mechanical key is used to unlock.
(Customizable features: →P. 700)

NOTICE

To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor

- The intrusion sensor detects intruders or movement in the vehicle.
- The tilt sensor detects changes in vehicle inclination, such as when the vehicle is towed away. (if equipped)

This system is designed to deter and prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all intrusions.

Setting the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor

The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor will be set automatically when the alarm is set. (→P. 97)

Canceling the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor

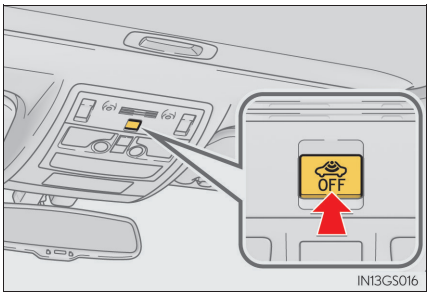
If you are leaving pets or other moving things inside the vehicle, make sure to stop the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor before setting the alarm, as they will respond to movement inside the vehicle.

1 Turn the power switch off.

2 Press the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor cancel switch.

A message will be shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster.

Press the switch again to re-enable the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor.



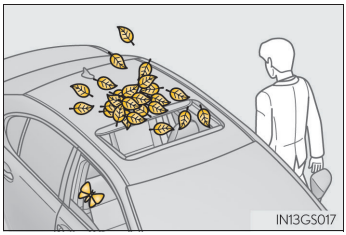
Canceling and automatic re-enabling of the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor

- The alarm will still be set even when the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor are canceled.
- After the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor are canceled, pressing the power switch or unlocking the doors using the entry function, wireless remote control or mechanical key will re-enable the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor.
- The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor will automatically be re-enabled when the alarm system is deactivated.

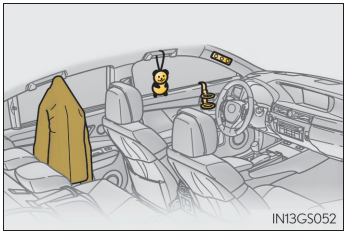
Intrusion sensor detection considerations

The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:

- A window or the moon roof is open.
  In this case, the sensor may detect the following:
  - Wind or the movement of objects such as leaves and insects inside the vehicle
  - Ultrasonic waves emitted from devices such as the intrusion sensors of other vehicles
  - The movement of people outside the vehicle



- Unstable items, such as dangling accessories or clothes hanging on the coat hooks, are in the vehicle.



- Places with extreme vibrations or noises, or situations in which the vehicle is subject to repeated impacts or vibrations:
  - When parked in a parking garage
  - When the vehicle is transported by a ferry, trailer, train, etc.
  - When ice adhering to the vehicle is removed
  - When the vehicle is in an automatic or high-pressure car wash
  - When in a hail or lightning storm

Tilt sensor detection considerations (if equipped)

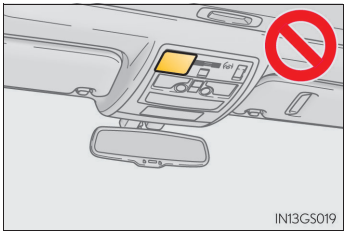
The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:

- The vehicle is transported by a ferry, trailer, train, etc.
- The vehicle is parked in a parking garage.
- The vehicle is inside a car wash that moves the vehicle.
- Any of the tires loses air pressure.
- The vehicle is jacked up.
- An earthquake occurs or the road caves in.

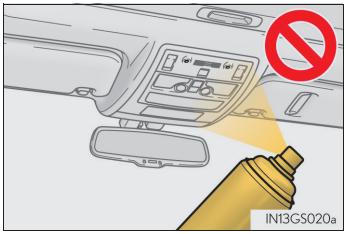
NOTICE

To ensure the intrusion sensor function correctly

- To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



- Do not spray air fresheners or other products directly into the sensor holes.



- Installing accessories other than genuine Lexus parts or leaving objects between the driver's seat and front passenger's seat may reduce the detection performance.

Instrument cluster 2

2. **Instrument cluster**

Warning lights and indicators 104

Gauges and meters 109

Multi-information display 114

Head-up display 122

Energy monitor/ consumption screen 130

Warning lights and indicators

The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster, center panel and outside rear view mirrors inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

For the purpose of explanation, the following illustration displays all warning lights and indicators illuminated.

Instrument cluster

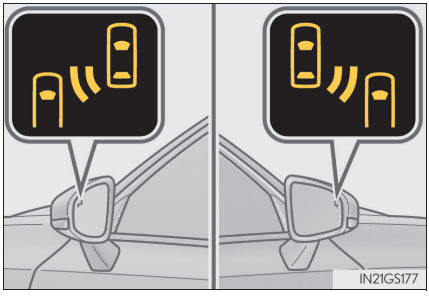


The units used on the speedometer may differ depending on the target region.

Center panel



◆ Outside rear view mirrors (vehicles with BSM)



Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in the indicated vehicle's systems.

*1 Brake system warning light (→P. 586)

*1 Charging system warning light (→P. 587)

*1 Malfunction indicator lamp (→P. 587)

*1 SRS warning light (→P. 587)

*1 ABS warning light (→P. 587)

*1 Electric power steering system warning light (→P. 588)

*1, 2 PCS (if equipped) "PCS" warning light (→P. 588)

*1 Slip indicator (→P. 588)

*1, 2 AFS OFF (if equipped) "AFS OFF" indicator (→P. 588)

*1, 2 HOLD (if equipped) Brake hold operated indicator (→P. 588)

*2 Parking brake indicator (→P. 588)

*1 Brake system warning light (→P. 588)



Open door warning light (→P. 589)



*1 Master warning light (→P. 589)



Low fuel level warning light (→P. 589)



*1 Tire pressure warning light (→P. 590) (if equipped)



Seat belt reminder light (→P. 589)

*1: These lights turn on when the power switch is turned to ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the hybrid system is on, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*2: The light flashes to indicate a malfunction.

Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.



Turn signal indicator (→P. 271)



Automatic High Beam indicator (→P. 284) (if equipped)



Tail light indicator (→P. 279)



Front fog light indicator (→P. 290) (if equipped)



Headlight high beam indicator (→P. 280)



Rear fog light indicator (→P. 290)



"READY" indicator (→P. 253)



Cruise control "SET" indicator (→P. 305)



(if equipped)

LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) indicator (→P. 344)

*1



(if equipped)

Lexus parking assist-sensor indicator

*2



(if equipped)

"AFS OFF" indicator (→P. 281)

*2, 3



Slip indicator (→P. 360)

*2



VSC OFF indicator (→P. 361)

*2, 4



(if equipped)

"PCS" warning light (→P. 368)



EV indicator (→P. 82)



Cruise control indicator (→P. 305)



(if equipped)

Radar cruise control indicator (→P. 309)



Parking brake indicator (→P. 273)

*2



Brake hold standby indicator (→P. 276)

*2



Brake hold operated indicator (→P. 276)

*5



(if equipped)

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) outside rear view mirror indicators (→P. 378)

*2



"PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator (→P. 56)

*1: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL"

*2: These lights turn on when the power switch is turned to ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the hybrid system is on, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*3: The light flashes to indicate that the system is operating.

*4: The light comes on when the system is turned off. The light flashes faster than usual to indicate that the system is operating.

*5: In order to confirm operation, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators illuminate in the following situations:

- When the power switch is turned to ON mode while the BSM main switch is set to ON.
- When the BSM main switch is set to ON while the power switch is in ON mode.

If the system is functioning correctly, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators will turn off after a few seconds.

If the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators do not illuminate or do not turn off, there may be a malfunction with the system.

If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

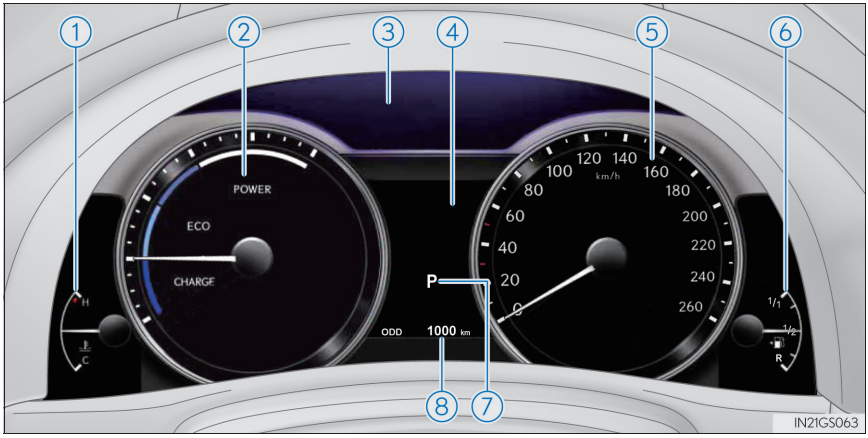
⚠ CAUTION

■ If a safety system warning light does not come on

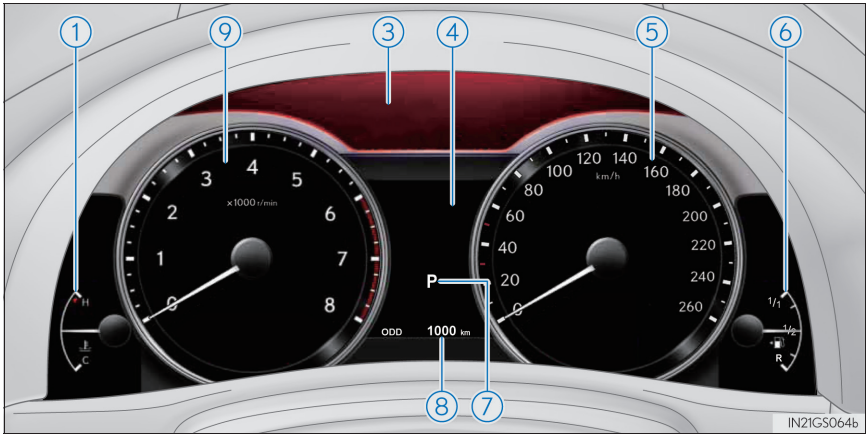
Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS warning light not come on when you start the hybrid system, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately if this occurs.

Gauges and meters

▶ When driving mode is in other than sport mode (→P. 352)



▶ When driving mode is in sport mode (→P. 352)



The units used on the speedometer may differ depending on the target region.

① Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature

② Hybrid System Indicator

Displays hybrid system output or regeneration level (→P. 112)

③ ECO lamp and SPORT lamp

Changes colors or brightness according to driving mode or way of driving (→P. 113)

④ Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data (→P. 114)

⑤ Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed

⑥ Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

⑦ Shift position and shift range

Displays the selected shift position or selected shift range (→P. 263)

⑧ Odometer and trip meter display

Odometer:
Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven

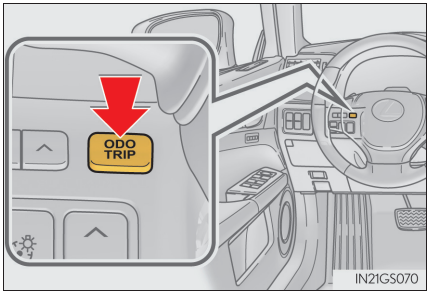
Trip meter:
Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters "A" and "B" can be used to record and display different distances independently.

⑨ Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute

Changing the display

Switches between odometer and trip meter displays. When the trip meter is displayed, pressing and holding the button will reset the trip meter.

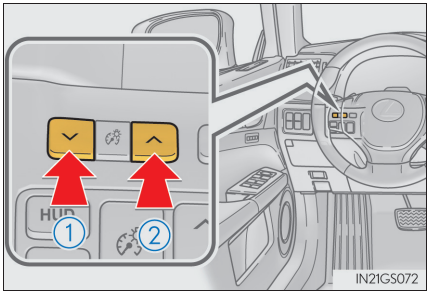


Instrument panel light control

The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted.

① Darker

② Brighter



■ **The meters and display illuminate when**

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ **Instrument panel brightness adjustment**

The instrument panel brightness levels when the tail lights are on and off can be adjusted individually. However, when the surroundings are bright (daytime, etc.), turning on the tail lights will not change the instrument panel brightness.

■ **Limitation of brightness adjustment**

The brightness of the instrument panel lights is automatically adjusted based on the light sensor detecting how bright the surroundings are. However, if the instrument panel brightness has been manually set to either the brightest or darkest setting, the automatic adjustment will not be performed.

■ **Hybrid System Indicator**

① Charge area

Shows regenerative charging.

② Hybrid Eco area

Shows that gasoline engine power is not being used very often.

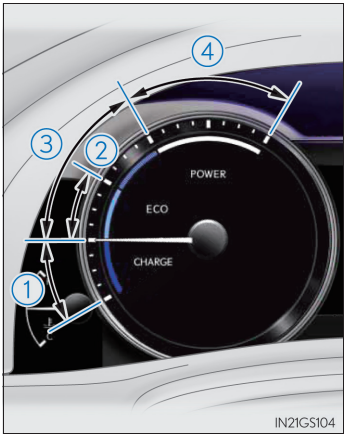
The gasoline engine will automatically stop and restart under various conditions.

③ Eco area

Shows that the vehicle is being driven in an Eco-friendly manner.

④ Power area

Shows that an Eco-friendly driving range is being exceeded (during full power driving etc.)



- Hybrid System Indicator is displayed when the driving mode is other than the sport mode.
- By keeping the indicator needle within Eco area, more Eco-friendly driving can be achieved.
- Charge area indicates regeneration* status. Regenerated energy will be used to charge the battery.

*: When used in this manual, “regeneration” refers to the conversion of energy created by the movement of the vehicle into electrical energy.

ECO lamp and SPORT lamp

- When sport mode is selected, SPORT lamp (red) will illuminate.
- When all of the following conditions are satisfied and Eco-friendly driving, ECO lamp (blue) will illuminate. (ECO lamp will become brighter the more Eco-friendly driving you perform. Also, while the vehicle is stopped or the acceleration exceeds Zone of Eco driving, ECO lamp turns off. [→P. 112] However, when Eco drive mode is selected, while the vehicle is stopped or the acceleration exceeds Zone of Eco driving, ECO lamp does not turn off.):
  - Driving with the shift lever in D
  - Paddle shift switch is not operated.
  - Either normal mode or Eco drive mode is selected.
  - The vehicle speed is approximately 130 km/h (80 mph) or below.

Tachometer

Hybrid System Indicator switches to the tachometer when driving mode is in sport mode.

Engine speed

On hybrid vehicles, engine speed is precisely controlled in order to help improve fuel efficiency and reduce exhaust emissions etc.
There are times when the engine speed that is displayed may differ even when vehicle operation and driving conditions are the same.

Customization

Settings (e.g. on/off operation of ECO lamp) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 702)

NOTICE

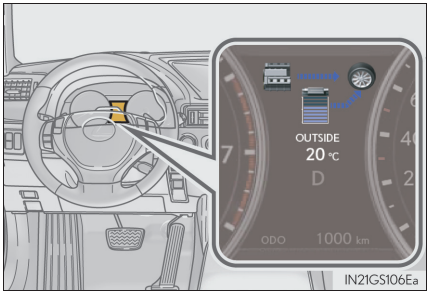
To prevent damage to the engine and its components

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone (H). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P. 672)

Multi-information display

Display contents

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data including the current outside air temperature.



- Energy monitor (→P. 131)
- Outside temperature display (→P. 115)
- Trip information (→P. 115)

  Displays driving range, fuel consumption and other cruising related information
- Tire inflation pressure (if equipped) (→P. 117)
- Drive monitor (→P. 117)
- Lexus parking assist-sensor display*1, 2 (if equipped)
- Dynamic radar cruise control display*1 (if equipped) (→P. 309)
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range display*1 (if equipped) (→P. 325)
- LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) display*1 (if equipped) (→P. 342)
- Warning messages (→P. 594)

  Automatically displayed when a malfunction occurs in one of the vehicle's systems. Display can be switched by pressing the "DISP" button. (→P. 115)

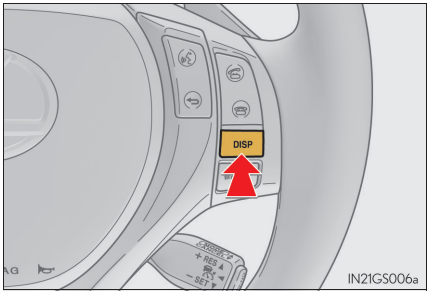
*1: Automatically displayed when the system is used. Display can be switched by pressing the "DISP" button. (→P. 115)

*2: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL"

Trip information

Switching the display

Items displayed can be switched by pressing the "DISP" button.



Energy monitor

→P. 131

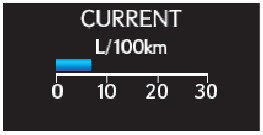
Outside temperature



Displays the outside air temperature

The temperature range that can be displayed is from -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F)

Current fuel consumption



Displays the current rate of fuel consumption

Average fuel consumption after refueling



Displays the average fuel consumption since the vehicle was last refueled

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

Average fuel consumption



Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset

- The function can be reset by pressing the "DISP" button for longer than 1 second when the average fuel consumption is displayed.
- Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

Average vehicle speed



Displays the average vehicle speed since the function was reset

The function can be reset by pressing the "DISP" button for longer than 1 second when the average vehicle speed is displayed.

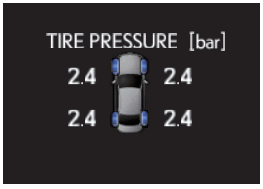
Driving range



Displays the estimated approximate distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.
  When refueling, turn the power switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the power switch off, the display may not be updated.

■ Tire inflation pressure (if equipped)



Displays inflation pressure of each tire

For the vehicles with a compact spare tire: The inflation pressure of the spare tire will not be displayed.

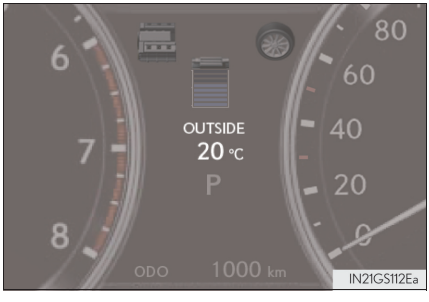
Drive monitor

Outside temperature, average fuel consumption after refueling or driving range can be selected and displayed.

If displayed on the drive monitor, other trip information or warning messages can be displayed simultaneously.

For display and selection procedures, follow the “Setting up the displays”.

The information displayed on the drive monitor will not be displayed on the trip information screen.

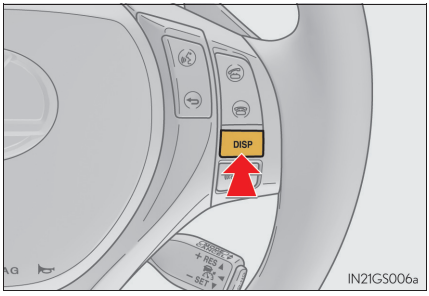


Setting up the displays

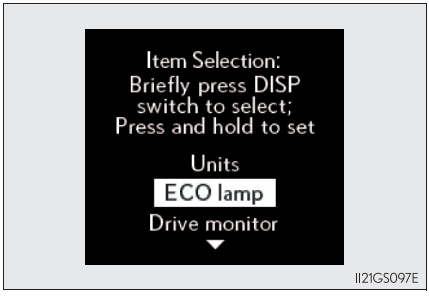
1 While the vehicle is stopped, press the “DISP” button until the “Settings” screen appears.



2 Press and hold the “DISP” button until the screen changes.



3 Press and hold the “DISP” button after selecting the desired setting item by pressing the “DISP” button.



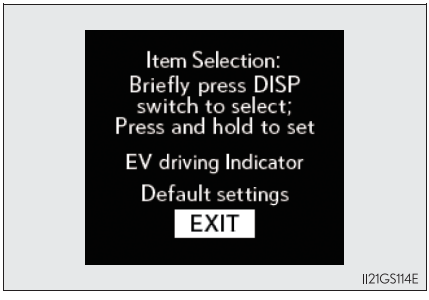
4 Press and hold the “DISP” button after selecting the desired setting by pressing the “DISP” button.

The display goes back to step 3.



5 Press and hold the “DISP” button after selecting the “EXIT” by pressing the “DISP” button.

The display goes back to step 1.
(The display goes back to step 1 automatically in few seconds without proceeding step 5.)



■ **System check display**

After turning the power switch to ON mode, "SYSTEM CHECK" is displayed while system operation is checked.

■ **Outside temperature display**

In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.

- When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 20 km/h [12 mph])
- When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)

■ **Setting display automatic cancelation**

In the following situations, setting display in which the settings can be changed through the "DISP" button will automatically be turned off.

- When a warning message appears while the setting display is displayed
- When the vehicle begins to move while the setting display is displayed

■ **Tire inflation pressure (if equipped)**

- It may take a few minutes to display the tire inflation pressure after the power switch is turned to ON mode. It may also take a few minutes to display the tire inflation pressure after inflation pressure has been adjusted.
- "---" may be displayed if the tire position information cannot be determined due to unfavorable radio wave conditions.
- Tire inflation pressure changes with temperature. The displayed values may also be different from the values measured using a tire pressure gauge.

■ **Liquid crystal display**

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

■ **Customization**

Setting of available languages can be changed. (Customizable features: →P. 702)

CAUTION

The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.
For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

Cautions during setting up the display

As the hybrid system needs to be operating during setting up the display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

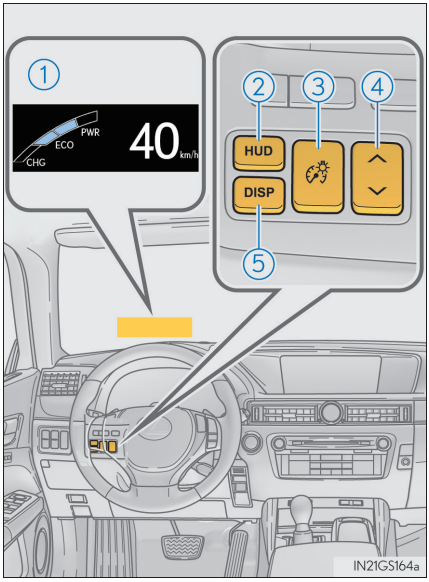
During setting up the display

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, ensure that the hybrid system is operating while setting up the display features.

Head-up display*

Summary of functions

The head-up display can be used to project vehicle speed and other information onto the windshield.



① Head-up display

Display brightness will change automatically according to the brightness of the surrounding area.

② "HUD" button

③ Display brightness adjustment switch

Display brightness can be adjusted to the desired level.

④ Display position adjustment switch

⑤ "DISP" button

*: If equipped

Head-up display contents

- Vehicle speed
- Hybrid System Indicator (→P. 126)
- Tachometer
- Shift position and shift range

  Displays the selected shift position or selected shift range (→P. 263)
- Audio display

  Displays audio information for approximately 3 seconds when the audio system is operated
- Route guidance display (vehicles with navigation system) (→P. 127)

  When approaching an intersection while the navigation system is giving route guidance, an arrow will automatically be displayed to indicate the direction of travel.
- Lane departure warning display (LKA [Lane-Keeping Assist]) (if equipped) (→P. 610)
- Approach warning display (dynamic radar cruise control, dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range) (if equipped) (→P. 609)
- Pre-crash braking warning message (pre-crash safety system) (if equipped) (→P. 609)

Switching the head-up display

■ "HUD" button

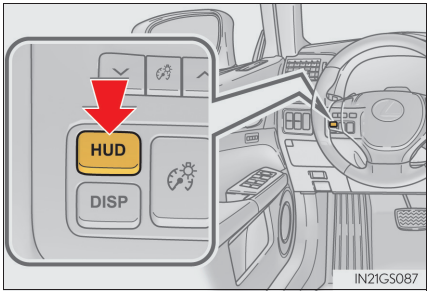
Pressing the switch turns the head-up display on/off and changes the vehicle speed display units as follows:

▶ Type A

OFF → ON (km/h) → OFF

▶ Type B

OFF → ON (mph) → ON (km/h) → OFF



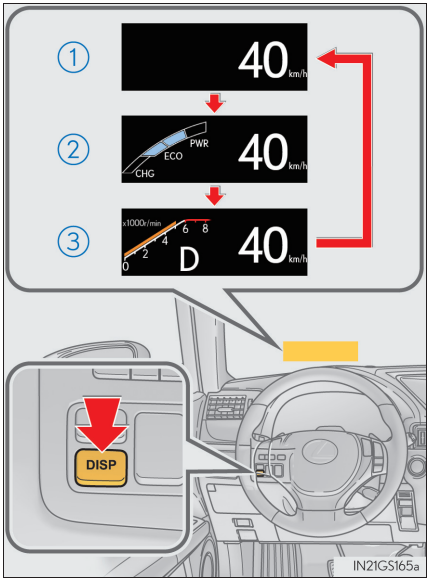
■ "DISP" button

Pressing the button changes the display items (except vehicle speed).

① Off

② Hybrid System Indicator

③ Tachometer

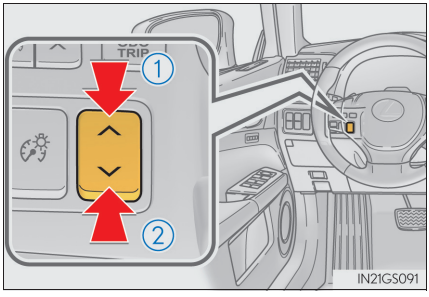


Making the display easier to see

Adjusting the display position

① Higher

② Lower

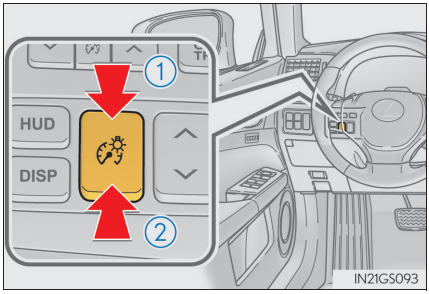


Setting the brightness

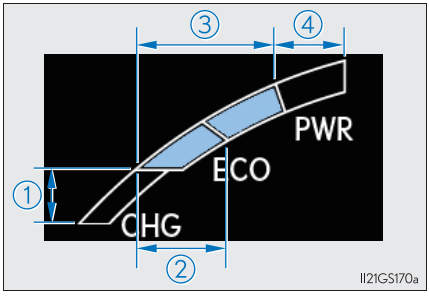
The brightness of the display is automatically adjusted in accordance with the brightness of the surrounding environment. However, the brightness can also be manually adjusted in 9 stages.

① Brighter

② Darker



Hybrid System Indicator



① Charge area

Shows regenerative charging.

② Hybrid Eco area

Shows that gasoline engine power is not being used very often.

The gasoline engine will automatically stop and restart under various conditions.

③ Eco area

Shows that the vehicle is being driven in an Eco-friendly manner.

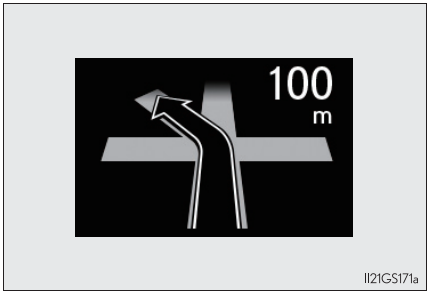
④ Power area

Shows that an Eco-friendly driving range is being exceeded (during full power driving etc.)

Route guidance display (vehicles with navigation system)

When the vehicle approaches an intersection, the direction the vehicle should go is guided by the arrow. When the vehicle approaches an intersection, the route guidance will start and the distance* to the intersection will also be displayed.

*: The distance decreases in increments of 50 m (164 ft.) and the distance indication will disappear when the vehicle passes through the intersection.

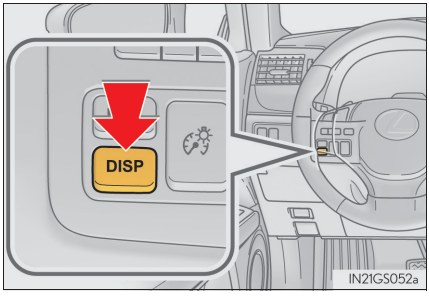


Display customization

The audio display can be shown or hidden.

1 Press and hold the “DISP” button until the screen changes.

Customization can be performed when the head-up display is on and the vehicle is traveling at less than 8 km/h (5 mph).



2 Press the “DISP” button to switch between on and off.

On and off will be switched between each time the button is pressed.

If the button is left alone without being operated for a short time, setting will be finished automatically.



Head-up display

- The head-up display may seem dark and hard to see when viewed through sunglasses, especially polarized sunglasses.
  Adjust the brightness of the head-up display or remove your sunglasses.
- When the head-up display is turned off, it will remain off even if the power switch is turned to ON mode after the power switch has been turned off.
- The startup image will be displayed on the head-up display after the power switch has been turned to ON mode while the head-up display switch is set to on.

When the 12-volt battery is disconnected

The customize settings of the head-up display will be reset.

CAUTION

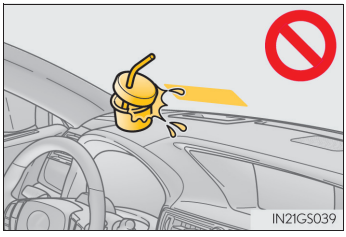
Before using the head-up display

Check that the position and brightness of the head-up display image does not interfere with safe driving. Incorrect adjustment of the image's position or brightness may obstruct the driver's view and lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to components

- Do not place any drinks near the head-up display projector. If the projector gets wet, electrical malfunctions may result.
- Do not place anything on or put stickers onto the head-up display projector.
  Doing so could interrupt head-up display indications.
- Do not touch the inside of the head-up display projector or thrust sharp edges or the like into the projector.
  Doing so could cause mechanical malfunctions.

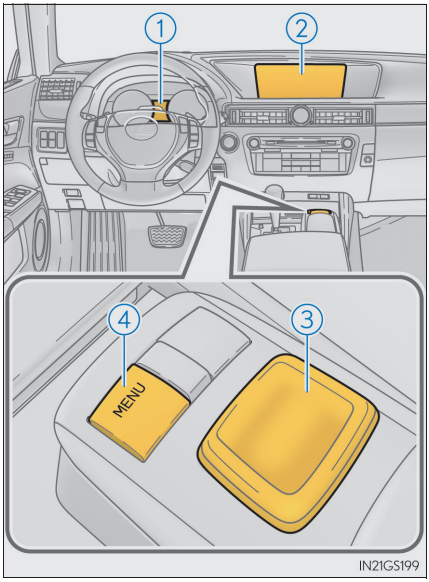


Energy monitor/consumption screen

You can view the status of your hybrid system on the multi-information display and the Remote Touch screen.

Vehicles with a 12.3-inch display: The energy monitor or consumption screen can be displayed on the side display.

① Multi-information display
② Remote Touch screen
③ Remote Touch knob
④ “MENU” button



Energy monitor

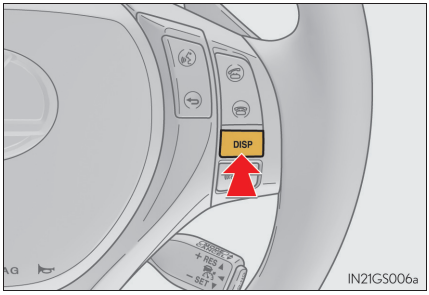
Remote Touch screen

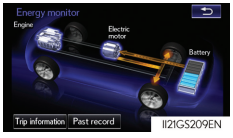
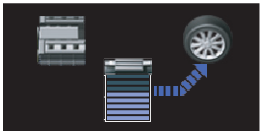
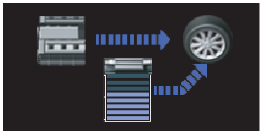
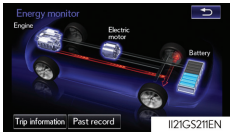
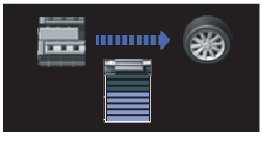
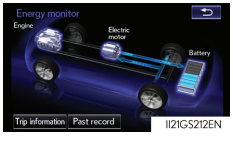
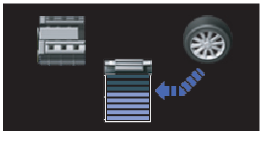
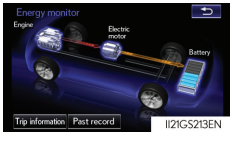
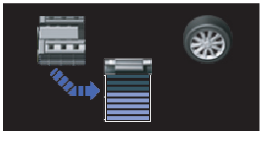
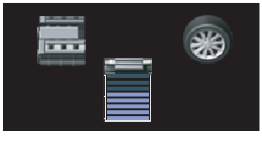
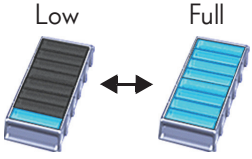
Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch, and then select  on the “Menu” screen.

If the “Trip information” or “Past record” screen is displayed, select “Energy”.

Multi-information display

Press the “DISP” button on the steering wheel several times to select the energy monitor display.



	Remote Touch screen	Multi-information display
When the vehicle is powered by the electric motor (traction motor)	 II21GS209EN	
When the vehicle is powered by both the gasoline engine and the electric motor (traction motor)	 II21GS210EN	
When the vehicle is powered by the gasoline engine	 II21GS211EN	
When the vehicle is charging the hybrid battery (traction battery)	 II21GS212EN	
	 II21GS213EN	
When there is no energy flow	 II21GS214EN	
Hybrid battery (traction battery) status		

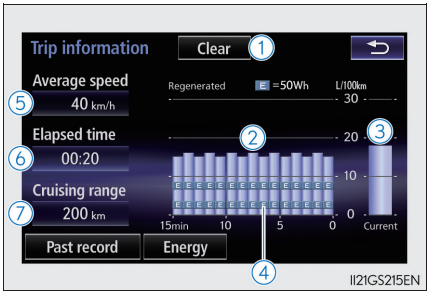
These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

Consumption

Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, then select  on the "Menu" screen.

■ Trip information

If the "Energy monitor" or "Past record" screen is displayed, select "Trip information".



① Resetting the consumption data

② Fuel consumption in the past 15 minutes

③ Current fuel consumption

④ Regenerated energy in the past 15 minutes

One symbol indicates 50 Wh. Up to 5 symbols are shown.

⑤ Average vehicle speed since the hybrid system was started.

⑥ Elapsed time since the hybrid system was started.

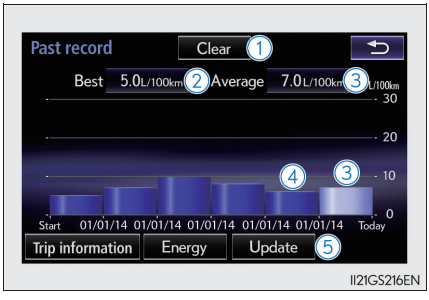
⑦ Cruising range (→P. 134)

Average fuel consumption for the past 15 minutes is divided by color into past averages and averages attained since the power switch was last turned to ON mode. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

Past record

If the “Energy monitor” or “Trip information” screen is displayed, select “Past record”.



① Resetting the past record data

② Best recorded fuel consumption

③ Average fuel consumption

④ Previous fuel consumption record

⑤ Updating the average fuel consumption data

The average fuel consumption history is divided by color into past averages and the average fuel consumption since the last updated. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

Updating the past record data

Update the average fuel consumption by selecting “Update” to measure the current fuel consumption again.

Resetting the data

The fuel consumption data can be deleted by selecting “Clear”.

Cruising range

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption.
As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

Using the side display (if equipped)

Vehicle information can be displayed on the side display (→P. 413), then select < or > to select the desired screen.

▶ Fuel consumption

Displays the average fuel consumption and regenerated energy for the past 10 minutes in 1 minute intervals, as well as the cruising range.



II21GS220ENa

▶ Past record

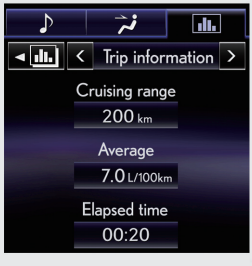
Displays the average fuel consumption and highest fuel consumption.



II21GS221ENa

▶ Trip information

Displays the cruising range, average fuel consumption and the amount of time elapsed since the hybrid system was started.



II21GS222ENa

▶ Energy monitor

Displays the hybrid system operation and energy recovery states.



II21GS223EN

The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

Operation of each component

3

3-1. Key information

Keys 138

3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

Smart entry & start system..... 143

Wireless remote control 171

Doors 187

Trunk 191

3-3. Adjusting the seats

Front seats..... 198

Driving position memory..... 202

Head restraints 208

3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors

Steering wheel 211

Inside rear view mirror..... 212

Outside rear view mirrors..... 215

3-5. Opening, closing the windows and moon roof

Power windows..... 220

Moon roof..... 224

Keys

The keys

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.

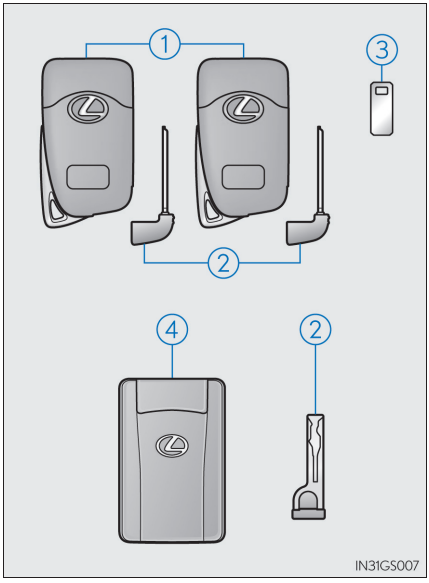
① Electronic keys
- Operating the smart entry & start system (→P. 143)
- Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 171)

② Mechanical keys

③ Key number plate

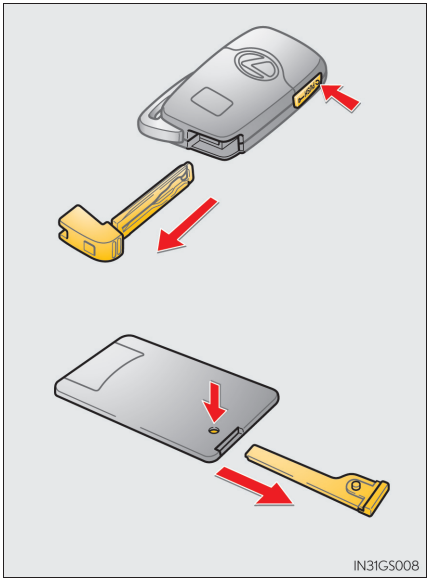
④ Card key (electronic key) (if equipped)

Operating the smart entry & start system (→P. 143)



Using the mechanical key

To take out the mechanical key, push the release button and take the key out.

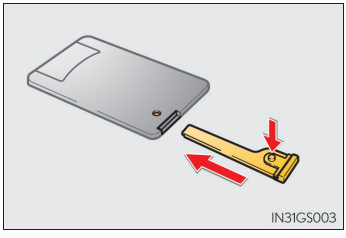


The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side. If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and re-attempt to insert it.

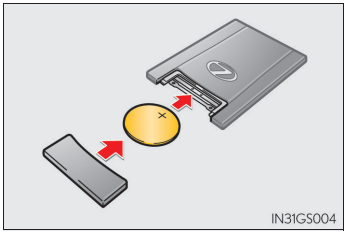
After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key.
(→P. 665)

Card key (if equipped)

- The card key is not waterproof.
- The mechanical key that is stored inside the card key should be used only if a problem arises, such as when the card key does not operate properly.
- If it is difficult to take out the mechanical key, push down the lock release button using a pen tip etc. If it is still difficult to pull it out, use a coin etc.
- To store the mechanical key in the card key, insert it while pressing the lock release button.



- If the battery cover is not installed and the battery falls out or if the battery was removed because the key got wet, reinstall the battery with the positive terminal facing the Lexus emblem.



When required to leave the vehicle's key with a parking attendant

Turn the trunk opener main switch off and lock the glove box as circumstances demand. (→P. 192, 448)
Remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the electronic key only.

If you lose your mechanical keys

New genuine mechanical keys can be made by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional using the other mechanical key and the key number stamped on your key number plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

When riding in an aircraft

When bringing an electronic key onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the electronic key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying an electronic key in your bag etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the electronic key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

NOTICE

To prevent key damage

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the electronic key.
- Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers, or medical electrical equipment, such as low-frequency therapy equipment.

Carrying the electronic key on your person

Carry the electronic key 10 cm (3.9 in.) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 10 cm (3.9 in.) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other key-related problems

Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle, including the card key, to any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

NOTICE

■ When an electronic key is lost

If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately with all remaining electronic keys and the card key that was provided with your vehicle.

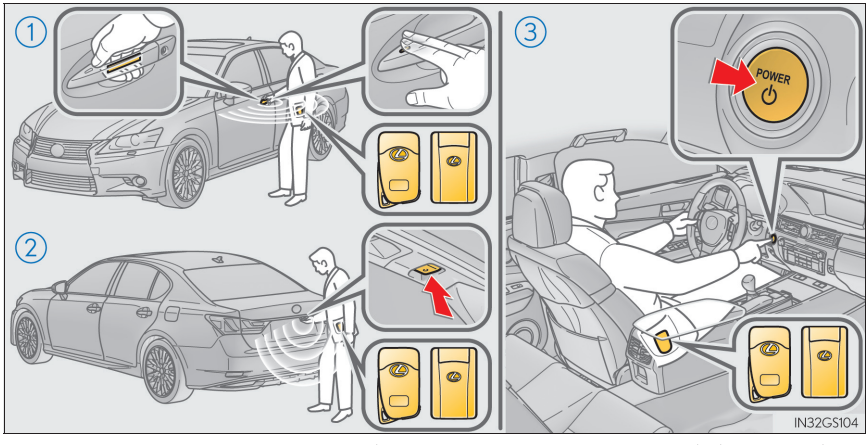
■ Handling the card key

- Do not apply excess force when inserting the mechanical key into the card key. Doing so may damage the card key.
- If the battery or card key terminals get wet, the battery may corrode.
  If the key is dropped into water, or if drinking water etc. is spilled on the key, immediately remove the battery cover and wipe the battery and terminals. (To remove the battery cover, lightly grasp and pull it.) If the battery is corroded, have any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional replace the battery.
- Do not crush the battery cover or use a screwdriver to remove the battery cover. Forcibly removing the battery cover may bend or damage the key.
- If the battery cover is frequently removed, the battery cover may become loose.
- When installing the battery, make sure to check the direction of the battery.
  Installing the battery in the wrong direction may cause the battery to deplete rapidly.
- The surface of the card key may be damaged, or its coating may peel off in the following situations:
  - The card key is carried together with hard objects, such as coins and keys.
  - The card key is scraped with a sharp object, such as the tip of a mechanical pencil.
  - The surface of the card key is wiped with thinner or benzene.

Smart entry & start system

Function summary

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key (including the card key) on your person, for example in your pocket. (The driver should always carry the electronic key.)



① Locks and unlocks the doors (vehicles with entry function) (→P. 144)

② Opens the trunk (vehicles with entry function) (→P. 144)

③ Starts the hybrid system (→P. 253)

■ Operation signals

The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: once; Unlocked: twice)

■ Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

■ Welcome light illumination control

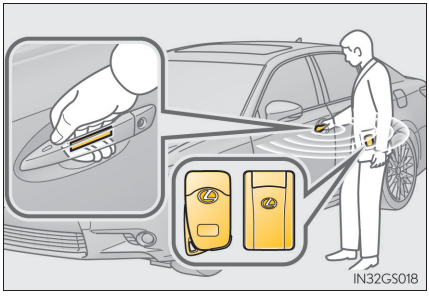
The front position, tail and license plate lights automatically turn on at night when the doors are unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control if the light switch is in the "AUTO" position.

Unlocking and locking the doors (vehicles with entry function)

Grip the handle to unlock the doors.

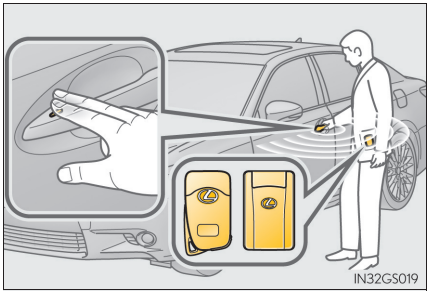
Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.



Touch the lock sensor (the indentation on the upper part of the door handle) to lock the doors.

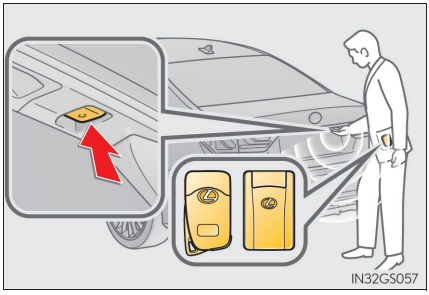
Check that the door is securely locked.



Opening the trunk (vehicles with entry function)

Press the button.

If the vehicle is equipped with power trunk lid, the trunk lid automatically opens fully.



Antenna location and effective range

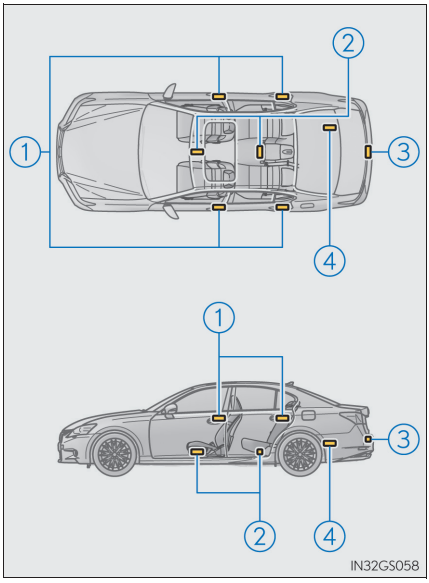
■ Antenna location

① Antennas outside the cabin (vehicles with entry function)

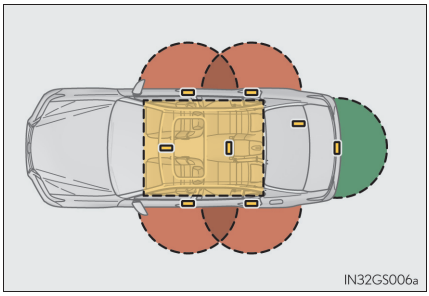
② Antennas inside the cabin

③ Antenna outside the trunk (vehicles with entry function)

④ Antenna inside the trunk



■ Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)



● When locking or unlocking the doors (vehicles with entry function)

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of an outside door handle. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)

● When opening the trunk (vehicles with entry function)

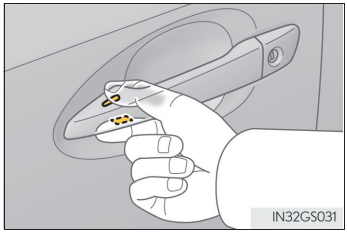
The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of the trunk release button.

● When starting the hybrid system or changing power switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

■ When the door cannot be locked by the lock sensor on the upper part of the door handle (vehicles with entry function)

If the door will not lock even when the topside sensor area is touched, try touching both the topside and underside sensor areas at the same time.



Alarms and warning indicators

An alarm sounds and warning message displays shown on the multi-information display are used to protect against unexpected accidents or theft of the vehicle resulting from erroneous operation. When a warning message is displayed, take appropriate measures based on the displayed message. (→P. 618)

When only an alarm sounds, circumstances and correction procedures are as follows.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds	The trunk was closed while the electronic key was still inside the trunk and all the doors were locked.	Retrieve the electronic key from the trunk and close the trunk lid.
	An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door was open.	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.
Interior alarm sounds continuously	The power switch was turned to ACCESSORY mode while the driver's door was open (or the driver's door was opened while the power switch was in ACCESSORY mode).	Turn the power switch off and close the driver's door.

■ **Switching the door unlock function (vehicles with entry function)**

It is possible to set which doors the entry function unlocks using the wireless remote control.

1 Turn the power switch off.

2 Cancel the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor of the alarm system to prevent unintended triggering of the alarm during the setting change. (if equipped) (→P. 100)

3 When the indicator light on the key surface is not on, press and hold or for approximately 5 seconds while pressing and holding .

The setting changes each time an operation is performed, as shown below. (When changing the setting continuously, release the buttons, wait for at least 5 seconds, and repeat step 3.)

Multi-information display	Unlocking function	Beep
 (Left-hand drive vehicles)  (Right-hand drive vehicles)	Holding the driver's door handle unlocks only the driver's door.	Exterior: Beeps 3 times Interior: Pings once
	Holding a passenger's door handle unlocks all the doors.	
	Holding a door handle unlocks all the doors.	Exterior: Beeps twice Interior: Pings once

For vehicles with an alarm: To prevent unintended triggering of the alarm, unlock the doors using the wireless remote control and open and close a door once after the settings have been changed. (If a door is not opened within 30 seconds after is pressed, the doors will be locked again and the alarm will automatically be set.)
In case that the alarm is triggered, immediately stop the alarm. (→P. 98)

Battery-saving function (vehicles with entry function)

The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the 12-volt battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not in operation for a long time.

- In the following situations, the smart entry & start system may take some time to unlock the doors.
  - The electronic key has been left in an area of approximately 2 m (6 ft.) of the outside of the vehicle for 10 minutes or longer.
  - The smart entry & start system has not been used for 5 days or longer.
- If the smart entry & start system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked at any doors except the driver's door. In this case, take hold of the driver's door handle, or use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key, to unlock the doors.

Electronic Key Battery-Saving Function

When battery-saving mode is set, battery depletion is minimized by stopping the electronic key from receiving radio waves.

Press twice while pressing and holding . Confirm that the electronic key indicator flashes 4 times.
While the battery-saving mode is set, the smart entry & start system cannot be used. To cancel the function, press any of the electronic key buttons.



Conditions affecting operation

The smart entry & start system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart entry & start system, wireless remote control and immobilizer system from operating properly. (Ways of coping: →P. 665)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
  - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
  - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
  - Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - Hand warmers made of metal
  - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When other wireless keys (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby
- When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
  - Another vehicle's electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
  - Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
  - Digital audio players
  - Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window

■ **Note for the entry function (if equipped)**

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:
  - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
  - The electronic key is near the ground or in a high place, or too close to the rear bumper center when the trunk is opened.
- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone. However, only the doors detecting the electronic key can be used to unlock the vehicle.
- The doors may unlock or lock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The doors will automatically be locked after approximately 30 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)

■ **Note for locking the doors (vehicles with entry function)**

- Touching the door lock sensor while wearing gloves may delay or prevent lock operation. Remove the gloves and touch the lock sensor again.
- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:
  - Place the electronic key in a location 2 m (6 ft.) or more away from the vehicle. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
  - Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P. 149)
- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a message may be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.
- The lock sensor may not work properly if it comes into contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again, or use the lock sensor on the lower part of the door handle.
- Fingernails may scrape against the door during operation of the door handle. Be careful not to injure fingernails or damage the surface of the door.

■ **Note for the unlocking function (vehicles with entry function)**

- A sudden approach to the effective range or door handle may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.
- Gripping the door handle when wearing a glove may not unlock the door.
- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:
  - Place the electronic key in a location 2 m (6 ft.) or more away from the vehicle. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
  - Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P. 149)
- If there is another electronic key in the detection area, it may take slightly longer to unlock the doors after the door handle is gripped.
- Fingernails may scrape against the door during operation of the door handle. Be careful not to injure fingernails or damage the surface of the door.

■ **Note for the push-start function**

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly when the electronic key is on the instrument panel, rear package tray or floor, or in the door pockets or glove box when the hybrid system is started or power switch modes are changed.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the hybrid system if the electronic key is near the window.

■ **When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods**

- Vehicles with entry function: To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.
- The smart entry & start system can be deactivated in advance. (→P. 700)

■ **Alarm (if equipped)**

Using the smart entry & start system to lock the doors will set the alarm system. (→P. 97)

■ **To operate the system properly**

- Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

  Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention function may not operate.)
- Do not leave the electronic key inside the luggage compartment.
  The key confinement prevention function may not operate, depending on the location of the key (close to a spare tire [if equipped], the inside edge of the luggage compartment), conditions (inside a metal bag, close to metallic objects) and the radio waves in the surrounding area. (→P. 193)

■ **If the smart entry & start system does not operate properly**

- Locking and unlocking the doors and opening the trunk: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 665)
- Starting the hybrid system: →P. 666

■ **Electronic key battery depletion**

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years. (The card key battery life is about a year and a half.)
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the hybrid system stops. (→P. 624)
- As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 535)
  - The smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate.
  - The detection area becomes smaller.
  - The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.
- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
  - TVs
  - Personal computers
  - Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
  - Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
  - Table lamps
  - Induction cookers

■ **When the electronic key battery is fully depleted**

→P. 535

■ **Customization**

Settings (e. g. smart entry & start system) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 700)

■ **If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting**

- Locking and unlocking the doors and opening the trunk:
  Use the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (→P. 171, 665)
- Starting the hybrid system and changing power switch modes: →P. 666
- Stopping the hybrid system: →P. 254

■ **Certification for the smart entry & start system**

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc/

CE

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this BC2EQ is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että BC2EQ tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel BC2EQ in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil BC2EQ est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna BC2EQ står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr BC2EQ overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät BC2EQ in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ BC2EQ ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo BC2EQ è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el BC2EQ cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este BC2EQ está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan BC2EQ jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme BC2EQ vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a BC2EQ megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že BC2EQ spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento BC2EQ je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta BC2EQ v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis BC2EQ atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka BC2EQ atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że BC2EQ jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að BC2EQ er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret BC2EQ er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че BC2EQ е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declară că aparatul BC2EQ este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj BC2EQ je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklaroj qe ky BC2EQ eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da je BC2EQ u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklariše da je BC2EQ u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc/

CE

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this BA2KP is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että BA2KP tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel BA2KP in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil BA2KP est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna BA2KP står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr BA2KP overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät BA2KP in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ BA2KP ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo BA2KP è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el BA2KP cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este BA2KP está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan BA2KP jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme BA2KP vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a BA2KP megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že BA2KP spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento BA2KP je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta BA2KP v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis BA2KP atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka BA2KP atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że BA2KP jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að BA2KP er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret BA2KP er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че BA2KP е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declară că aparatul BA2KP este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj BA2KP je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklaroj qe ky BA2KP eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da je BA2KP u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklariše da je BA2KP u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571(Head Office)
or 471-8572(Research & Development Group) JAPAN
TEL : +81-565-28-2121

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota -cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: LF Oscillator
Product Model: TMLF10-50
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

-Health & safety requirements:	EN 60950-1
-EMC requirements	EN 301 489-01 & EN 301 489-03
-Effective uses of radio spectrum:	EN 300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: December 17, 2012

Signature: Tetsuya Matsuo

Tetsuya Matsuo

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571, JAPAN TEL:+81-565-28-2121

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota -cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: LF Oscillator
Product Model: TMLF10-51
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

-Health & safety requirements:	EN 60950-1
-EMC requirements	EN 301 489-01 & EN 301 489-03
-Effective uses of radio spectrum:	EN 300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: January 9, 2013

Signature: Tetsuya Matsuo

Tetsuya Matsuo

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation vakuuttaa täten että TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Toyota Motor Corporation dat het toestel TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Toyota Motor Corporation déclare que l'appareil TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Toyota Motor Corporation att denna TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Toyota Motor Corporation, dass sich das Gerät TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Toyota Motor Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Toyota Motor Corporation dichiara che questo TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Toyota Motor Corporation declara que el TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Toyota Motor Corporation declara que este TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Toyota Motor Corporation, jiddikjara li dan TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Toyota Motor Corporation seadme TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Toyota Motor Corporation nyilatkozom, hogy a TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.

Toyota Motor Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation izjavlja, da je ta TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Toyota Motor Corporation deklaruoja, kad šis TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Toyota Motor Corporation deklarē, ka TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Toyota Motor Corporation oświadcza, że TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Toyota Motor Corporation yfir því að TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved at utstyret TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Toyota Motor Corporation, декларира, че TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, Toyota Motor Corporation, declară că aparatul TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da ovaj TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Toyota Motor Corporation, deklaroj qe ky TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da je TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, deklariše da je TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571, JAPAN TEL.:+81-565-28-2121

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota -cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: LF Oscillator
Product Model: TMLF10-3
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

-Health & safety requirements:	EN 60950-1
-EMC requirements	EN 301 489-01 & EN 301 489-03
-Effective uses of radio spectrum:	EN 300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: February 25, 2013

Signature: Tetsuya Matsuo

Tetsuya Matsuo

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMLF10-3 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation vakuuttaa täten että TMLF10-3 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Toyota Motor Corporation dat het toestel TMLF10-3 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Toyota Motor Corporation déclare que l'appareil TMLF10-3 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Toyota Motor Corporation att denna TMLF10-3 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMLF10-3 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Toyota Motor Corporation, dass sich das Gerät TMLF10-3 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Toyota Motor Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ TMLF10-3 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Toyota Motor Corporation dichiara che questo TMLF10-3 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Toyota Motor Corporation declara que el TMLF10-3 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Toyota Motor Corporation declara que este TMLF10-3 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Toyota Motor Corporation, jiddikjara li dan TMLF10-3 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Toyota Motor Corporation seadme TMLF10-3 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Toyota Motor Corporation nyilatkozom, hogy a TMLF10-3 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.

Toyota Motor Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že TMLF10-3 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMLF10-3 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation izjavlja, da je ta TMLF10-3 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Toyota Motor Corporation deklaruoja, kad šis TMLF10-3 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Toyota Motor Corporation deklarē, ka TMLF10-3 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Toyota Motor Corporation oświadcza, że TMLF10-3 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Toyota Motor Corporation yfir því að TMLF10-3 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved at utstyret TMLF10-3 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Toyota Motor Corporation, декларира, че TMLF10-3 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, Toyota Motor Corporation, declară că aparatul TMLF10-3 este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da ovaj TMLF10-3 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Toyota Motor Corporation, deklaroj qe ky TMLF10-3 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da je TMLF10-3 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, deklariše da je TMLF10-3 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address:

http://www.globaldenso.com/en/products/oem/index.html

CE

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that this 14CCA is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että 14CCA tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart DENSO CORPORATION dat het toestel 14CCA in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente DENSO CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil 14CCA est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar DENSO CORPORATION att denna 14CCA står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr 14CCA overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät 14CCA in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ DENSO CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ 14CCA ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente DENSO CORPORATION dichiara che questo 14CCA è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente DENSO CORPORATION declara que el 14CCA cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
DENSO CORPORATION declara que este 14CCA está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, DENSO CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan 14CCA jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab DENSO CORPORATION seadme 14CCA vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, DENSO CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a 14CCA megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.

DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že 14CCA spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento 14CCA je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta 14CCA v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo DENSO CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis 14CCA atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarē, ka 14CCA atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym DENSO CORPORATION oświadcza, że 14CCA jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að 14CCA er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved at utstyret 14CCA er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, DENSO CORPORATION, декларира, че 14CCA е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION, declară că aparatul 14CCA este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj 14CCA je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, deklariše da je 14CCA u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da je 14CCA u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Nepermjet kesaj, DENSO CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky 14CCA eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

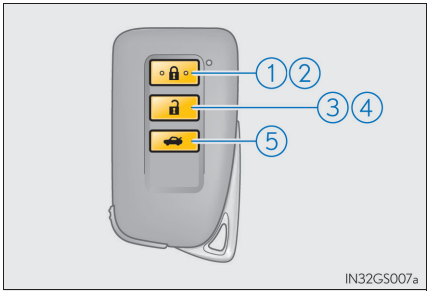
- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the smart entry & start system antennas. (→P. 145)
  The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
- Users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
  Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

Ask any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details on disabling the entry function.

Wireless remote control

Function summary

The wireless remote control can be used to lock and unlock the vehicle.



① Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

② Closes the windows and moon roof (press and hold)*

③ Unlocks all the doors

④ Opens the windows and moon roof (press and hold)*

⑤ Opens the trunk (press and hold)

If the vehicle is equipped with a power trunk lid, the trunk lid automatically opens fully.

*: These settings must be customized at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Operation signals

Doors:
The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: once; Unlocked: twice)

Windows and moon roof:
A buzzer sounds to indicate that the windows and moon roof are operating.

■ Welcome light illumination control

→P. 143

■ **Door lock buzzer**

If an attempt to lock the doors is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously for 5 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

■ **Security feature**

→P. 143

■ **Alarm (if equipped)**

Using the wireless remote control to lock the doors will set the alarm system.
(→P. 97)

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

→P. 150

■ **If the wireless remote control does not operate properly**

Locking and unlocking the doors and opening the trunk: Use the mechanical key.
(→P. 665)

■ **Electronic key battery depletion**

→P. 154

■ **When the electronic key battery is fully depleted**

→P. 535

■ **Confirmation of the registered key number**

The number of keys already registered to the vehicle can be confirmed. Ask any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details.

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. wireless remote control system) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 700)

■ **Certification for wireless remote control**

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc/

CE

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this BC2EQ is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että BC2EQ tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel BC2EQ in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil BC2EQ est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna BC2EQ står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr BC2EQ overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät BC2EQ in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ BC2EQ ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo BC2EQ è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el BC2EQ cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este BC2EQ está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan BC2EQ jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme BC2EQ vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a BC2EQ megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že BC2EQ spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento BC2EQ je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta BC2EQ v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis BC2EQ atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka BC2EQ atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że BC2EQ jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að BC2EQ er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret BC2EQ er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че BC2EQ е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declară că aparatul BC2EQ este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj BC2EQ je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklaroj qe ky BC2EQ eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da je BC2EQ u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklariše da je BC2EQ u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc/

CE

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this BA2KP is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että BA2KP tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel BA2KP in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil BA2KP est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna BA2KP står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr BA2KP overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät BA2KP in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ BA2KP ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo BA2KP è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el BA2KP cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este BA2KP está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan BA2KP jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme BA2KP vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a BA2KP megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.

Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že BA2KP spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento BA2KP je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta BA2KP v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis BA2KP atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka BA2KP atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że BA2KP jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að BA2KP er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret BA2KP er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че BA2KP е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declară că aparatul BA2KP este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj BA2KP je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklaroj qe ky BA2KP eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da je BA2KP u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklariše da je BA2KP u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571 (Head Office)
or 471-8572 (Research & Development Group) JAPAN
TEL : +81-565-28-2121

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota -cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: LF Oscillator
Product Model: TMLF10-50
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

-Health & safety requirements:	EN 60950-1
-EMC requirements	EN 301 489-01 & EN 301 489-03
-Effective uses of radio spectrum:	EN 300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: December 17, 2012

Signature: Tetsuya Matsuo

Tetsuya Matsuo

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571, JAPAN TEL : +81-565-28-2121

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota -cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: LF Oscillator
Product Model: TMLF10-51
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

-Health & safety requirements:	EN 60950-1
-EMC requirements	EN 301 489-01 & EN 301 489-03
-Effective uses of radio spectrum:	EN 300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: January 9, 2013

Signature: Tetsuya Matsuo

Tetsuya Matsuo

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation vakuuttaa täten että TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Toyota Motor Corporation dat het toestel TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Toyota Motor Corporation déclare que l'appareil TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Toyota Motor Corporation att denna TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Toyota Motor Corporation, dass sich das Gerät TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Toyota Motor Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Toyota Motor Corporation dichiara che questo TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Toyota Motor Corporation declara que el TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Toyota Motor Corporation declara que este TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Toyota Motor Corporation, jiddikjara li dan TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Toyota Motor Corporation seadme TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Toyota Motor Corporation nyilatkozom, hogy a TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.

Toyota Motor Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation izjavlja, da je ta TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Toyota Motor Corporation deklaruoja, kad šis TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Toyota Motor Corporation deklarē, ka TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Toyota Motor Corporation oświadcza, że TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Toyota Motor Corporation yfir því að TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved at utstyret TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Toyota Motor Corporation, декларира, че TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, Toyota Motor Corporation, declară că aparatul TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da ovaj TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Toyota Motor Corporation, deklaroj qe ky TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da je TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, deklariše da je TMLF10-50, TMLF10-51 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571, JAPAN TEL.:+81-565-28-2121

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota -cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: LF Oscillator
Product Model: TMLF10-3
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

-Health & safety requirements:	EN 60950-1
-EMC requirements	EN 301 489-01 & EN 301 489-03
-Effective uses of radio spectrum:	EN 300 330-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	CE
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: February 25, 2013

Signature: Tetsuya Matsuo

Tetsuya Matsuo

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMLF10-3 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation vakuuttaa täten että TMLF10-3 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Toyota Motor Corporation dat het toestel TMLF10-3 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Toyota Motor Corporation déclare que l'appareil TMLF10-3 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Toyota Motor Corporation att denna TMLF10-3 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMLF10-3 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Toyota Motor Corporation, dass sich das Gerät TMLF10-3 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Toyota Motor Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ TMLF10-3 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Toyota Motor Corporation dichiara che questo TMLF10-3 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Toyota Motor Corporation declara que el TMLF10-3 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Toyota Motor Corporation declara que este TMLF10-3 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Toyota Motor Corporation, jiddikjara li dan TMLF10-3 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Toyota Motor Corporation seadme TMLF10-3 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Toyota Motor Corporation nyilatkozom, hogy a TMLF10-3 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.

Toyota Motor Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že TMLF10-3 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMLF10-3 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation izjavlja, da je ta TMLF10-3 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Toyota Motor Corporation deklaruoja, kad šis TMLF10-3 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Toyota Motor Corporation deklarē, ka TMLF10-3 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Toyota Motor Corporation oświadcza, że TMLF10-3 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Toyota Motor Corporation yfir því að TMLF10-3 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved at utstyret TMLF10-3 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Toyota Motor Corporation, декларира, че TMLF10-3 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, Toyota Motor Corporation, declară că aparatul TMLF10-3 este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da ovaj TMLF10-3 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Toyota Motor Corporation, deklaroj qe ky TMLF10-3 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da je TMLF10-3 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, deklariše da je TMLF10-3 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **When using the wireless remote control and operating the power windows and moon roof**

Operate the power window or moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window or moon roof. Also, do not allow children to operate the wireless remote control. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in power window and moon roof.

■ **Jam protection function**

- Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window or moon roof fully closes.

Doors

Unlocking and locking the doors

The vehicle can be locked and unlocked using the entry function, wireless remote control or door lock switches.

◆ Entry function (if equipped)

→P. 143

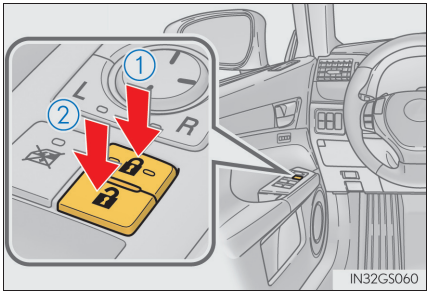
◆ Wireless remote control

→P. 171

◆ Door lock switches

① Locks all the doors

② Unlocks all the doors

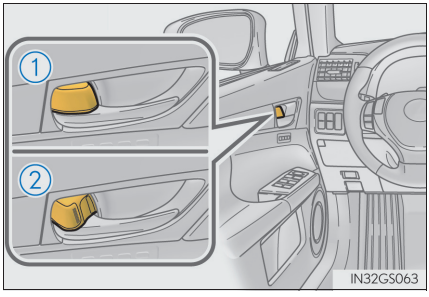


◆ Inside lock buttons

① Locks the door

② Unlocks the door

The front doors can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock buttons are in the lock position.



Locking the front doors from the outside without a key

1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.

2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.

The door cannot be locked if the power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

The key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

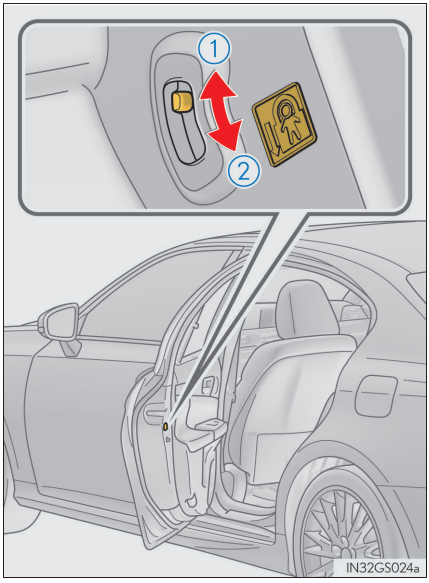
Rear door child-protector lock

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set.

① Unlock

② Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.



Automatic door locking and unlocking systems

The following functions can be set or canceled:

For instructions on customizing, refer to P. 700.

Function	Operation
Shift position linked door unlocking function	All doors are automatically unlocked when shifting the shift lever to P.
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	All the doors are unlocked when the driver's door is opened within approximately 45 seconds after turning the power switch off.

Impact detection door lock release system

In the event that the vehicle is subject to a strong impact, all the doors are unlocked. Depending on the force of the impact or the type of accident, however, the system may not operate.

Using the mechanical key

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. (→P. 665)

If a wrong key is used

The key cylinder rotates freely to isolate inside mechanism.

Customization

Settings (e.g. unlocking function using a key) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 700)

⚠ CAUTION

■ To prevent an accident

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant throwing out of the vehicle, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Ensure that all doors are properly closed.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.
  Be especially careful for the front doors, as the doors may be opened even if the inside lock buttons are in locked position.
- Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the rear seats.

Trunk

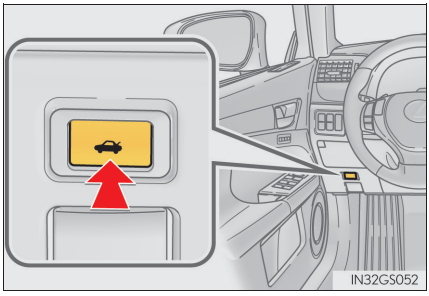
The trunk can be opened using the trunk opener, trunk release button or wireless remote control.

If the vehicle is equipped with a power trunk lid, the trunk can be closed using the trunk closer.

Opening the trunk from inside the vehicle

Press the opener switch.

If the vehicle is equipped with a power trunk lid, the trunk lid automatically opens fully.

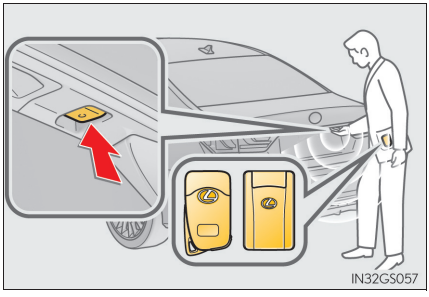


Opening the trunk from outside the vehicle

■ Trunk release button

While carrying the electronic key, press the button.

When all the doors are unlocked with the power door lock system, the trunk can be opened without carrying the electronic key.



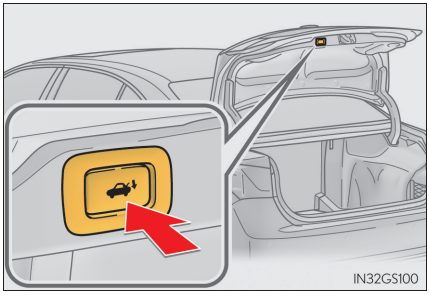
■ Wireless remote control

→P. 171

Trunk closer switch (vehicles with power trunk lid)

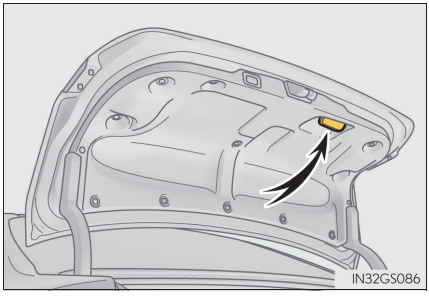
Pressing the switch closes the trunk lid automatically. (A buzzer sounds.)

Pressing the switch while the trunk lid is closing opens the trunk lid again.



When closing the trunk

Using the trunk grip, lower the trunk without applying force to the side and push the trunk down from the outside to close it.



Luggage security system

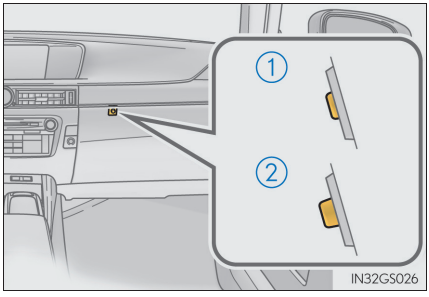
The trunk opener switch can be temporarily disabled to protect luggage stored in the trunk against theft.

Turn the main switch in the glove box off to disable the trunk opener.

① On

② Off

The trunk lid cannot be opened even with the wireless remote control or the trunk release button.



■ **Trunk light**

The trunk light turns on when the trunk is opened.

■ **Trunk easy closer (vehicles with power trunk lid)**

In the event that the trunk lid is left slightly open, the trunk easy closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position.

■ **Function to prevent the trunk being locked with the electronic key inside**

- When all doors are being locked, closing the trunk lid with the electronic key left inside the trunk will sound an alarm.
  In this case, the trunk lid can be opened pressing the trunk release button on the trunk lid.
- Even when the spare electronic key is put in the trunk with all the doors locked, the key confinement prevention function can be activated so the trunk can be opened. In order to prevent theft, take all electronic keys with you when leaving the vehicle.
- Even when the electronic key is put in the trunk with all the doors are locked, the key may not be detected depending on the places and the surrounding radio wave conditions. In this case, the key confinement prevention function cannot be activated, causing the doors to lock when the trunk is closed. Make sure to check where the key is before closing the trunk.
- The key confinement prevention function cannot be activated if any one of the doors is unlocked. In this case, open the trunk using the trunk opener.

■ **Overload protection function (vehicles with power trunk lid)**

The trunk lid will not operate when excessive load is present on the top of the trunk lid.

■ **Fall-down protection function (vehicles with power trunk lid)**

While the trunk lid is opening automatically, applying excessive force to it will stop the opening operation to prevent the trunk lid from rapidly falling down.

■ **Jam protection function (vehicles with power trunk lid)**

While the trunk lid is closing automatically, the trunk lid will stop closing and open if something gets caught.

■ **Using the mechanical key**

The trunk can be also opened using the mechanical key. (→P. 666)

■ **When leaving a key to the vehicle with a parking attendant**

→P. 140

■ **Customization**

The trunk unlocking operation can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 703)

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **Before driving**

- Make sure that the trunk lid is fully closed. If the trunk lid is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving and hit near-by objects or luggage in the trunk may be thrown out, causing an accident.
- Do not allow children to play in the trunk.
  If a child is accidentally locked in the trunk, they could suffer from heat exhaustion, suffocation or other injuries.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the trunk lid.
  Doing so may cause the trunk lid to open unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing trunk lid.

■ **Important points while driving**

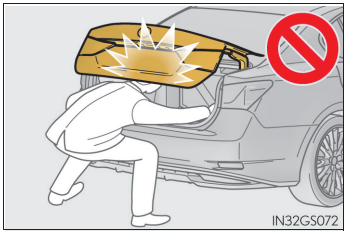
Never let anyone sit in the trunk. In the event of sudden braking or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

⚠ CAUTION

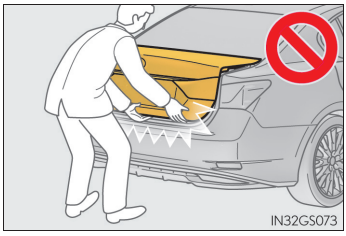
■ Using the trunk

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the trunk lid before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the trunk lid to suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the trunk lid, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the trunk is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the trunk lid in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.
- The trunk lid may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the trunk lid on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the trunk lid unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the trunk lid is fully open and secure before using the trunk.


IN32GS072

- When closing the trunk lid, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.
- When closing the trunk lid, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the trunk grip is used to fully close the trunk lid, it may result in hands or arms being caught.

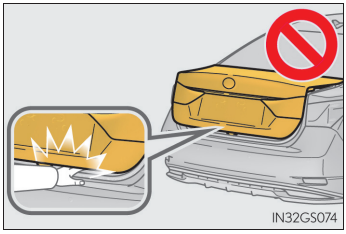

IN32GS073

- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Lexus parts to the trunk lid. Such additional weight on the trunk lid may cause the lid to suddenly shut again after it is opened.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Trunk easy closer (vehicles with power trunk lid)

In the event that the trunk lid is left slightly open, the trunk easy closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position. It takes several seconds before the trunk easy closer begins to operate. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else in the trunk lid, as this may cause bone fractures or other serious injuries.



■ Power trunk lid (if equipped)

Observe the following precautions when operating the power trunk lid. Failure to do so may cause serious injury.

- Check the safety of the surrounding area to make sure there are no obstacles or anything that could cause any of your belongings to get caught.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the trunk is about to open or close.
- If the trunk closer switch is pressed while the trunk lid is opening during automatic operation, the trunk lid stops opening. Take extra care when on an incline, as the trunk lid may open or close suddenly.
- On an incline, the trunk lid may suddenly shut after it opens automatically. Make sure the trunk lid is fully open and secure before using the trunk.
- In the following situations, the power trunk lid may detect an abnormality and automatic operation may be stopped. In this case, the trunk lid has to be operated manually. Take extra care in this situation, as the stopped trunk lid may suddenly shut, causing an accident.
  - When the trunk lid contacts an obstacle
  - When the 12-volt battery voltage suddenly drops, such as when the power switch is turned to ON mode or the hybrid system is started during automatic operation
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Lexus parts to the trunk lid. The power trunk lid may not operate, causing itself to malfunction, or the trunk lid may suddenly shut again after it is opened.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Jam protection function (vehicles with power trunk lid)

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause serious injury.

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the trunk lid fully closes. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else in the trunk lid.
- The jam protection function may not work depending on the shape of the object that is caught. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.

NOTICE

■ To prevent trunk easy closer malfunctions (vehicles with power trunk lid)

Do not apply force to the trunk lid while the trunk easy closer is operating.

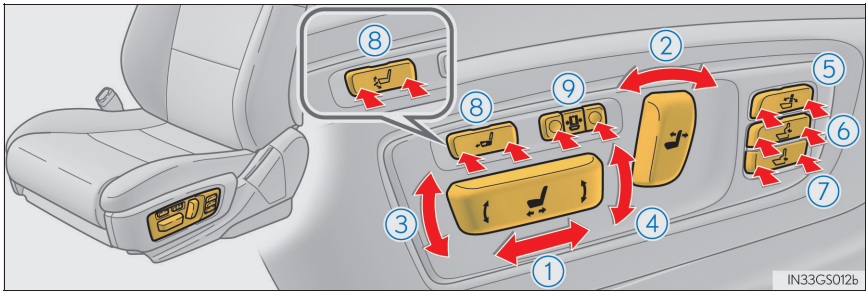
■ To prevent damage to the power trunk lid (vehicles with power trunk lid)

- Make sure that there is no luggage or snow on the trunk lid before operating the power trunk lid. In addition, make sure that there is no ice between the trunk lid and frame that prevents movement of the trunk lid. Operating the power trunk lid when excessive load is present on the trunk lid may cause a malfunction.
- Do not apply excessive force to the trunk lid while the power trunk lid is operating.

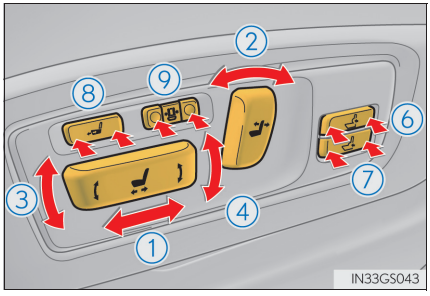
Front seats

Adjustment procedure

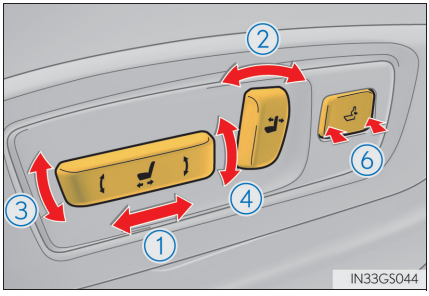
▶ Type A



▶ Type B



▶ Type C



① Seat position adjustment switch

② Seatback angle adjustment switch

③ Seat cushion (front) angle adjustment switch

④ Vertical height adjustment switch

⑤ Seatback upper angle adjustment switch (if equipped)

⑥ Lumbar support adjustment switch

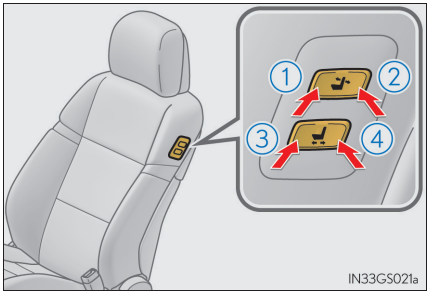
⑦ Pelvic support adjustment switch (if equipped)

⑧ Seat cushion length adjustment switch (if equipped) / ottoman angle adjustment switch (if equipped for front passenger's side)

⑨ Seatback side support adjustment switch (if equipped)

Seat operation switches on the side of the front passenger's seat (if equipped)

① Tilts the seatback forward
② Tilts the seatback backward
③ Moves the seat forward
④ Moves the seat backward



Power easy access system

The driver's seat and steering wheel move in accordance with power switch mode and the driver's seat belt condition. The passenger's seat moves when the passenger's door is opened. (→P. 202)

⚠ CAUTION

When adjusting the seat position

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury. Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.

Seat adjustment

To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Operating the front passenger's seat from the driver's seat (if equipped)

Do not operate the front passenger's seat when a passenger is seated in it. In addition, do not let anyone sit down in the front passenger's seat while the seat is being operated. The front passenger may catch their legs between the instrument panel and seat, resulting in injury.

■ When adjusting the seat positions or the ottoman (if equipped)

Make sure to leave enough space around the feet so they do not get stuck.

■ When using the ottoman (if equipped)

- Do not operate the ottoman when the vehicle is moving.
  Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking or a collision.
- Do not sit on the ottoman of the passenger seat.
  Doing so may cause seat belts to be worn improperly, which may lead to serious injury or death in the event of sudden braking or a collision.
- Do not step on the ottoman.
  Doing so could damage the ottoman, or could cause you to seriously injure yourself by falling over.
- Stow the ottoman when you get in or out of the vehicle or when the ottoman is not in use to avoid stumbling over it.
- Do not allow anyone to put their hands or feet under the passenger seat when stowing the ottoman.

NOTICE

■ **Operating the front passenger's seat from the driver's seat (if equipped)**

Before operating the front passenger's seat, make sure that there is no luggage or any other objects on the seat or in the footwell that could prevent its operation. Such items may result in excess force being applied, causing damage to the seat and/or the luggage.

■ **To prevent an ottoman malfunction (if equipped)**

- Do not place any objects in the front passenger footwell that could prevent the operation of the ottoman.
- Do not place heavy luggage on the ottoman.
- Do not place anything under the ottoman when in use.
  There is a possibility that something may get caught and cause damages when stowing the ottoman.

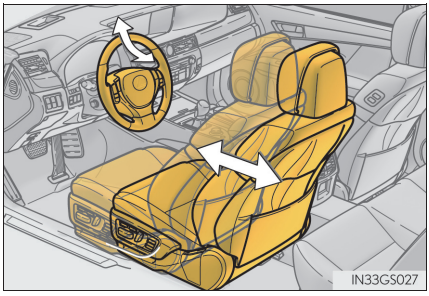
Driving position memory

This feature automatically adjusts the front seats, steering wheel and outside rear view mirrors to make entering and exiting the vehicle easier or to suit your preferences.

Power easy access system

The seat and steering wheel are automatically adjusted to allow the driver or front passenger to enter and exit the vehicle easily.

■ Driver's seat



When all of the following have been performed, the driver's seat and steering wheel are automatically adjusted to a position that allows driver to enter and exit the vehicle easily.

- The shift lever has been shifted to P.
- The power switch has been turned off.
- The driver's seat belt has been unfastened.

When any of the following has been performed, the driver's seat and steering wheel automatically return to their original positions.

- The power switch has been turned to ACCESSORY mode or ON mode.
- The driver's seat belt has been fastened.

■ Front passenger's seat (if equipped)

If the front passenger's door is opened while the vehicle is stopped, the adjusted lumbar support, ottoman (if equipped), etc. will return to its original position.

■ **Operation of the power easy access system**

When exiting the vehicle, the power easy access system may not operate if the seat is already close to the rearmost position, etc.

■ **Customization**

The seat movement amount settings of the power easy access system can be customized. (Customizable features: →P. 700)

Driving position memory

Your preferred driving position (the position of the driver's seat, steering wheel and outside rear view mirrors) can be recorded and recalled by pressing a button.

Three different driving positions can be recorded into memory.

■ **Recording procedure**

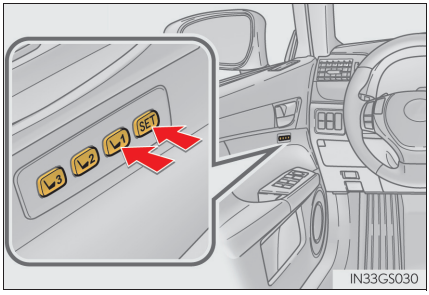
1 Check that the shift lever is in P.

2 Turn the power switch to ON mode.

3 Adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel, and outside rear view mirrors to the desired positions.

4 While pressing the "SET" button, or within 3 seconds after the "SET" button is pressed, press button "1", "2" or "3" until the buzzer sounds.

If the selected button has already been preset, the previously recorded position will be overwritten.



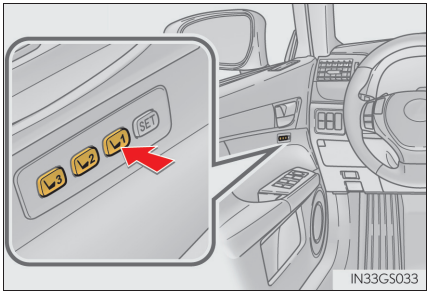
Vehicles with the driving position memory for the front passenger's seat: To record the position of the front passenger's seat, adjust the front passenger's seat to the desired position and perform step 4 using the buttons on the front passenger's side.

■ Recall procedure

1 Check that the shift lever is in P.

2 Turn the power switch to ON mode.

3 Press one of the buttons for the driving position you want to recall until the buzzer sounds.



Vehicles with front passenger's seat ottoman:
The recorded position will only be recalled if the ottoman is in a position higher than the recorded position. It will not move in an upward direction.

■ To stop the position recall operation part-way through

Perform any of the following:

- Press the "SET" button.
- Press button "1", "2" or "3".
- Operate any of the seat adjustment switches (only cancels seat position recall).
- Operate the tilt and telescopic steering control switch (only cancels steering wheel position recall).

■ Seat positions that can be memorized (→P. 198)

▶ Vehicles without seatback side support adjustment switch

The adjusted positions other than the position adjusted by lumbar support switch can be recorded.

▶ Vehicles with seatback side support adjustment switch

All adjusted positions can be recorded.

■ Automatic ottoman adjustment (if equipped)

While the recorded position is being recalled, if it appears that the front edge of the cushion will touch the area surrounding the instrument panel, the ottoman will be automatically stowed.

■ **Operating the driving position memory after turning the power switch off**

Driver's seat:
Recorded seat positions can be activated up to 180 seconds after the driver's door is opened and another 60 seconds after it is closed again.

Front passenger's seat:
Recorded seat positions can be activated up to 180 seconds after the front passenger's door is opened.

■ **In order to correctly use the driving position memory function**

If a seat position is already in the furthest possible position and the seat is operated in the same direction, the recorded position may be slightly different when it is recalled.

Memory recall function (driver's side only)

Each electronic key (including a card key) can be registered to recall your preferred driving position.

■ **Registering procedure**

Record your driving position to button "1", "2" or "3" before performing the following:

Carry only the key you want to register, and then close the driver's door. If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be recorded properly.

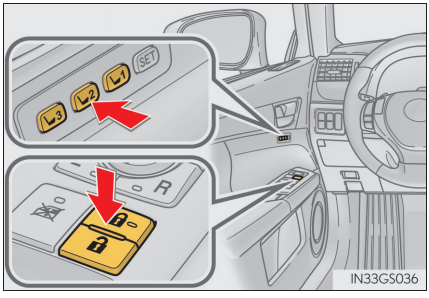
1 Check that the shift lever is in P.

2 Turn the power switch to ON mode.

3 Recall the driving position that you want to record.

4 While pressing the recalled button, press and hold the door lock switch (either lock or unlock) until the buzzer sounds.

If the button could not be registered, the buzzer sounds continuously for approximately 3 seconds.



Recall procedure

1 Carry the electronic key that has been registered to the driving position, and then unlock and open the driver's door using the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control.

The driving position will move to the recorded position (not including the steering wheel). However, the seat will move to a position slightly behind the recorded position in order to make entering the vehicle easier.

If the driving position is in a position that has already been recorded, the seat and outside rear view mirrors will not move.

2 Turn the power switch to ACCESSORY mode or ON mode, or fasten a seat belt.

The seat and steering wheel will move to the recorded position.

Cancelation procedure

Carry only the key you want to cancel and then close the driver's door. If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be canceled properly.

1 Turn the power switch to ON mode.

2 While pressing the "SET" button, press and hold the door lock switch (either lock or unlock) until the buzzer sounds twice.

If the button could not be canceled, the buzzer sounds continuously for approximately 3 seconds.

Recalling the driving position using the memory recall function

- Different driving positions can be registered for each electronic key. Therefore, the driving position that is recalled may be different depending on the key being carried.
- If a door other than the driver's door is unlocked with the smart entry & start system, the driving position cannot be recalled. In this case, press the driving position button which has been set.

Customization

The unlock door settings of the memory recall function can be customized. (Customizable features: →P. 700)

CAUTION

Seat adjustment caution

Take care during seat adjustment so that the seat does not strike the rear passenger or squeeze your body against the steering wheel.

Head restraints

Head restraints are provided for all seats.

Front seats

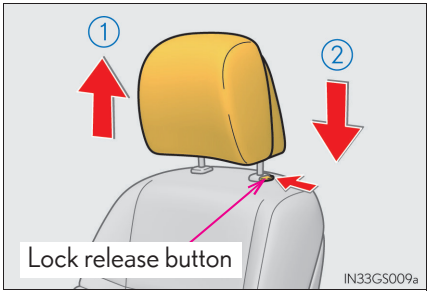
Vertical adjustment

① Up

Pull the head restraints up.

② Down

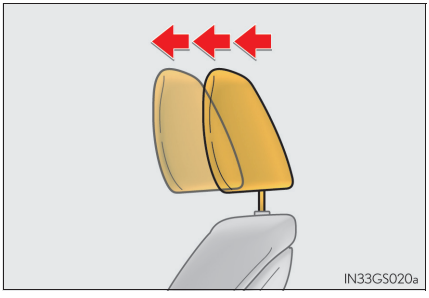
Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.



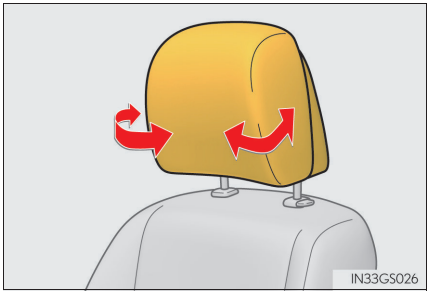
▶ Horizontal adjustment

The position of the head restraint can be adjusted forward in 4 stages.

If the head restraint is pulled forward from the foremost position, it will return to the rearmost position.



▶ Side support adjustment



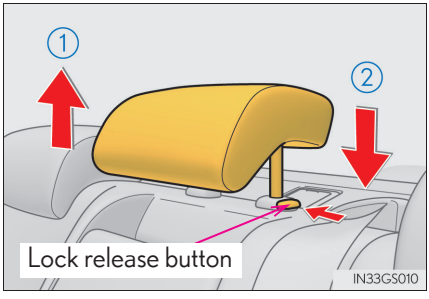
Rear seats

① Up

Pull the head restraints up.

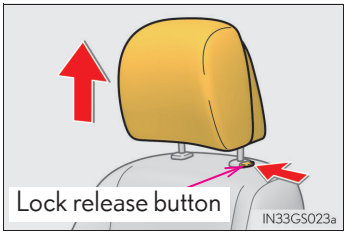
② Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.



Removing the head restraints

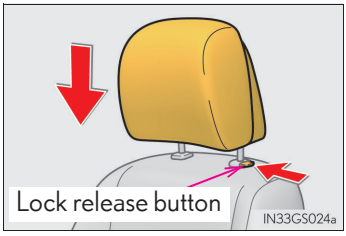
Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.



Installing the head restraints

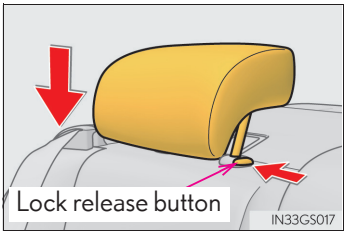
▶ Front seats

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position. Press and hold the lock release button when lowering the head restraint.



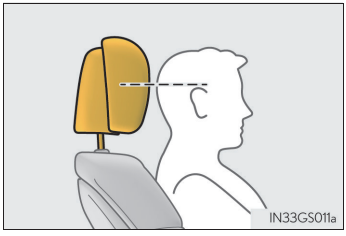
▶ Rear seats

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lowest lock position while pressing the lock release button.



Adjusting the height of the head restraints

Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.



Adjusting the rear seat head restraint

Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

⚠ CAUTION

Head restraint precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

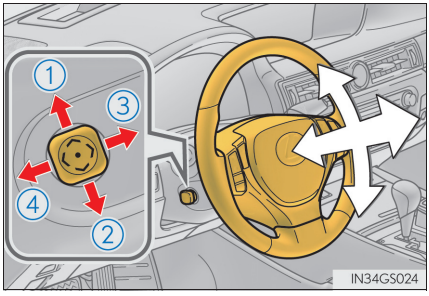
- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

Steering wheel

Adjustment procedure

Operating the switch moves the steering wheel in the following directions:

① Up
② Down
③ Toward the driver
④ Away from the driver



The steering wheel can be adjusted when

The power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode*.

*: If the driver's seat belt is fastened, the steering wheel can be adjusted regardless of power switch mode.

Automatic adjustment of the steering position

A desired steering position can be entered to memory and recalled automatically by the driving position memory system. (→P. 202)

Power easy access system

The steering wheel and driver's seat move in accordance with power switch mode and the driver's seat belt condition. (→P. 202)

⚠ CAUTION

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.
Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

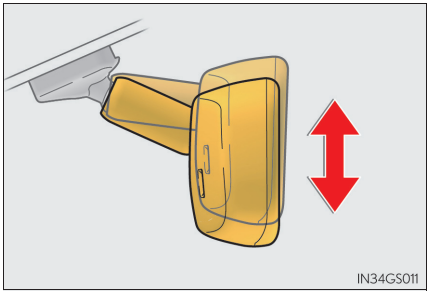
Inside rear view mirror

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

Adjusting the height of rear view mirror

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.



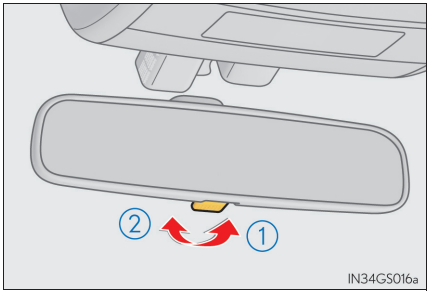
Anti-glare function

▶ Manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Reflected light from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by operating the lever.

① Normal position

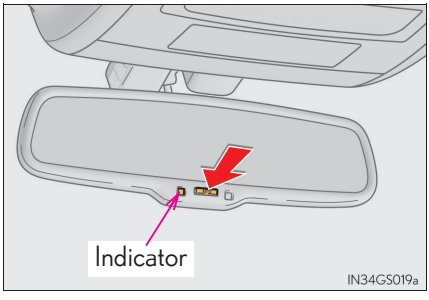
② Anti-glare position



▶ Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Responding to the level of brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically reduced.

Changing automatic anti-glare function mode



ON/OFF

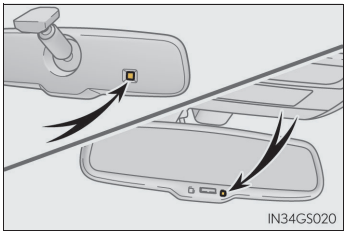
When the automatic anti-glare function is in ON mode, the indicator illuminates.

The function will set to ON mode each time the power switch is turned to ON mode.

Pressing the button turns the function to OFF mode. (The indicator also turns off.)

■ **To prevent sensor error (vehicles with auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)**

To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



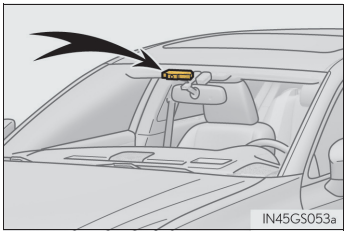
⚠ CAUTION

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.
Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

⚠ NOTICE

Rear view mirror adjustment (vehicles with LKA [Lane-Keeping Assist])

To ensure that the LKA operates properly, make sure that it does not block the LKA camera sensor.



Outside rear view mirrors

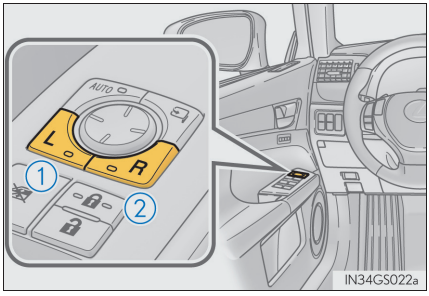
Adjustment procedure

1 To select a mirror to adjust, press the switch.

① Left

② Right

Pressing the same switch again will put the switch in neutral.



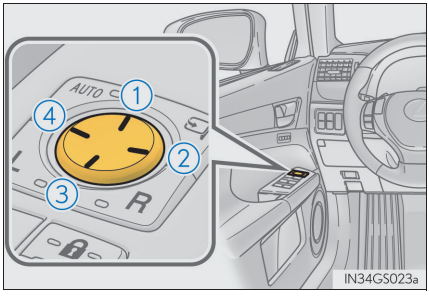
2 To adjust the mirror, press the switch.

① Up

② Right

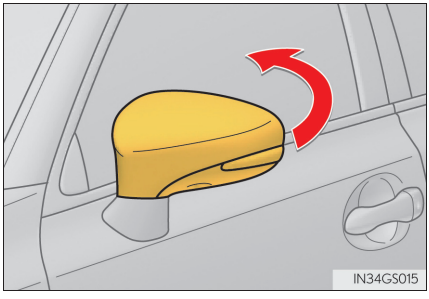
③ Down

④ Left



Manually folding and extending the mirrors

Push the mirror back in the direction of the vehicle's rear.

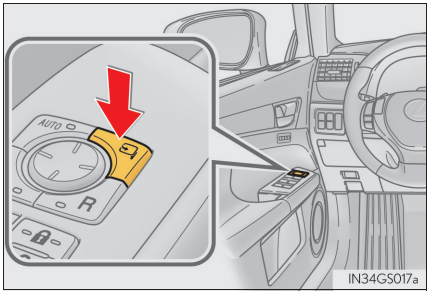


Automatically folding and extending the mirrors (if equipped)

Using the switch

Press the switch to fold the mirrors.

Press it again to extend them to the original position.



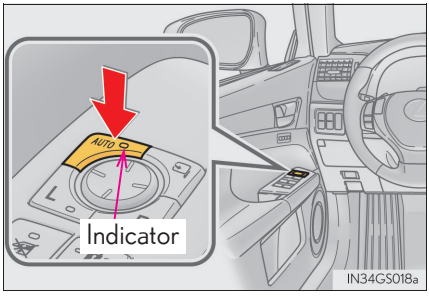
Setting automatic mode

Automatic mode allows the folding or extending of the mirrors to be linked to locking/unlocking of the doors.

Press the "AUTO" switch to set automatic mode.

The indicator will come on.

Pressing the switch once more will return to manual mode.



Linked mirror function when reversing

When either "L" or "R" of the mirror select switch is selected, the outside rear view mirrors will automatically angle downwards when the vehicle is reversing in order to give a better view of the ground. To disable this function, select neither "L" nor "R".

■ Adjusting the mirror angle when the vehicle is reversing

With the shift lever in R, adjust the mirror angle at a desired position.

The adjusted angle will be memorized and the mirror will automatically tilt to the memorized angle whenever the shift lever is shifted to R from next time.

The memorized downward tilt position of the mirror is linked to the normal position (angle adjusted with the shift lever in other than R). Therefore, if the normal position is changed after adjustment, the tilt position will also change.

When the normal position is changed, readjust the angle in reversing.

■ **Mirror angle can be adjusted when**

The power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.

■ **Rain clearing mirrors (if equipped)**

When water droplets collects on the mirror surface, for example when it rains, the rain clearing (hydrophilic) effect of the mirrors causes the droplets to be spread out into a film making the rear view clearer. In the following cases, the rain clearing effect will be reduced temporarily, but will return after 1 or 2 days' exposure to direct sunlight.

- After wiping dirt off the mirrors
- When the mirrors fog up
- After waxing your vehicle in an automatic car wash
- After your vehicle has been parked for a long period in underground parking lots etc. where there is no direct sunlight

■ **When the mirrors are fogged up**

The outside rear view mirrors can be cleared using the mirror defoggers. Turn on the rear window defogger to turn on the outside rear view mirror defoggers. (→P. 440)

■ **Automatic adjustment of the mirror angle**

A desired mirror face angle can be entered to memory and recalled automatically by the driving position memory. (→P. 202)

■ **Auto anti-glare function (if equipped)**

When the anti-glare inside rear view mirror is set to automatic mode, the outside rear view mirrors will activate in conjunction with the anti-glare inside rear view mirror to reduce reflected light. (→P. 213)

■ **Using automatic mode in cold weather**

When automatic mode is used in cold weather, the door mirror could freeze up and automatic stowing and return may not be possible. In this event, remove any ice and snow from the door mirror, then either operate the mirror using manual mode or move the mirror by hand.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Important points while driving

Observe the following precautions while driving.
Failure to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

■ When a mirror is moving

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

■ When the mirror defoggers are operating

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

⚠ NOTICE

■ If the mirrors become iced up (vehicles with rain-clearing mirrors)

In order to retain the rain-clearing properties of the mirror, do not attempt to scrape the ice off. Instead, remove it by turning on the mirror defoggers or by applying warm water.

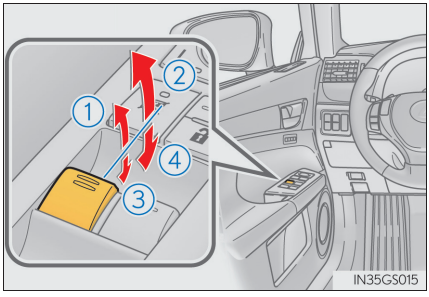
Power windows

Opening and closing procedures

The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches.
Operating the switch moves the windows as follows:

① Closing
② One-touch closing*
③ Opening
④ One-touch opening*

*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.

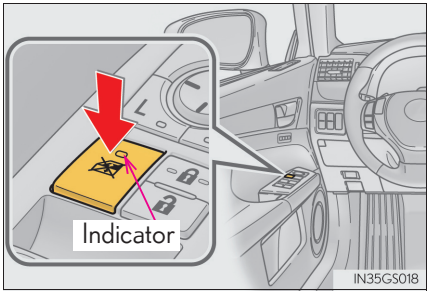


Window lock switch

Press the switch to lock the passenger window switches.

The indicator will come on.

Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.



■ **The power windows can be operated when**

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ **Operating the power windows after turning the hybrid system off**

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ **Jam protection function**

If an object becomes caught between the window and the window frame, window travel is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

■ **When the power window does not close normally**

If the jam protection function is operating abnormally and a window cannot be closed, perform the following operations using the power window switch on the relevant door.

- After stopping the vehicle, the window can be closed by holding the power window switch in the one-touch closing position while the power switch is turned to ON mode.
- If the window still cannot be closed even by carrying out the operation as explained above, initialize the function by performing the following procedure.

1. Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position. Continue holding the switch for a further 6 seconds after the window has closed.
2. Hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening position. Continue holding the switch for a further 2 seconds after the window has opened completely.
3. Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position once again. Continue holding the switch for a further 2 seconds after the window has closed.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning.
If the window continues to close but then re-open slightly even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Door lock linked window operation**

- The power windows can be opened and closed using the mechanical key.* (→P. 665)
- The power windows can be opened and closed using the wireless remote control.* (→P. 171)

*: These settings must be customized at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **When the 12-volt battery is disconnected**

The window lock switch is disabled. If necessary, press the window lock switch after reconnecting the 12-volt battery.

■ **Power windows open warning buzzer**

The buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster when the power switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened with the power windows open.

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 700)

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ Closing the windows

- The driver is responsible for all the power window operations, including the operation for the passengers. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power windows. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power window. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch. (→P. 220)
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- When using the wireless remote control or mechanical key and operating the power windows, operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window. Also do not let a child operate window by the wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the power switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

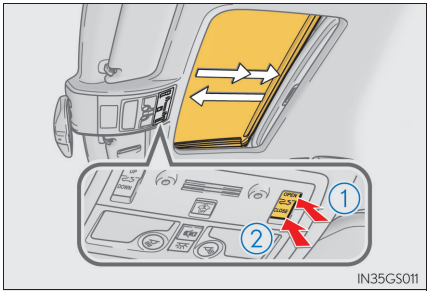
■ Jam protection function

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window fully closes.

Moon roof*

Use the overhead switches to open and close the moon roof and tilt it up and down.

Opening and closing



① Opens the moon roof*

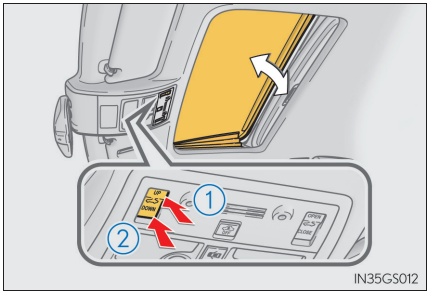
The moon roof stops slightly before the fully open position to reduce wind noise.

Press the switch again to fully open the moon roof.

② Closes the moon roof*

*: Lightly press either way of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof partway.

Tilting up and down



① Tilts the moon roof up*

② Tilts the moon roof down*

*: Lightly press either way of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof partway.

*: If equipped

■ **The moon roof can be operated when**

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ **Operating the moon roof after turning the hybrid system off**

The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. It cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ **Jam protection function**

If an object is detected between the moon roof and the frame while the moon roof is closing or tilting down, travel is stopped and the moon roof opens slightly.

■ **Sunshade**

The sunshade can be opened and closed manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically when the moon roof is opened.

■ **Door lock linked moon roof operation**

- The moon roof can be opened and closed using the mechanical key.* (→P. 665)
- The moon roof can be opened and closed using the wireless remote control.* (→P. 171)

*: These settings must be customized at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **When the moon roof does not close normally**

Perform the following procedure:

● If the moon roof closes but then re-opens slightly

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Press and hold the "CLOSE" switch.*1
The moon roof will close, reopen and pause for approximately 10 seconds.*2 Then it will close again, tilt up and pause for approximately 1 second. Finally, it will tilt down, open and close.

3 Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

● If the moon roof tilts down but then tilts back up

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Press and hold the "UP" switch*1 until the moon roof moves into the tilt up position and stops.

3 Release the "UP" switch once and then press and hold the "UP" switch again.*1
The moon roof will pause for approximately 10 seconds in the tilt up position.*2 Then it will adjust slightly and pause for approximately 1 second. Finally, it will tilt down, open and close.

4 Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

*1: If the switch is released at the incorrect time, the procedure will have to be performed again from the beginning.

*2: If the switch is released after the above mentioned 10 second pause, automatic operation will be disabled. In that case, press and hold the "CLOSE" or "UP" switch, and the moon roof will tilt up and pause for approximately 1 second. Then it will tilt down, open and close. Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

If the moon roof does not fully close even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Moon roof open warning buzzer

The buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster when the power switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened with the moon roof open.

Customization

Settings (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 700)

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

Opening the moon roof

- Do not allow any passengers to put their hands or heads outside the vehicle while it is moving.
- Do not sit on top of the moon roof.

Closing the moon roof

- The driver is responsible for moon roof opening and closing operations.
  In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the moon roof. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the moon roof.
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when the moon roof is being operated.
- When using the wireless remote control or mechanical key and operating the moon roof, operate the moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the moon roof. Also, do not let a child operate moon roof by the wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the moon roof.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the power switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

Jam protection function

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the moon roof fully closes.

Driving 4

4-1. Before driving

Driving the vehicle 230
Cargo and luggage 241
Trailer towing (vehicles without towing package) 242
Trailer towing (vehicles with towing package) 243

4-2. Driving procedures

Power (ignition) switch 253
EV drive mode 260
Hybrid transmission 263
Turn signal lever 271
Parking brake 273
Brake Hold 276
Horn 278

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch 279
Automatic High Beam 284
Fog light switch 290
Windshield wipers and washer 292
Headlight cleaner switch 299

4-4. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap 300

4-5. Using the driving support systems

Cruise control 305
Dynamic radar cruise control 309
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 325
LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) 342
Driving mode select switch 352
Driving assist systems 357
PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) 366
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 378
- The Blind Spot Monitor function 385
- The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function 388

Lexus night view 391

4-6. Driving tips

Hybrid vehicle driving tips 397
Winter driving tips 399

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

Starting the hybrid system

→P. 253

Driving

1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D. (→P. 263)

2 If the parking brake is in manual mode, release the parking brake. (→P. 273)

3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

Stopping

1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to P. (→P. 263)

Parking the vehicle

1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

2 Shift the shift lever to P. (→P. 263)

3 If the parking brake is in manual mode, set the parking brake. (→P. 273)

4 Press the power switch to stop the hybrid system.

5 Lock the door, making sure that you have the electronic key on your person.

If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

Starting off on a steep uphill

1 Make sure that the parking brake is set and shift the shift lever to D.

2 Gently depress the accelerator pedal.

3 Release the parking brake.

When starting off on a uphill

The brake hold is available. (→P. 276)

Driving in the rain

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

Breaking in your new Lexus

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

- For the first 300 km (186 miles):
  Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 800 km (500 miles):
  Do not tow a trailer.
- For the first 1000 km (621 miles):
  - Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
  - Avoid sudden acceleration.
  - Do not drive continuously in low gears.
  - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

■ **Drum-in-disc type parking brake system**

Your vehicle has a drum-in-disc type parking brake system. This type of brake system needs bedding-down of the brake shoes periodically or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drum are replaced. Have any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional perform the bedding down operation.

■ **Operating your vehicle in a foreign country**

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P. 687)

■ **For efficient use**

- Shift the shift lever to D when driving.
  In the N position, the gasoline engine operates but electricity cannot be generated. The hybrid battery (traction battery) will discharge, requiring unnecessary engine power to recharge.
- Drive your vehicle smoothly.
  Avoid abrupt acceleration and deceleration. Gradual acceleration and deceleration will make more effective use of the electric motor (traction motor) without having to use gasoline engine power.
- Avoid repeated acceleration.
  Repeated acceleration consumes hybrid battery (traction battery) power, resulting in poor acceleration. Battery power can be restored by driving with the accelerator pedal slightly released.
- Shift the shift lever to P when parking.
  In the N position, the hybrid battery (traction battery) does not recharge.
  Leaving the shift lever in the N position for an extended period of time may discharge the hybrid battery (traction battery). The vehicle cannot run if the hybrid battery (traction battery) is discharged.

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When starting the vehicle

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the hybrid system operating. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

■ When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
  - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident.
  - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
  - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
  - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- The driver should pay extra attention to pedestrians when the vehicle is powered only by the electric motor (traction motor). Because there is no engine noise, the pedestrians may misjudge the vehicle's movement.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials.
  The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When driving the vehicle

- During normal driving, do not turn off the hybrid system. Turning the hybrid system off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, however, power assist to the steering will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer smoothly, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
  In the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P. 579
- Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
  Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P. 263)
- Do not adjust the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
  Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.

■ When driving on slippery road surfaces

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle.
- Sudden acceleration, engine braking due to shifting, or changes in engine speed could cause the vehicle to skid.
- After driving through a puddle, depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected.

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When shifting the shift lever

- Do not let the vehicle roll backward while the shift lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the shift lever is in R.
  Doing so may result in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- Do not shift the shift lever to P while the vehicle is moving.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to D while the vehicle is moving backward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Moving the shift lever to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the hybrid system. Engine braking is not available with the hybrid system disengaged.
- Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. Shifting the shift lever to a gear other than P or N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

⚠ CAUTION

■ If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear indicators)

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible. Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

Moderate levels of brake pad and disc wear allow enhanced front braking power. As a result, the discs may wear more quickly than conventional brake discs. Therefore, when replacing the brake pads, Lexus recommends that you also have the thickness of the discs measured.
It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

■ When the vehicle is stopped

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal unnecessarily.
  If the vehicle is in any gear other than P or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
- In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the "READY" indicator is on, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine.
  Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
  Doing so may result in the following:
  - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
  - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
  - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.
- Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P, stop the hybrid system and lock the vehicle.
  Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the hybrid system is operating.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipes while the hybrid system is operating or immediately after turning the hybrid system off.
  Doing so may cause burns.

⚠ CAUTION

When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the hybrid system off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to hybrid system overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

When braking

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.
  Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the electronically controlled brake system does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking.
  In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.
- The brake system consists of 2 or more individual hydraulic systems; if one of the systems fails, the other(s) will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

NOTICE

■ When driving the vehicle

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain driving torque.
- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.

■ When parking the vehicle

Always shift the shift lever to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

■ Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time.
  Doing so may damage the power steering motor.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.

■ If you get a flat tire while driving

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire (→P. 627, 641)

NOTICE

■ **When encountering flooded roads**

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional check the following:

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, transmission, differential, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the propeller shaft, bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load:

⚠ CAUTION

■ Things that must not be carried in the trunk

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the trunk:

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

■ Storage precautions

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, may block the driver's vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the trunk whenever possible.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations.
  - At the feet of the driver
  - On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
  - On the package tray
  - On the instrument panel
  - On the dashboard
  - In front of the Remote Touch screen
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment.

■ Load and distribution

- Do not overload your vehicle.
- Do not apply loads unevenly.
  Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

Trailer towing (vehicles without towing package)

Lexus does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Lexus also does not recommend the installation of a tow hitch or the use of a tow hitch carrier for a wheelchair, scooter, bicycle, etc. Your vehicle is not designed for trailer towing or for the use of tow hitch mounted carriers.



Trailer towing (vehicles with towing package)

Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer will have an adverse effect on handling, performance, braking, durability, and fuel consumption. Your safety and satisfaction depend on the proper use of correct equipment and cautious driving habits. For your safety and the safety of others, do not overload the vehicle or trailer.

To tow a trailer safely, use extreme care and drive the vehicle in accordance with the trailer's characteristics and operating conditions.

Lexus warranties do not apply to damage or malfunction caused by towing a trailer for commercial purposes.

Ask your local authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further details before towing, as there are additional legal requirements in some countries.

◆ Weight limits

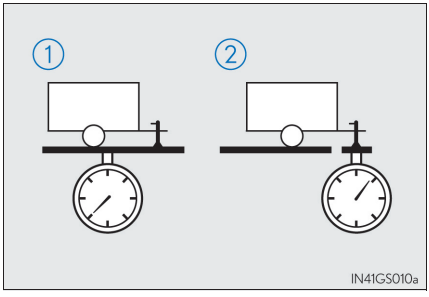
Check the allowable towing capacity, GVM (Gross Vehicle Mass), MPAC (Maximum Permissible Axle Capacity), and permissible draw bar load before towing. (→P. 684)

◆ Towing hitch/bracket

Lexus recommends the use of the Lexus hitch/bracket for your vehicle. Other products of a suitable nature and comparable quality may also be used.

Important points regarding trailer loads

■ Total trailer weight and permissible drawbar load



① Total trailer weight

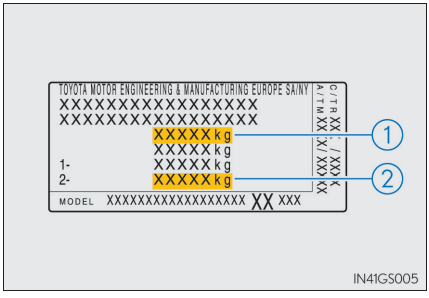
Weight of the trailer itself plus the trailer load should be within the maximum towing capacity. Exceeding this weight is dangerous. (→P. 684)

When towing a trailer, use a friction coupler or friction stabilizer (sway control device).

② Permissible drawbar load

Allocate the trailer load so that the drawbar load is greater than 25 kg (55.1 lb.) or 4% of the towing capacity. Do not let the drawbar load exceed the indicated weight. (→P. 684)

Information tag (manufacturer's label)



① Gross vehicle mass

The combined weight of the driver, passengers, towing hitch, luggage, total curb mass and drawbar load should not exceed the gross vehicle mass by more than 100 kg (220.5 lb.). Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

② Maximum permissible rear axle capacity

The weight borne by the rear axle should not exceed the maximum permissible axle capacity by 15% or more. Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

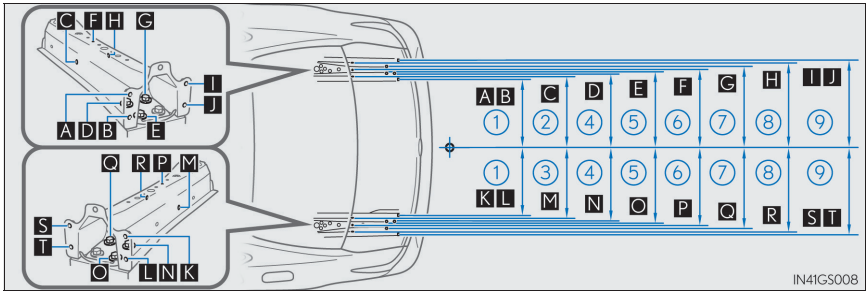
The values for towing capacity were derived from testing conducted at sea level. Take note that engine output and towing capacity will be reduced at high altitudes.

⚠ CAUTION

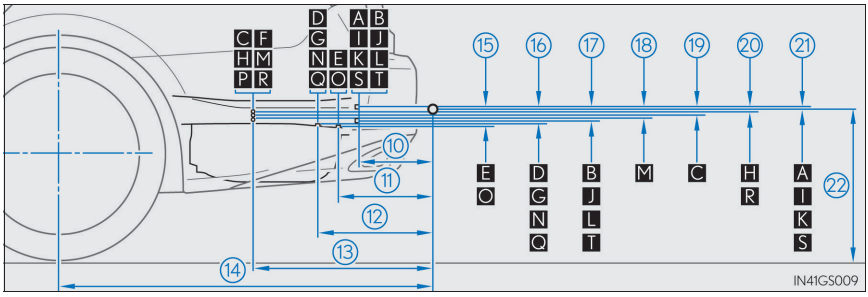
When the gross vehicle mass limit or maximum permissible axle capacity is exceeded

Do not exceed the established speed limit for towing a trailer in built-up areas or 100 km/h (62 mph), whichever is lower.
Failing to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

Installation positions for the towing hitch/bracket and hitch ball



① 436 mm (17.2 in.)
② 455 mm (17.9 in.)
③ 454 mm (17.9 in.)
④ 475 mm (18.7 in.)
⑤ 476 mm (18.7 in.)
⑥ 500 mm (19.7 in.)
⑦ 520 mm (20.5 in.)
⑧ 543 mm (21.4 in.)
⑨ 560 mm (22.0 in.)



⑩ 289 mm (11.4 in.)

⑪ 322 mm (12.7 in.)

⑫ 374 mm (14.7 in.)

⑬ 592 mm (23.3 in.)

⑭ 1201 mm (47.3 in.)

⑮ 61 mm (2.4 in.)

⑯ 56 mm (2.2 in.)

⑰ 37 mm (1.5 in.)

⑱ 27 mm (1.1 in.)

⑲ 18 mm (0.7 in.)

⑳ 12 mm (0.5 in.)

㉑ 8 mm (0.3 in.)

㉒ 401 mm (15.8 in.)*1

408 mm (16.1 in.)*2

410 mm (16.1 in.)*3

*1: 225/50R17 tires

*2: 235/45R18 tires

*3: 235/40R19 tires

■ Tire information

- Increase the tire inflation pressure to 20.0 kPa (0.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 3 psi) greater than the recommended value when towing. (→P. 694)
- Increase the air pressure of the trailer tires in accordance with the total trailer weight and according to the values recommended by the manufacturer of your trailer.

■ Trailer lights

- Please consult at any authorized dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional when installing trailer lights, as incorrect installation may cause damage to the vehicle's lights. Please take care to comply with your state's laws when installing trailer lights.
- Check that the turn signal lights and stoplights are operating correctly every time you hitch up the trailer. Directly wiring up to your vehicle may damage the electrical system and stop the lights from functioning correctly.

■ Break-in schedule

Lexus recommends that vehicles fitted with new power train components should not be used for towing trailers for the first 800 km (500 miles).

■ Safety checks before towing

- Check that the maximum load limit for the towing hitch/bracket and hitch ball is not exceeded. Bear in mind that the coupling weight of the trailer will add to the load exerted on the vehicle. Also make sure that the total load exerted on the vehicle is within the range of the weight limits. (→P. 244)
- Ensure that the trailer load is secure.
- Supplementary outside rear view mirrors should be added to the vehicle if the traffic behind cannot be clearly seen with standard mirrors. Adjust the extending arms of these mirrors on both sides of the vehicle so that they always provide maximum visibility of the road behind.

■ Maintenance

- Maintenance must be performed more frequently when using the vehicle for towing due to the greater weight burden placed on the vehicle compared to normal driving.
- Retighten all bolts securing the hitching ball and bracket after towing for approximately 1000 km (600 miles).

NOTICE

■ **When the rear bumper strengthening material is aluminum**

Ensure the steel bracket part does not come directly in contact with that area. When steel and aluminum come into contact, there is a reaction similar to corrosion, which will weaken the section concerned and may result in damage. Apply a rust inhibitor to parts that will come in contact when attaching a steel bracket.

Guidance

Your vehicle will handle differently when towing a trailer. In order to avoid accident, death or serious injury, keep the following in mind when towing:

■ Checking connections between trailer and lights

Stop the vehicle and check the operation of the connection between the trailer and lights after driving for a brief period as well as before starting off.

■ Practicing driving with a coupled trailer

- Get the feel for turning, stopping and reversing with the trailer coupled by practicing in an area with no or light traffic.
- When reversing with a coupled trailer, hold the section of the steering wheel nearest to you and rotate clockwise to turn the trailer left or counterclockwise to turn it right. Always rotate a little at a time to prevent steering error. Have someone guide you when reversing to lessen the risk of an accident.

■ **Increasing vehicle-to-vehicle distance**

At a speed of 10 km/h (6 mph), the distance to the vehicle running ahead of you should be equivalent to or greater than the combined length of your vehicle and trailer. Avoid sudden braking that may cause skidding. Otherwise, the vehicle may spin out of control. This is especially true when driving on wet or slippery road surfaces.

■ **Sudden acceleration/steering input/cornering**

Executing sharp turns when towing may result in the trailer colliding with your vehicle. Decelerate well in advance when approaching turns and take them slowly and carefully to avoid sudden braking.

■ **Important points regarding turning**

The wheels of the trailer will travel closer to the inside of the curve than the wheels of the vehicle. To make allowance for this, take the turns wider than you would normally do.

■ **Important points regarding stability**

Vehicle movement resulting from uneven road surfaces and strong crosswinds will affect handling. The vehicle may also be rocked by passing buses or large trucks. Frequently check behind when moving alongside such vehicles. As soon as such vehicle movement occurs, immediately start to decelerate smoothly by slowly applying the brakes. Always steer the vehicle straight ahead while braking.

■ **Passing other vehicles**

Consider the total combined length of your vehicle and trailer and ensure that the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is sufficient before executing lane changes.

■ **Transmission information**

To maintain engine braking efficiency, when using engine braking, when driving on a long steep downgrade, do not use the transmission in D. (→P. 267)

If the engine overheats

Towing a loaded trailer up a long, steep incline in temperatures exceeding 30°C (85°F) may result in the engine overheating. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates that the engine is overheating, turn the air conditioning off immediately, leave the road and stop the vehicle in a safe place. (→P. 672)

When parking the vehicle

Always place wheel chocks under the wheels of both the vehicle and trailer. Firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.

⚠ CAUTION

Follow all the instructions described in this section. Failure to do so could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Trailer towing precautions

When towing, make sure that none of the weight limits are exceeded. (→P. 244)

To avoid accident or injury

- Do not tow a trailer when the compact spare tire is installed on your vehicle.
- Do not tow a trailer when the tire installed is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit.
- Do not use cruise control (if equipped) or dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped) when trailer towing.

Vehicle speed in towing

Observe the legal maximum speeds for trailer towing.

Before descending hills or long declines

Reduce speed and downshift. However, never downshift suddenly while descending steep or long downhill grades.

Operation of the brake pedal

Do not hold the brake pedal depressed often or for long periods of time.
Doing so may result in the brake overheating or reduce braking effects.

NOTICE

■ **For vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit (if equipped)**

Do not tow anything if a tire that has been repaired using the emergency tire puncture repair kit is installed. The load on the tire may cause unexpected damage to the tire.

Power (ignition) switch

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the hybrid system or changes power switch modes.

Starting the hybrid system

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Check that the shift lever is set in P.

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

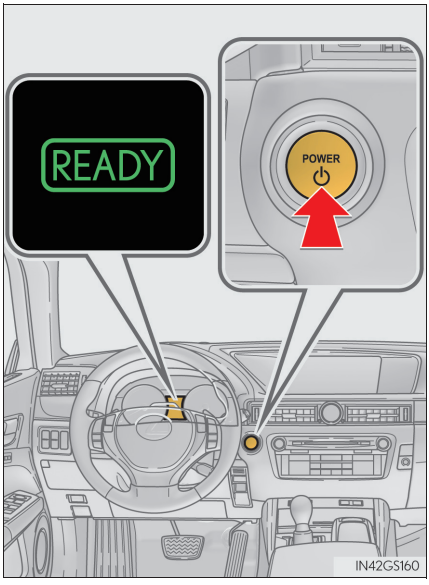
 will be displayed on the multi-information display.

If it is not displayed, the hybrid system cannot be started.

4 Press the power switch.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the hybrid system is completely started.

The hybrid system can be started from any power switch mode.



5 Check that the "READY" indicator is on.

The vehicle will not move when the "READY" indicator is off.

Stopping the hybrid system

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Shift the shift lever to P.

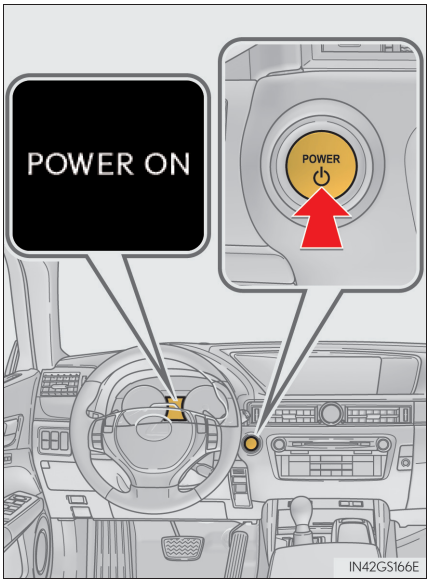
3 Set the parking brake. (→P. 273)

4 Press the power switch.

5 Release the brake pedal and check that "POWER ON" on the multi-information display is off.

Changing power switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the power switch with brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)



Off*

The emergency flashers can be used.

The multi-information display will not be displayed.

ACCESSORY mode

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

"POWER ON" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

ON mode

All electrical components can be used.

"POWER ON" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

*: If the shift lever is in a position other than P when turning off the hybrid system, the power switch will be turned to ACCESSORY mode, not to off.

When stopping the hybrid system with the shift lever in a position other than P

If the hybrid system is stopped with the shift lever in a position other than P, the power switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. Perform the following procedure to turn the switch off:

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Shift the shift lever to P.

3 Check that "POWER ON" and "Turn Power OFF" are displayed alternately on the multi-information display and then press the power switch once.

4 Check that "POWER ON" and "Turn Power OFF" on the multi-information display are off.

■ **Auto power off function**

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode for more than 20 minutes or ON mode (the hybrid system is not operating) for more than an hour with the shift lever in P, the power switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent 12-volt battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the power switch in ACCESSORY or ON mode for long periods of time when the hybrid system is not operating.

■ **Sounds and vibrations specific to a hybrid vehicle**

→P. 83

■ **Electronic key battery depletion**

→P. 154

■ **When the ambient temperature is low, such as during winter driving conditions**

It may take time until the "READY" indicator comes on.

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

→P. 150

■ **Notes for the push-start function**

→P. 153

■ **If the hybrid system does not start**

- The immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 91)
  Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Check that the shift lever is securely set in P. The hybrid system may not start if the shift lever is displaced out of P. "Shift to P position when Starting" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

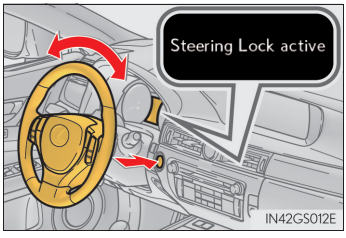
■ **Steering lock**

After turning the power switch off and opening and closing the doors, the steering wheel will be locked due to the steering lock function. Operating the power switch again automatically cancels the steering lock.

■ **When the steering lock cannot be released**

"Steering Lock active" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Check that the shift lever is set in P. Press the power switch while turning the steering wheel left and right.



■ **Steering lock motor overheating prevention**

To prevent the steering lock motor from overheating, the motor may be suspended if the hybrid system is turned on and off repeatedly in a short period of time. In this case, refrain from operating the hybrid system. After about 10 seconds, the steering lock motor will resume functioning.

■ **When "Check Entry & Start System" will be displayed on the multi-information display**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

■ **If the "READY" indicator does not come on**

If the "READY" indicator does not come on when you press the power switch with the shift lever in P and the brake pedal depressed, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

■ **If the hybrid system is malfunctioning**

→P. 596

■ **If the electronic key battery is depleted**

→P. 535

■ **Operation of the power switch**

- When operating the power switch, one short, firm press is enough. If the switch is pressed improperly, the hybrid system may not start or the power switch mode may not change. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.
- If attempting to restart the hybrid system immediately after turning the power switch off, the hybrid system may not start in some cases. After turning the power switch off, please wait a few seconds before restarting the hybrid system.

■ **If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting**

→P. 665

⚠ CAUTION

When starting the hybrid system

Always start the hybrid system while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the hybrid system under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Caution while driving

If hybrid system failure occurs while the vehicle is moving, do not lock or open the doors until the vehicle reaches a safe and complete stop. Activation of the steering lock in this circumstance may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Stopping the hybrid system in an emergency

If you want to stop the hybrid system in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the power switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P. 579)

However, do not touch the power switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the hybrid system off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, however, power assist to the steering will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer smoothly, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

NOTICE

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

- Do not leave the power switch in ACCESSORY or ON mode for long periods of time without the hybrid system on.
- If "POWER ON" is displayed on the multi-information display, the power switch is not off. Exit the vehicle after turning the power switch off.
- Do not stop the hybrid system when the shift lever is in a position other than P. If the hybrid system is stopped in another shift lever position, the power switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode, 12-volt battery discharge may occur.

■ Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the power switch

If the power switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

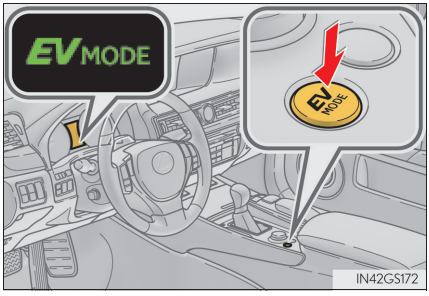
EV drive mode

In EV drive mode the electric motor (traction motor), powered by the hybrid battery (traction battery), is used to drive the vehicle.

This mode allows you to drive in residential areas early in the morning and late at night, or in indoor parking lots etc. without concern for noises and gas emissions.

Turns EV drive mode on/off

When EV drive mode is turned on, "EV MODE" will be displayed on the multi-information display. Pressing the switch when in EV drive mode will return the vehicle to normal driving (using the gasoline engine and electric motor [traction motor]).



Situations in which EV drive mode cannot be turned on

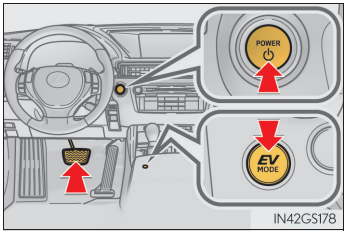
It may not be possible to turn EV drive mode on in the following situations. If it cannot be turned on, a buzzer will sound and a message will be shown on the multi-information display.

- The temperature of the hybrid system is high.
  The vehicle has been left in the sun, driven on a hill, driven at high speeds, etc.
- The temperature of the hybrid system is low.
  The vehicle has been left in temperatures lower than about 0°C (32°F) for a long period of time etc.
- The gasoline engine is warming up.
- The hybrid battery (traction battery) is low.
  The remaining battery level indicated in the "Energy monitor" display is low. (→P. 131)
- GS450h: Vehicle speed is about 40 km/h (25 mph) or more.
  GS300h: Vehicle speed is about 45 km/h (28 mph) or more.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed firmly or the vehicle is on a hill etc.
- The windshield defogger is in use.

Switching to EV drive mode when the gasoline engine is cold

If the hybrid system is started while the gasoline engine is cold, the gasoline engine will start automatically in order to warm up. In this case, you will become unable to switch to EV drive mode.

To prevent gasoline engine warm up in order to reduce noises, start the hybrid system without starting the gasoline engine, pressing the power switch with fully depressing the brake pedal and pressing the EV drive mode switch.



Automatic cancelation of EV drive mode

When driving in EV drive mode, the gasoline engine may automatically restart in the following situations. When EV drive mode is canceled, a buzzer will sound and the EV drive mode indicator will flash and go off.

- The hybrid battery (traction battery) becomes low.
  The remaining battery level indicated in the "Energy monitor" display is low.
  (→P. 131)
- GS450h: Vehicle speed becomes more than about 40 km/h (25 mph).
  GS300h: Vehicle speed becomes more than about 45 km/h (28 mph).
- The accelerator pedal is depressed firmly or the vehicle is on a hill etc.

When it is possible to inform the driver of automatic cancelation in advance, a prior notice screen will appear on the multi-information display.

Possible driving distance when driving in EV drive mode

EV drive mode's possible driving distance ranges from a few hundred meters to approximately 1 km (0.6 mile). Driving is possible at speeds of less than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) for GS450h or 45 km/h (28 mph) for GS300h. However, depending on vehicle conditions, there are situations when EV drive mode cannot be used.
(The distance that is possible depends on the hybrid battery [traction battery] level and driving conditions.)

Fuel economy

Your Lexus is designed to achieve the best possible fuel economy during normal driving (using the gasoline engine and electric motor [traction motor]). Driving in EV drive mode more than necessary may lower fuel economy.

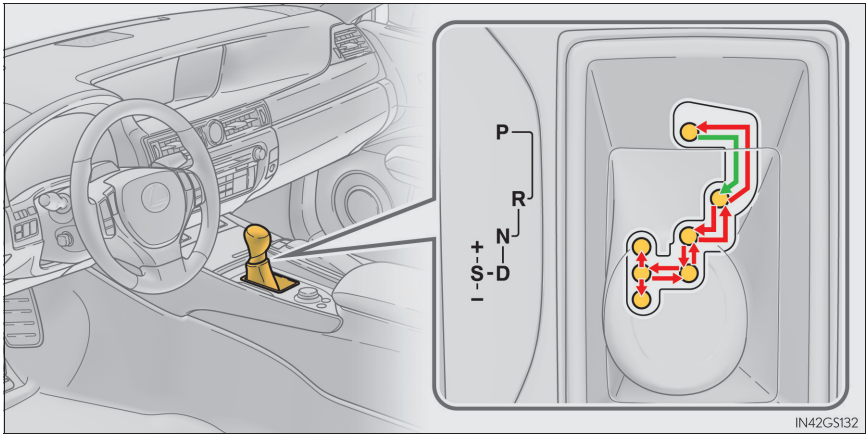
⚠ CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

When driving in EV drive mode, pay special attention to the area around the vehicle. Because there is no engine noise, pedestrians, people riding bicycles or other people and vehicles in the area may not be aware of the vehicle starting off or approaching them, so take extra care while driving.

Hybrid transmission

Shifting the shift lever



While the power switch is in ON mode, move the shift lever with the brake pedal depressed.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

Shift position purpose

Shift position	Objective or function
P	Parking the vehicle/starting the hybrid system
R	Reversing
N	Neutral (Condition in which the power is not transmitted)
D	Normal driving*1
S	S mode driving*2 (→P. 267)

*1: To improve fuel efficiency and reduce noises, set the shift lever in D for normal driving.

*2: By selecting shift ranges using S mode, you can control accelerating forces and engine braking forces.

Selecting the driving mode

■ Sport mode/Eco drive mode

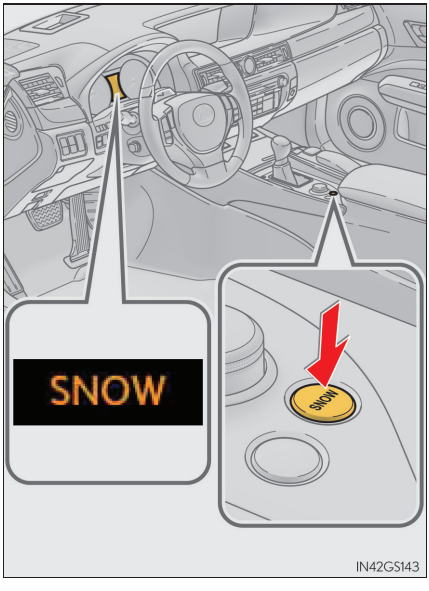
→P. 352

■ Snow mode

Snow mode can be selected to suit the conditions when driving on slippery road surfaces, such as on snow.

Press the switch.

Press the switch again to return to normal mode.

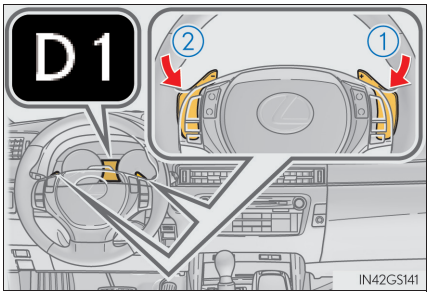


Selecting shift ranges in the D position

To drive using temporary shift range selection, operate the "-" or "+" paddle shift switch.

When the "-" paddle shift switch is operated, the shift range will be downshifted to a range that enables engine braking force that is suitable to driving conditions. When the "+" paddle shift switch is operated, the shift range will be one gear upper than the gear in use during normal D position driving.

Changing the shift range allows restriction of the highest shift range, preventing unnecessary upshifting and enabling the level of engine braking force to be selected.



① Upshifting

② Downshifting

GS300h:
The selected shift range, from D1 to D6, will be displayed in the meter.

GS450h:
The selected shift range, from D1 to D8, will be displayed in the meter.

To return to normal D position driving, the "+" paddle shift switch must be held down for a period of time.

Shift ranges and their functions

Meter display		Function
GS300h	GS450h	
D2-D6	D2-D8	A gear in the range between D1 and the selected shift range is automatically chosen depending on vehicle speed and driving conditions
D1		Setting the shift range at D1

A lower shift range will provide greater engine braking forces than a higher shift range.

Selecting shift ranges in the S position

To enter S mode, shift the shift lever to S. Shift ranges can be selected by operating the shift lever or paddle shift switches, allowing you to drive in the shift range of your choosing.

① Upshifting

② Downshifting

GS300h:

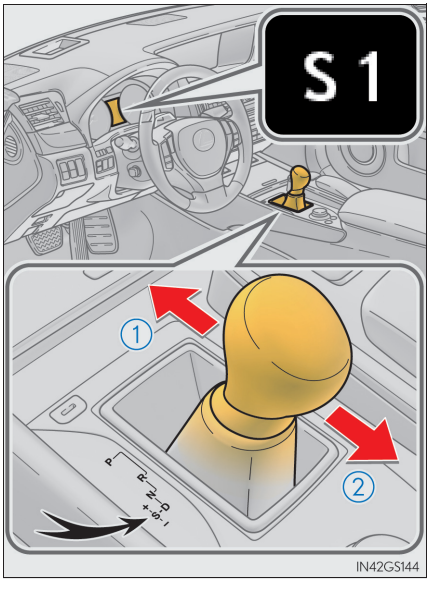
The selected shift range, from S1 to S6, will be displayed in the meter.

The initial shift range in S mode is automatically set to between S2 and S5 according to vehicle speed.

GS450h:

The selected shift range, from S1 to S8, will be displayed in the meter.

The initial shift range in S mode is automatically set to between S2 and S6 according to vehicle speed.



■ Shift ranges and their functions

- GS300h: You can choose from 6 levels of accelerating force and engine braking force.
  GS450h: You can choose from 8 levels of accelerating force and engine braking force.
- A lower shift range will provide greater accelerating force and engine braking force than a higher shift range, and the engine revolutions will also increase.
- GS300h: If you accelerate while in ranges 1 to 5, the shift range may automatically range up in accordance with the vehicle's speed.
  GS450h: If you accelerate while in ranges 1 to 7, the shift range may automatically range up in accordance with the vehicle's speed.

■ **Automatic deactivation of shift range selection in the D position**

Shift range selection in the D position will be deactivated in the following situations:

- When the vehicle comes to a stop
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed for more than a certain period of time
- When the shift lever is shifted to other than D

■ **Downshifting restrictions warning buzzer**

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever or paddle shift switch is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

■ **Snow mode automatic deactivation**

Snow mode is automatically deactivated if the power switch is turned off after driving in snow mode.

■ **If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P**

→P. 661

⚠ CAUTION

When driving on slippery road surfaces

Be careful of downshifting and sudden acceleration, as this could result in the vehicle skidding to the side or spinning.

NOTICE

Hybrid battery (traction battery) charge

If the shift lever is in N, the hybrid battery (traction battery) will not be charged even when the engine is running. Therefore, if the vehicle is left with the shift lever in N for a long period of time, the hybrid battery (traction battery) will discharge, and this may result in the vehicle not being able to start.

Turn signal lever

Operating instructions

The lever will return to its original position immediately after operation.

① Right turn

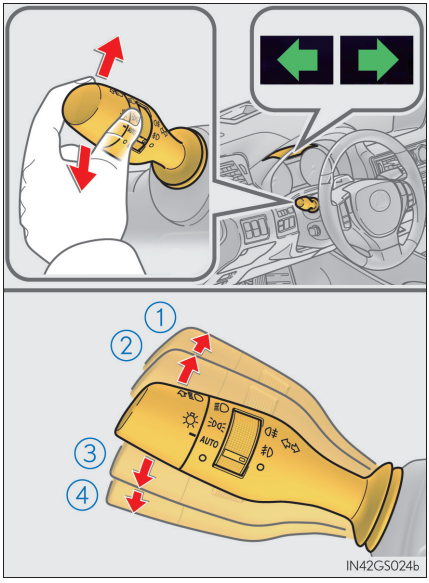
② Lane change to the right (move the lever partway and release it)

The right hand signals will flash 3 times.

③ Lane change to the left (move the lever partway and release it)

The left hand signals will flash 3 times.

④ Left turn



If the turn signals do not stop flashing after turning left or right, or if you want to stop them flashing

Operate the lever in the opposite direction to either position ② or ③. If you move the lever to either position ① or ④, the selected turn signals will flash.

■ **Turn signals can be operated when**

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ **If the indicator flashes faster than usual**

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

■ **If the turn signals stop flashing before a lane change has been performed**

Operate the lever again.

■ **Customization**

The number of times the turn signals flash during a lane change can be changed. (Customizable feature →P. 700)

Parking brake

A selections can be made as desired from the following modes.

Manual mode

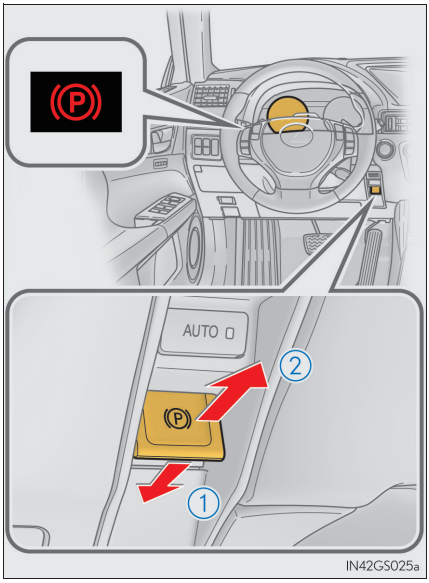
① Sets the parking brake

The parking brake indicator light will come on. (→P. 274)

Press and hold the parking brake switch if an emergency occurs and it is necessary to operate the parking brake while driving.

② Releases the parking brake

Operate the parking brake switch while depressing the brake pedal. Make sure that the parking brake indicator light goes off.



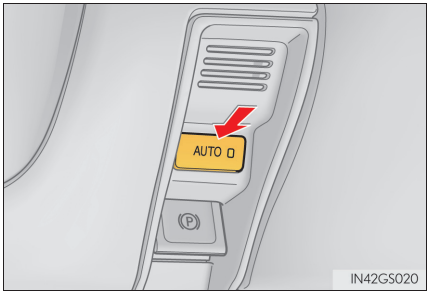
Automatic mode

The parking brake is set or released automatically according to shift lever operation.

Turns automatic mode on/off

- When the shift lever is moved out of P, the parking brake will be released.
- When the shift lever is moved into P, the parking brake will be set.

  Operate the shift lever with the brake pedal depressed.



■ Parking brake operation

- When the power switch is not in ON mode, the parking brake cannot be released using the parking brake switch.
- When the power switch is not in ON mode, automatic mode (automatic brake setting and releasing) is not available.
- If the parking brake is operated repeatedly over a short period of time, the system may restrict operation to prevent overheating. If this happens, refrain from operating the parking brake. Normal operation will return after about 1 minute.

■ Parking brake operation sound

When the parking brake operates, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ Parking brake indicator light

- Depending on the power switch mode, the parking brake indicator light will come on and stay on as described below:

  ON mode: Comes on until the parking brake is released.
  Not in ON mode: Stays on for approximately 15 seconds.
- When the power switch is turned off with the parking brake set, the parking brake indicator light will stay on for about 15 seconds. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ **When there is a malfunction in the system**

Warning lights and/or warning message will turn on or flash. (→P. 588, 600)
Depending on the condition, the parking brake indicator light may flash.

■ **Usage in winter time**

→P. 399

⚠ NOTICE

■ **When parking the vehicle**

Before you leave the vehicle, set the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P and make sure that the vehicle does not move.

■ **When the system malfunctions**

Stop the vehicle in a safe place and check the warning messages.

■ **When the parking brake cannot be released due to a malfunction**

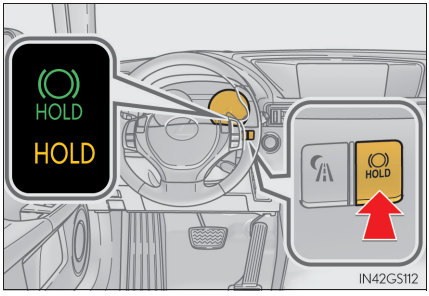
Use the parking brake release tool to manually release the parking brake. (→P. 662)
Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

Brake Hold

The brake hold system keeps the brake applied when the shift lever is in D, S or N with the system on and the brake pedal has been depressed to stop the vehicle. The system releases the brake when the accelerator pedal is depressed with the shift lever in D or S to allow smooth start off.

Turns the brake hold system on

The brake hold standby indicator (green) comes on. While the system is holding the brake, the brake hold operated indicator (yellow) comes on.



Brake hold system operating conditions

The brake hold system cannot be turned on in the following conditions:

- The trunk or hood is not closed.
- The driver's door is not closed.
- The driver is not wearing the seat belt.

If any of the conditions above are detected when the brake hold system is enabled, the system will turn off and the brake hold standby indicator light will go off. In addition, if any of the conditions are detected while the system is holding the brake, a warning buzzer will sound and a message will be shown on the multi-information display. The parking brake will then be set automatically.

Brake hold function

- If the brake pedal is left released for a period of about 3 minutes after the system has started holding the brake, the parking brake will be set automatically. In this case, a warning buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display.
- To turn the system off while the system is holding the brake, firmly depress the brake pedal and press the button again.
- The brake hold function may not hold the vehicle when the vehicle is on a steep incline. In this situation, it may be necessary for the driver to apply the brakes. The multi-information display will inform the driver of this situation.

■ **When the parking brake is set automatically while the system is holding the brakes**

The parking brake will not be released automatically. Release the parking brake by operating the parking brake switch, making sure that the parking brake indicator light goes off. (→P. 273)

■ **When there is a malfunction in the system**

Warning lights and/or warning messages will turn on or flash. (→P. 588, 599)

⚠ CAUTION

■ **When the vehicle is on a steep incline**

When using the brake hold system on a steep incline exercise caution. The brake hold function may not hold the vehicle in such a situation.

■ **When stopped on a slippery road**

The system cannot stop the vehicle when the gripping ability of the tires has been exceeded. Do not use the system when stopped on a slippery road.

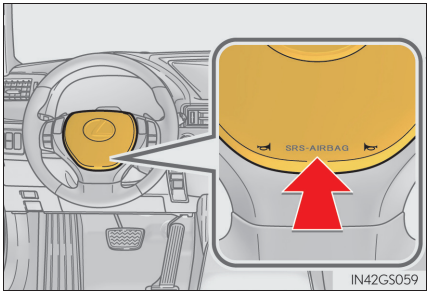
⚠ NOTICE

■ **When parking the vehicle**

The brake hold system is not designed for use when parking the vehicle for a long period of time. Turning the power switch off while the system is holding the brake may release the brake, which would cause the vehicle to move. When operating the power switch, depress the brake pedal, set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.

Horn

To sound the horn, press on or close to the mark.



Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

Operating instructions

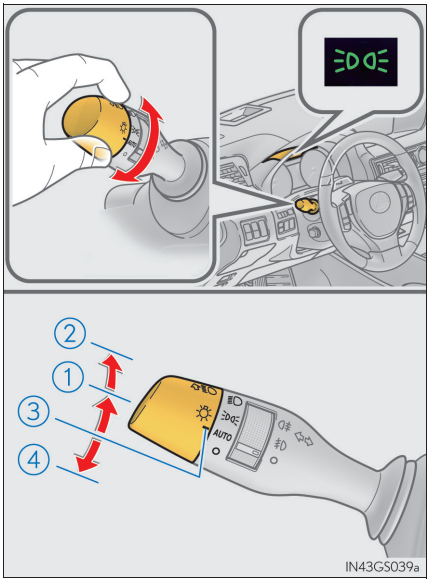
Turning the end of the lever turns on the lights as follows:

① The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.

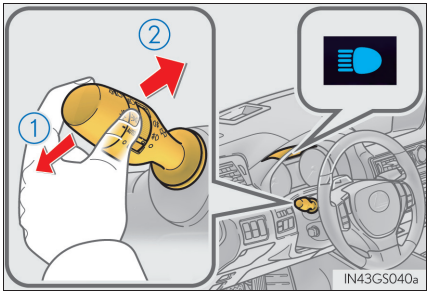
② The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.

③ AUTO The headlights, daytime running lights and all the lights listed above turn on and off automatically.
(When the power switch is in ON mode.)

④ The daytime running lights turn on.



Turning on the high beam headlights



① With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.

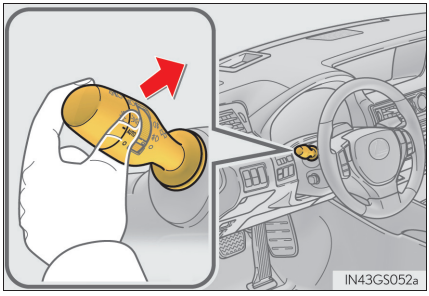
Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off.

② Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.

You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

Follow me home system

This system allows the headlights and front position lights to be turned on for 30 seconds when the power switch is off.



Pull the lever toward you and release it with the light switch is in AUTO or O after turning the power switch off.

Pull the lever toward you and release it again to turn off the lights.

AFS (Adaptive Front-lighting System) (if equipped)

AFS (Adaptive Front-lighting System) secures excellent visibility at intersections and on curves by automatically adjusting the direction of the light axis of the headlights according to vehicle speed and the degree of the tire's angle as controlled by steering input.

AFS operates at speeds of 10 km/h (6 mph) or higher.

Deactivating AFS

Turn on the AFS OFF switch.

The indicator turns on when the AFS is deactivated.

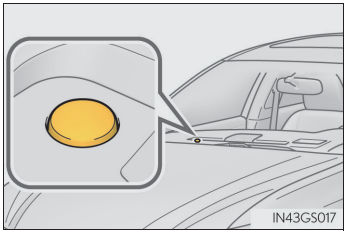


Daytime running light system

To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers, the front position lights turn on automatically whenever the hybrid system is started and the parking brake is released. Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

Headlight control sensor

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.
Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.



Automatic light off system

- When the light switch is in : The headlights turn off automatically if the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off.
- When the light switch is in AUTO: The headlights and all lights turn off automatically if the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off.

To turn the lights on again, turn the power switch to ON mode, or turn the light switch off once and then back to or .

If any of the doors or trunk lid is kept open, the lights automatically turn off after 20 minutes.

Light reminder buzzer

A buzzer sounds when the power switch is turned off or turned to ACCESSORY mode and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on.

Automatic headlight leveling system

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

■ **If the "AFS OFF" indicator flashes**

It may indicate a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. light sensor sensitivity) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 707)

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

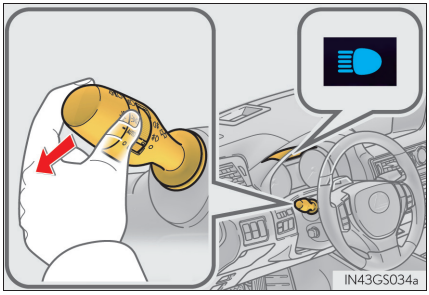
Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Automatic High Beam*

The Automatic High Beam uses an in-vehicle camera sensor to assess the brightness of streetlights, the lights of oncoming and preceding vehicles, etc., and automatically turns high beam on or off as necessary.

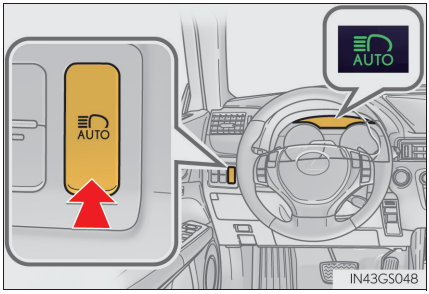
Activating the Automatic High Beam system

1 Push the lever away from you with the headlight switch in AUTO or position.



2 Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will come on when the headlights are turned on automatically to indicate that the system is active.



*: If equipped

High beam automatic turning on or off conditions

When all of the following conditions are fulfilled, high beam will be automatically turned on (after approximately 1 second):

- Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
- There are no oncoming or preceding vehicles with headlights or tail lights turned on.
- There are few streetlights on the road ahead.

If any of the following conditions are fulfilled, high beam will be automatically turned off:

- Vehicle speed drops below approximately 30 km/h (19 mph).
- The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
- Oncoming or preceding vehicles have headlights or tail lights turned on.
- There are many streetlights on the road ahead.

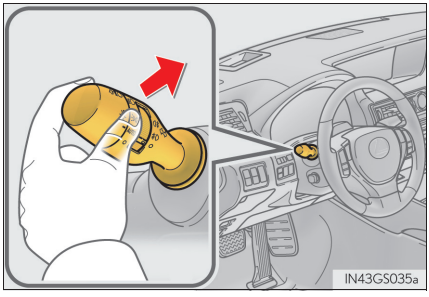
Turning the high beam on/off manually

Switching to low beam

Pull the lever to original position.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off.

Push the lever away from you to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.

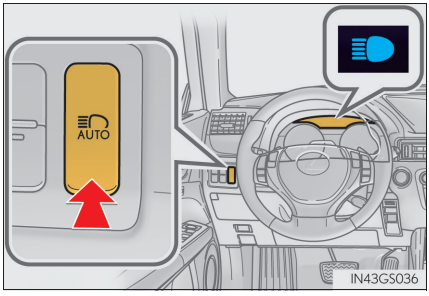


Switching to high beam

Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off and the high beam indicator will turn on.

Press the switch to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.



■ **The Automatic High Beam can be operated when**

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ **Camera sensor detection information**

- High beam may not be automatically turned off in the following situations:
  - When oncoming vehicles suddenly appear from a curve
  - When the vehicle is cut in front of by another
  - When oncoming or preceding vehicles are hidden from sight due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees
  - When oncoming vehicles appear from the faraway lane on wide road
  - When oncoming or preceding vehicles have no lights
- High beam may be turned off if an oncoming vehicle that is using fog lights without using the headlights is detected.
- House lights, street lights, red traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs may cause the high beam to turn off.
- The following factors may affect the amount of time taken to turn high beam on or off:
  - The brightness of headlights, fog lights, and tail lights of oncoming and preceding vehicles
  - The movement and direction of oncoming and preceding vehicles
  - When a oncoming or preceding vehicle only has operational lights on one side
  - When a oncoming or preceding vehicle is a two-wheeled vehicle
  - The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface etc.)
  - The number of passengers and amount of luggage
- High beam may be turned on or off when unexpected by the driver.

● In the situations below, the system may not be able to correctly detect the surrounding brightness levels, and may flash or expose nearby pedestrians to the high beam. Therefore, you should consider turning the high beams on or off manually rather than relying on the Automatic High Beam system.

- In bad weather (rain, snow, fog, sandstorms etc.)
- The windshield is obscured by fog, mist, ice, dirt etc.
- The windshield is cracked or damaged.
- The inside rear view mirror or camera sensor is deformed or dirty.
- The camera sensor temperature is extremely high.
- Surrounding brightness levels are equal to those of headlights, tail lights or fog lights.
- Vehicles ahead have headlights that are either switched off, dirty, are changing color, or have are not aimed properly.
- When driving through an area of intermittently changing brightness and darkness.
- When frequently and repeatedly driving ascending/descending roads, or roads with rough, bumpy or uneven surfaces (such as stone-paved roads, gravel tracks etc.).
- When frequently and repeatedly taking curves or driving on a winding road.
- There is a highly reflective object ahead of the vehicle, such as a sign or a mirror.
- The back of a vehicle ahead is highly reflective, such as a container on a truck.
- The vehicle's headlights are damaged or dirty.
- The vehicle is listing or tilting, due to a flat tire, a trailer being towed etc.
- The high beam and low beam are repeatedly being switched between in an abnormal manner.
- The driver believes that the high beam may be causing problems or distress to other drivers or pedestrians nearby.

⚠ CAUTION

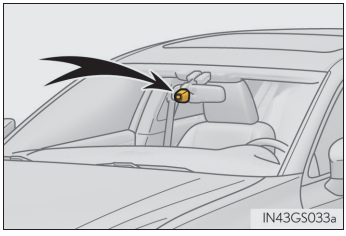
■ Limitations of the Automatic High Beam

Do not rely on the Automatic High Beam. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning high beam on or off manually if necessary.

NOTICE

■ **Notes when using the Automatic High Beam system**

Observe the following to ensure that the Automatic High Beam functions correctly.



- Do not touch the camera sensor.
- Do not subject the inside rear view mirror or the camera sensor to a strong impact.
- Do not disassemble the camera sensor.
- Do not spill liquid onto the inside rear view mirror or the camera sensor.
- Do not apply window tinting or stickers to the camera sensor or the area of windshield near the camera sensor.
- Do not place items on the dashboard. There is a possibility that the camera sensor will mistake items reflected in the windshield for streetlights, the headlights of other vehicles, etc.
- Do not install a parking tag or any other accessories near or around the inside rear view mirror and the camera sensor.
- Do not overload the vehicle.
- Do not modify the vehicle.
- Do not replace windshield with non-genuine windshield.
  Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not replace headlights with non-genuine headlights.
  Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Fog light switch

The fog lights secure excellent visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog.

▶ Front and rear fog light switch

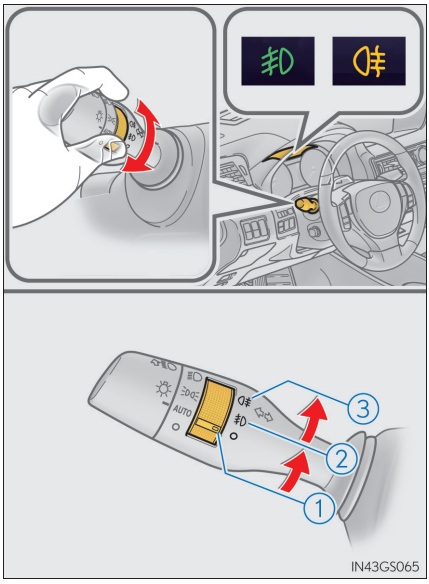
① o Turns the front and rear fog lights off

② Turns the front fog lights on

③ Turns both front and rear fog lights on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to .

Operating the switch ring again turns only the rear fog light off.



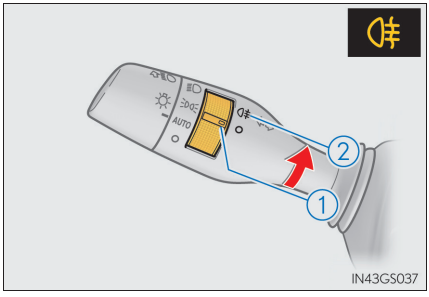
▶ Rear fog light switch

① o Turns the rear fog light off

② Turns the rear fog light on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to o .

Operating the switch ring again turns only the rear fog light off.



■ **Fog lights can be used when**

▶ Vehicles with a front and rear fog light switch

Front fog lights: The headlights or the front position lights are turned on.
Rear fog light: The front fog lights are turned on.

▶ Vehicles with a rear fog light switch

The headlights or the front position lights are turned on.

Windshield wipers and washer

Operating the wiper lever

Operate the lever as follows to operate the wipers. The lever will return to its original position immediately after operation.

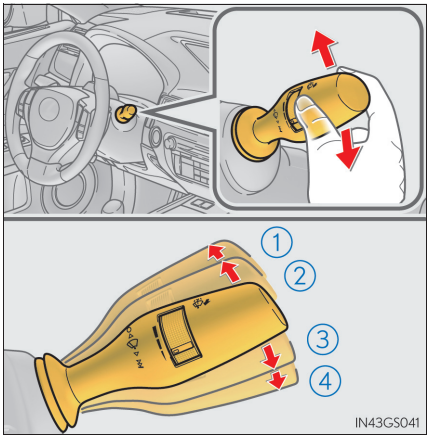
▶ Intermittent windshield wipers with interval adjuster

① o Move the lever up 2 levels

② ⌓ Move the lever up 1 level

③ ▽ Move the lever down 1 level

④ ⧖ Move the lever down 2 levels

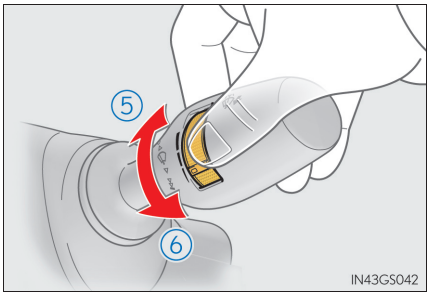


Operation / Status before operation	o	⌓	▽	⧖
Off	Temporary operation	Temporary operation	Intermittent operation	High speed operation
Intermittent operation	Off	Off	Low speed operation	High speed operation
Low speed operation	Off	Intermittent operation	High speed operation	High speed operation
High speed operation	Off	Low speed operation	No change	No change

Wiper intervals can be adjusted when intermittent operation is selected.

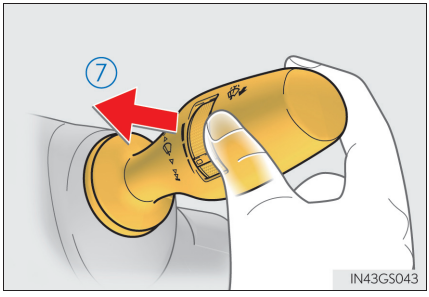
⑤ Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency

⑥ Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency



⑦ Washer/wiper dual operation

Wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.



▶ Rain-sensing windshield wipers

① Move the lever up 2 levels

② Move the lever up 1 level

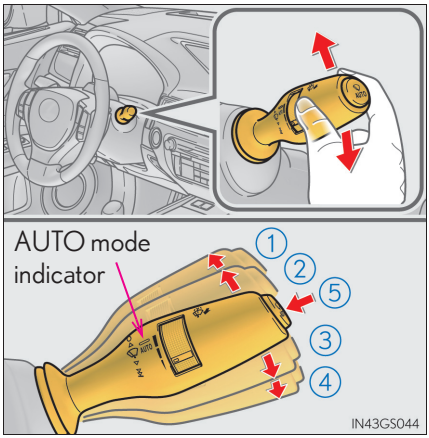
③ Move the lever down 1 level

④ Move the lever down 2 levels

⑤ AUTO mode on/off switch

With AUTO mode selected, the wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain volume and vehicle speed.

AUTO mode indicator will turn on when AUTO mode is selected.



Status before operation \ Operation		○	△	▽	⧖
Off		Temporary operation	Temporary operation	Low speed operation	High speed operation
Low speed operation		Off	Off	High speed operation	High speed operation
High speed operation		Off	Low speed operation	No change	No change
AUTO mode	Intermittent operation	Off	Temporary operation*1	Low speed operation*2	High speed operation*2
	Continuously		No change		

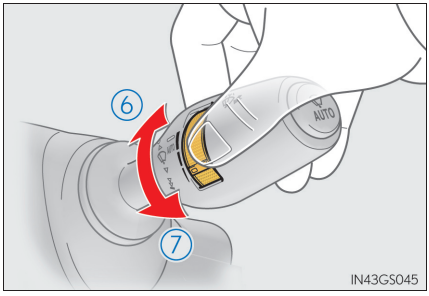
*1: After temporary operation, the mode will return to AUTO mode.

*2: AUTO mode will be canceled.

When AUTO mode is selected, the sensor sensitivity can be adjusted by turning the switch ring.

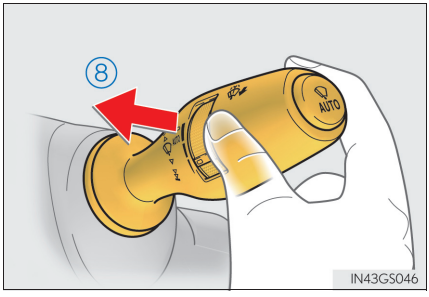
⑥ Increases the sensitivity

⑦ Decreases the sensitivity



⑧ Washer/wiper dual operation

Wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

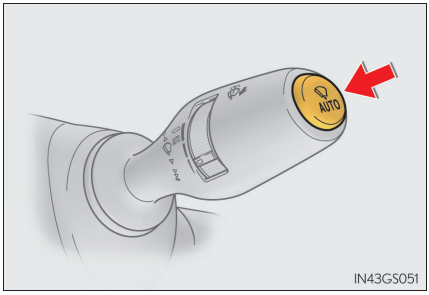


Switching between the intermittent windshield wipers and rain-sensing windshield wipers (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

The wipers can be used as intermittent windshield wipers, which operate regardless of vehicle speed or amount of raindrops. The intermittent windshield wiper operation can be switched when the vehicle is stopped and the wiper is off. The wiper operation cannot be switched during AUTO mode or while the intermittent windshield wipers are operating.

Press and hold AUTO until the AUTO mode indicator stops flashing.

If AUTO is pressed and held until the AUTO mode indicator stops flashing again, it will return to its previous state.



The windshield wiper and washer can be operated when

The power switch is in ON mode.

Dripping prevention wiper sweep

After washing and wiping operation several times, the wipers operate one more time after a short delay to prevent dripping.

However, the last sweep will not happen while the vehicle is moving.

Effects of vehicle speed on wiper operation

- Intermittent windshield wipers interval changes when the vehicle is stopped.
- With low speed operation selected, wiper operation will be switched from low speed to intermittent operation only when the vehicle is stationary.

■ **Raindrop sensor (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

● The raindrop sensor judges the amount of raindrops.

An optical sensor is adopted. It may not operate properly when sunlight from the rising or setting of the sun intermittently strikes the windshield, or if bugs etc. are present on the windshield.



● If AUTO mode is selected while the power switch is in ON mode, the wipers will operate once to show that AUTO mode is activated.

● If the temperature of the raindrop sensor is 85°C (185°F) or higher, or -30°C (-22°F) or lower, automatic operation may not occur. In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than AUTO mode.

■ **When the windshield wipers are in temporary operation**

AUTO mode cannot be activated even if AUTO is pressed.

■ **If no windshield washer fluid sprays**

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Caution regarding the use of windshield wipers in AUTO mode**

The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly if the sensor is touched or the windshield is subject to vibration in AUTO mode. Take care that your fingers or anything else do not become caught in the windshield wipers.

■ **Caution regarding the use of washer fluid**

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **When the windshield is dry**

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

■ **When there is no washer fluid spray from the nozzle**

Damage to the washer fluid pump may be caused if the lever is pulled toward you and held continually.

■ **When a nozzle becomes blocked**

In this case, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

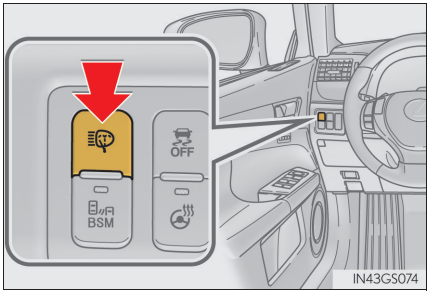
■ **When standing the windshield wipers up**

Raise the wipers in line with the windshield. (→P. 402)
Failure to do so may result in damage to the wipers and/or the hood.

Headlight cleaner switch

Washer fluid can be sprayed on the headlights.

Press the switch to clean the headlights.



■ **The headlight cleaners can be operated when**

The power switch is in ON mode and the headlight switch is turned on.

■ **Windshield washer linked operation**

When the windshield washer is operated with the power switch in ON mode and the headlights on, the headlight cleaners will operate once. (→P. 292)

⚠ NOTICE

■ **When the washer fluid tank is empty**

Do not press the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap:

Before refueling the vehicle

- Close all the doors and windows, and turn the power switch off.
- Confirm the type of fuel.

Fuel types

▶ GS300h

EU area:
Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228, Research Octane Number of 91 or higher

Except EU area:
Unleaded gasoline, Research Octane Number of 91 or higher

▶ GS450h

EU area:
Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228, Research Octane Number of 95 or higher

Except EU area:
Unleaded gasoline, Research Octane Number of 95 or higher

Use of ethanol blended gasoline in a gasoline engine

Lexus allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 10%. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

⚠ CAUTION

When refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After exiting the vehicle and before opening the fuel door, touch an unpainted metal surface to discharge any static electricity. It is important to discharge static electricity before refueling because sparks resulting from static electricity can cause fuel vapors to ignite while refueling.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it.
  A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their body to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel.
  Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged.
  This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

When refueling

Observe the following precautions to prevent fuel overflowing from the fuel tank:

- Securely insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck.
- Stop filling the tank after the fuel nozzle automatically clicks off.
- Do not top off the fuel tank.

⚠ NOTICE

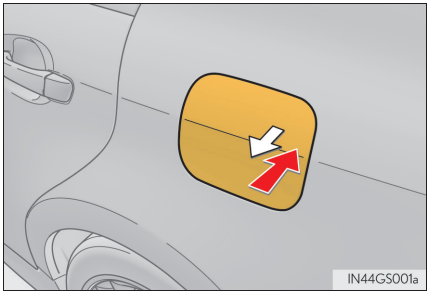
Refueling

Do not spill fuel during refueling.
Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control system to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

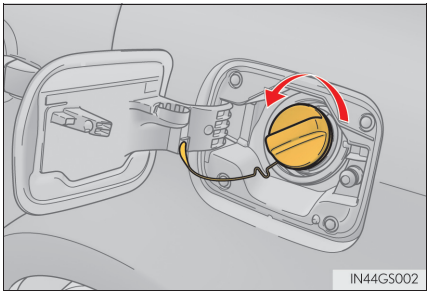
Opening the fuel tank cap

1 With the doors unlocked, press the center of the rear edge of the fuel filler door.

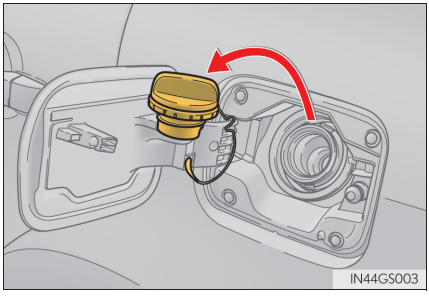
Push until you hear a click and take your hand away to slightly open the fuel filler door. Then open the door fully by hand.



2 Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to open.

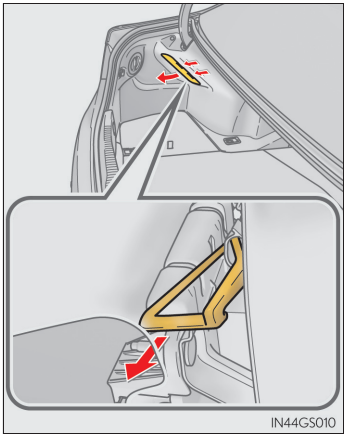


3 Hang the fuel tank cap on the back of the fuel filler door.



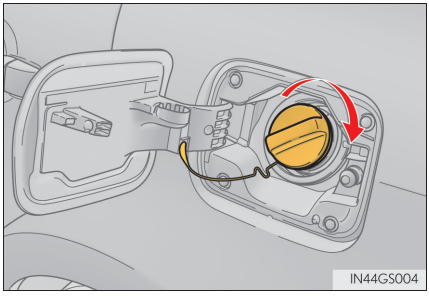
When the fuel filler door cannot be opened by pressing the rearward of the fuel filler door

Remove the cover inside the trunk and pull the lever.



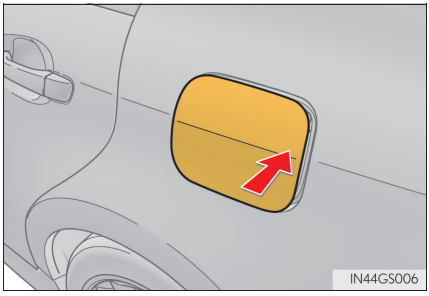
Closing the fuel tank cap

1 After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.



2 Close the fuel filler door, and press the center of the rear edge of the fuel filler door until you hear a click.

When you lock the doors, the fuel filler door will lock also.



Fuel filler door lock condition

The fuel filler door may not be locked even when the vehicle's doors are locked in the following conditions:

- When operating the door lock button inside the vehicle
- When the fuel filler door is closed after the vehicle's doors are locked

⚠ CAUTION

When replacing the fuel tank cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Lexus fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

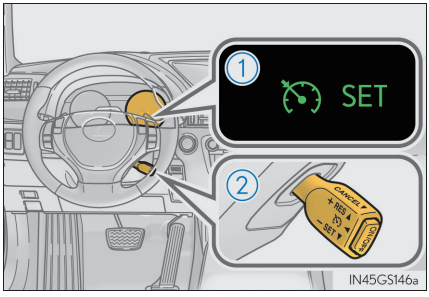
Cruise control*

Summary of functions

Use the cruise control to maintain a set speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.

① Indicators

② Cruise control switch

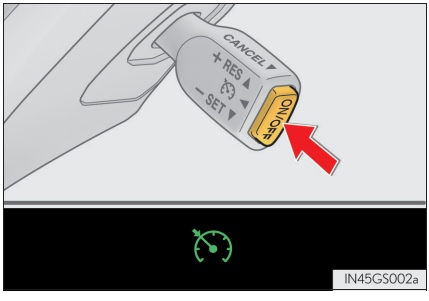


Setting the vehicle speed

1 Press the "ON/OFF" button to activate the cruise control.

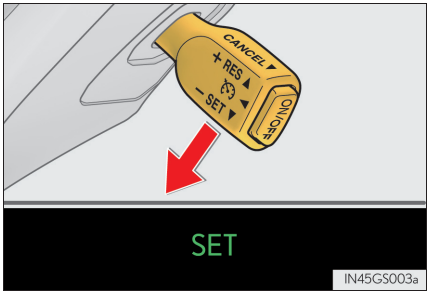
Cruise control indicator will come on.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.



2 Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.

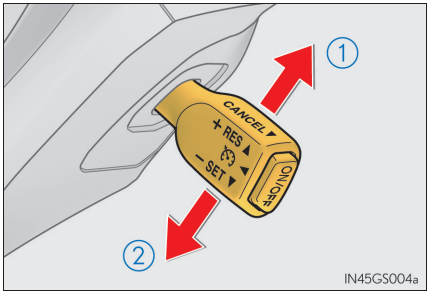
"SET" indicator will come on.
The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.



*: If equipped

Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is obtained.



① Increases the speed

② Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

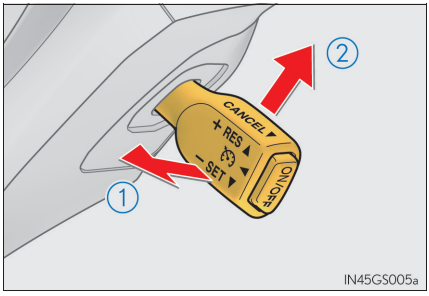
Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.

The set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1.6 km/h (1 mph) each time the lever is operated.

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

Canceling and resuming the constant speed control



① Pulling the lever toward you cancels the constant speed control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied.

② Pushing the lever up resumes the constant speed control.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

■ **Cruise control can be set when**

- The shift lever is in D or range 4 or higher of S has been selected.
- Range 4 or higher of D has been selected by using the paddle shift.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

■ **Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed**

- The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes.
- Even without canceling the cruise control, the set speed can be increased by first accelerating the vehicle to the desired speed and then pushing the lever down to set the new speed.

■ **Automatic cruise control cancelation**

Cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in any of the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the preset vehicle speed.
  At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Actual vehicle speed is below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off by pressing the VSC OFF switch.

■ **If the warning message for the cruise control is shown on the multi-information display**

Press the "ON/OFF" button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system.
If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ CAUTION

■ To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake

Switch the cruise control off using the "ON/OFF" button when not in use.

■ Situations unsuitable for cruise control

Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in loss of control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

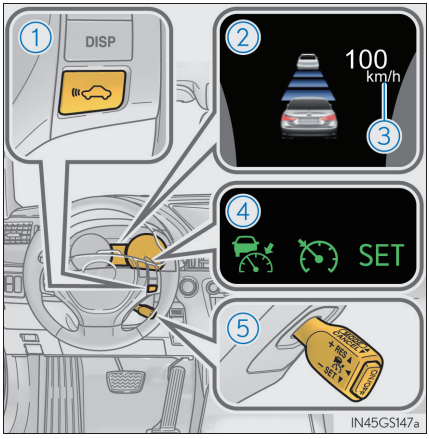
- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep hills
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer or during emergency towing

Dynamic radar cruise control*

Summary of functions

Dynamic radar cruise control supplements conventional cruise control with a vehicle-to-vehicle distance control. In vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates or decelerates in order to maintain a set following distance from vehicles ahead.

① Vehicle-to-vehicle distance button
② Display
③ Set speed
④ Indicators
⑤ Cruise control switch



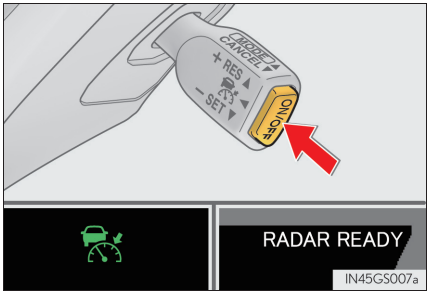
*: If equipped

Setting the vehicle speed (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

1 Press the "ON/OFF" button to activate the cruise control.

Radar cruise control indicator will come on.

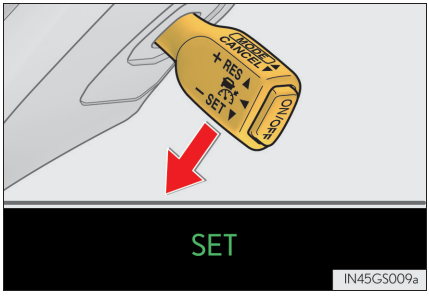
Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.



2 Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.

"SET" indicator will be displayed.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.



Adjusting the set speed

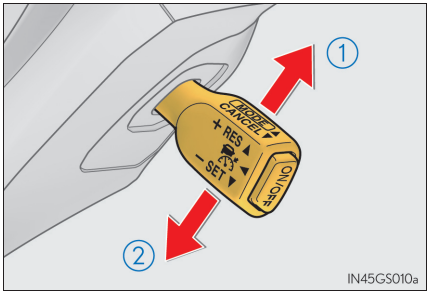
To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is displayed.

① Increases the speed

② Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.



In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

- When the set speed is shown in "MPH"

  Fine adjustment: By approximately 8 km/h (5 mph) each time the lever is operated

  Large adjustment: By approximately 8 km/h (5 mph) for each 0.3 seconds the lever is held
- When the set speed is shown in "km/h"

  Fine adjustment: By approximately 5 km/h (3.1 mph) each time the lever is operated

  Large adjustment: By approximately 5 km/h (3.1 mph) for each 0.3 seconds the lever is held

In the constant speed control mode (→P. 316), the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1.6 km/h (1 mph) each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance

Pressing the button changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance as follows:

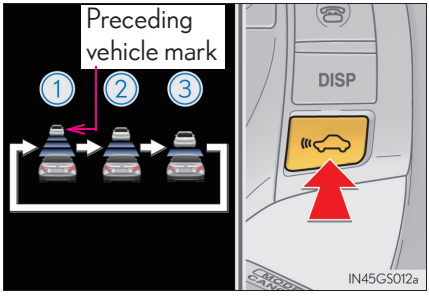
① Long

② Medium

③ Short

The vehicle-to-vehicle distance is set automatically to long mode when the power switch is turned to ON mode.

If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark will also be displayed.

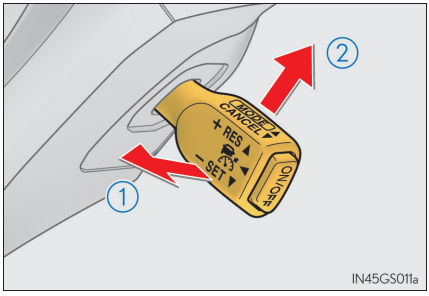


Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings

Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/decreases in accordance with vehicle speed.

Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance
Long	Approximately 50 m (160 ft.)
Medium	Approximately 40 m (130 ft.)
Short	Approximately 30 m (100 ft.)

Canceling and resuming the speed control



① Pulling the lever toward you cancels the cruise control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied.

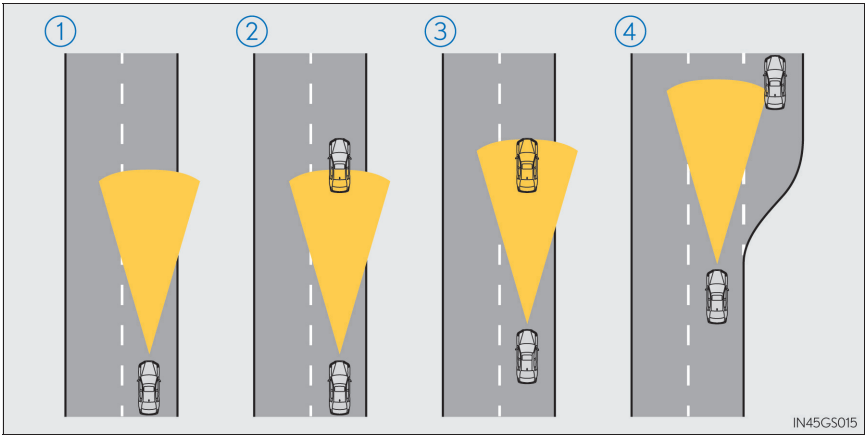
② Pushing the lever up resumes the cruise control and returns vehicle speed to the set speed.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

Driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar sensor to detect the presence of vehicles up to approximately 120 m (400 ft.) ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle following distance, and operates to maintain a suitable following distance from the vehicle ahead.

Note that vehicle-to-vehicle distance will close in when traveling on long downhill slopes.



① Example of constant speed cruising

When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control.

② Example of deceleration cruising

When the vehicle ahead is driving slower than the set speed

When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes. A warning tone warns you when the system cannot decelerate sufficiently to prevent your vehicle from closing in on the vehicle ahead.

③ Example of follow-up cruising

When following a vehicle driving slower than the set speed

The system continues follow-up cruising while adjusting for changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver.

④ Example of acceleration

When there are no longer any vehicles ahead driving slower than the set speed

The system accelerates until the set speed is reached. The system then returns to constant speed cruising.

Approach warning

When your vehicle is too close to a vehicle ahead, and sufficient automatic deceleration via the cruise control is not possible, the display will flash and the buzzer will sound to alert the driver. An example of this would be if another driver cuts in front of you while you are following a vehicle. Apply the brakes to ensure an appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance.

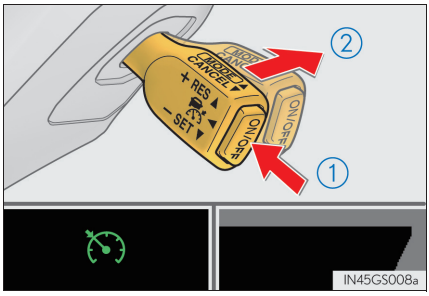
■ Warnings may not occur when

In the following instances, there is a possibility that the warnings will not occur:

- When the speed of the vehicle ahead matches or exceeds your vehicle speed
- When the vehicle ahead is traveling at an extremely slow speed
- Immediately after the cruise control speed was set
- At the instant the accelerator is applied

Selecting conventional constant speed control mode

When constant speed control mode is selected, your vehicle will maintain a set speed without controlling the vehicle-to-vehicle distance. Select this mode only when vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode does not function correctly due to dirt etc.



① Press the "ON/OFF" button to activate the cruise control.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.

② Switch to constant speed control mode.
(Push the lever forward and hold for approximately 1 second.)

Cruise control indicator will come on.

When in constant speed control mode, to return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, push the lever forward again and hold for approximately 1 second.

After the desired speed has been set, it is not possible to return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode.

If the power switch is turned off and then turned to ON mode again, the vehicle will automatically return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode.

Adjusting the speed setting: →P. 311

Canceling and resuming the speed setting: →P. 313

■ **Dynamic radar cruise control can be set when**

- The shift lever is in D or range 4 or higher of S has been selected.
- Range 4 or higher of D has been selected by using the paddle shift.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 50 km/h (30 mph).

■ **Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed**

The vehicle can accelerate normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes. However, during vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease below the set speed in order to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead.

■ **Automatic cancelation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control**

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control driving is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off by pressing the VSC OFF switch.
- The sensor cannot operate correctly because it is covered in some way.
- The windshield wipers are operating at high speed (when the wiper switch is set to AUTO mode or the high speed wiper operation).
- When snow mode is set.

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control driving is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Automatic cancelation of constant speed control

The cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed is more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the set vehicle speed.
  At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Vehicle speed falls below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off by pressing the VSC OFF switch.

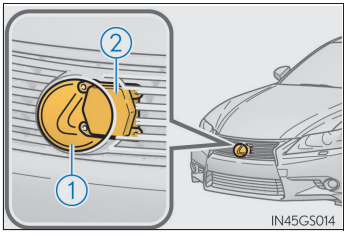
When the LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) will be activated

Using the radar cruise control in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, lane keeping assist function is activated.

Radar sensor and grille cover

Always keep the sensor and grille cover clean to ensure that the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control operates properly. (Some obstructions, such as snow, ice and plastic objects, cannot be detected by the obstruction sensor.)
Dynamic radar cruise control is canceled if an obstruction is detected.

① Grille cover
② Radar sensor



Warning messages and buzzers for dynamic radar cruise control

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. (→P. 597)

Certification

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that this DNMWR004 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að DNMWR004 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Con la presente DENSO CORPORATION dichiara che questo DNMWR004 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Käesolevaga kinnitab DENSO CORPORATION seadme DNMWR004 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Hierbij verklaart DENSO CORPORATION dat het toestel DNMWR004 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ DENSO CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ DNMWR004 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝ ΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Ovim DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da je DNMWR004 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Härmed intygar DENSO CORPORATION att denna DNMWR004 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Por medio de la presente DENSO CORPORATION declara que el DNMWR004 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že DNMWR004 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta DNMWR004 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento DNMWR004 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

Undertegnede DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr DNMWR004 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät DNMWR004 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved at utstyret DNMWR004 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Alulírott, DENSO CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a DNMWR004 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että DNMWR004 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Par la présente DENSO CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil DNMWR004 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Niniejszym DENSO CORPORATION oświadcza, że DNMWR004 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION declara que este DNMWR004 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, DENSO CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan DNMWR004 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Ar šo, DENSO CORPORATION, deklarē, ka DNMWR004 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Šiuo DENSO CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis DNMWR004 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

The latest “DECLARATION of CONFORMITY” (DoC) is available at the following:

http://www.globaldenso.com/en/products/oem/index.html#2

CE

⚠ CAUTION

■ Before using dynamic radar cruise control

Do not overly rely on vehicle-to-vehicle distance control.
Be aware of the set speed. If automatic deceleration/acceleration is not appropriate, adjust the vehicle speed, as well as the distance between your vehicle and vehicles ahead by applying the brakes etc.

■ Cautions regarding the driving assist systems

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Assisting the driver to measure following distance
  The dynamic radar cruise control is only intended to help the driver in determining the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.
- Assisting the driver to judge proper following distance
  The dynamic radar cruise control determines whether the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead is appropriate or not. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger in any given situation.
- Assisting the driver to operate the vehicle
  The dynamic radar cruise control has no capability to prevent or avoid a collision with a vehicle traveling ahead. Therefore, if there is ever any danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

⚠ CAUTION

■ To avoid inadvertent cruise control activation

Switch the cruise control off using the "ON/OFF" button when not in use.

■ Situations unsuitable for dynamic radar cruise control

Do not use dynamic radar cruise control in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in inappropriate speed control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep downhills, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- At entrances to expressways
- When weather conditions are bad enough that they may prevent the sensors from functioning correctly (fog, snow, sandstorm, heavy rain, etc.)
- When an approach warning buzzer is heard often
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer or during emergency towing

⚠ CAUTION

■ When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead

Apply the brakes as necessary when any of the following types of vehicles are in front of you.
As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning (→P. 315) will not be activated, and a fatal or serious accident may result.

- Vehicles that cut in suddenly
- Vehicles traveling at low speeds
- Vehicles that are not moving
- Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board etc.)
- Motorcycles traveling in the same lane

■ Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control may not function correctly

Apply the brakes as necessary in the following conditions as the radar sensor may not be able to correctly detect vehicles ahead, and a fatal or serious accident may result:

- When water or snow thrown up by a the surrounding vehicles hinders the functioning of the sensor
- When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the trunk etc.)
- When the road curves or when the lanes are narrow
- When steering wheel operation or your position in the lane is unstable
- When the vehicle ahead of you decelerates suddenly

⚠ CAUTION

■ Handling the radar sensor

Observe the following to ensure the cruise control system can function effectively.

Otherwise, the system may not function correctly and could result in an accident.

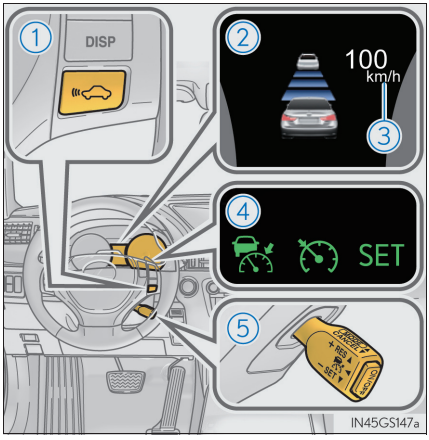
- Keep the sensor and grille cover clean at all times.
  Clean the sensor and grille cover with a soft cloth so you do not mark or damage them.
- Do not subject the sensor or surrounding area to a strong impact.
  If the sensor moves even slightly off position, the system may malfunction. If the sensor or surrounding area is subject to a strong impact, always have the area inspected and adjusted by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor, grille cover or surrounding area.
- Do not modify or paint the sensor and grille cover.
- Do not replace them with non-genuine parts.

Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range*

Summary of functions

Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range supplements conventional cruise control with a vehicle-to-vehicle distance control. In vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates, decelerates or stops in order to maintain a set following distance from vehicles ahead.

① Vehicle-to-vehicle distance button
② Display
③ Set speed
④ Indicators
⑤ Cruise control switch



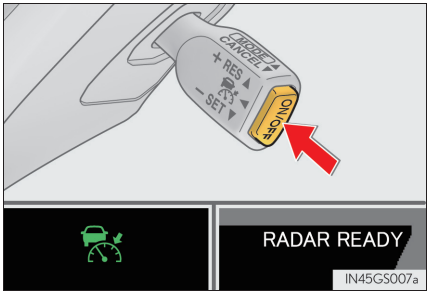
*: If equipped

Setting the vehicle speed (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

1 Press the "ON/OFF" button to activate the cruise control.

Radar cruise control indicator will come on.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.

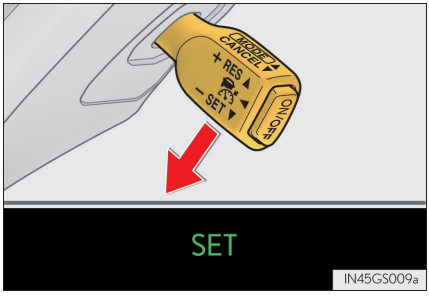


2 Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.

"SET" indicator will be displayed.

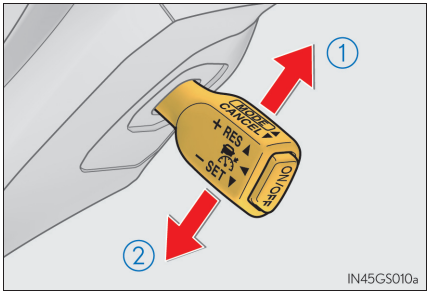
The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.

If this is performed when vehicle speed is less than about 50 km/h (30 mph) and the vehicle ahead can be detected, your vehicle will start following the vehicle ahead of you at a set speed of about 50 km/h (30 mph) (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode only).



Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is displayed.



① Increases the speed

(Except when the vehicle has been stopped by system control in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

② Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.

In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

- When the set speed is shown in "MPH"

  Fine adjustment: By approximately 8 km/h (5 mph) each time the lever is operated

  Large adjustment: By approximately 8 km/h (5 mph) for each 0.3 seconds the lever is held
- When the set speed is shown in "km/h"

  Fine adjustment: By approximately 5 km/h (3.1 mph) each time the lever is operated

  Large adjustment: By approximately 5 km/h (3.1 mph) for each 0.3 seconds the lever is held

In the constant speed control mode (→P. 333), the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1.6 km/h (1 mph) each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance

Pressing the button changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance as follows:

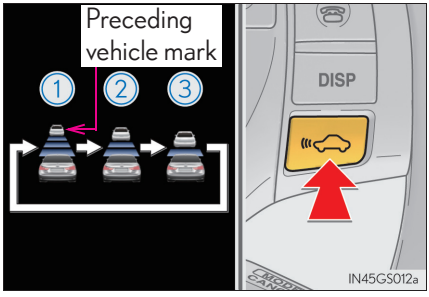
① Long

② Medium

③ Short

The vehicle-to-vehicle distance is set automatically to long mode when the power switch is turned to ON mode.

If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark will also be displayed.



Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings

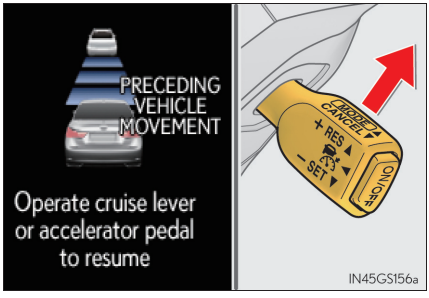
Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/decreases in accordance with vehicle speed. When the vehicle is stopped by system control, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance will be about 3 m (10 ft.) to 5 m (16 ft.) regardless of the vehicle-to-vehicle distance setting.

Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance
Long	Approximately 50 m (160 ft.)
Medium	Approximately 40 m (130 ft.)
Short	Approximately 30 m (100 ft.)

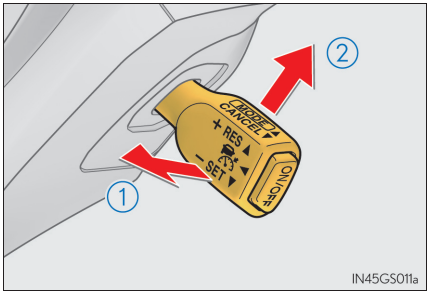
Resuming follow-up cruising when the vehicle has been stopped by system control

After the vehicle ahead of you starts off, push the lever up.

Your vehicle will also resume follow-up cruising if the accelerator pedal is depressed after the vehicle ahead of you starts off.



Canceling and resuming the speed control



① Pulling the lever toward you cancels the cruise control.

The setting is also canceled when the brake pedal is depressed while driving.
(When the vehicle has been stopped by system control, applying the brakes does not cancel the setting.)

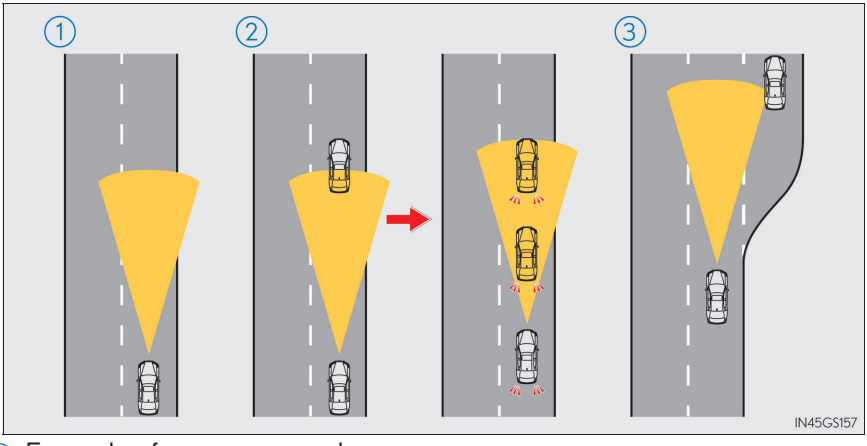
② Pushing the lever up resumes the cruise control and returns vehicle speed to the set speed.

However, when a vehicle ahead is not detected in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, cruise control does not resume when the actual vehicle speed is approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or less. Also, when the vehicle is in constant speed control mode and the actual vehicle speed is approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or less, cruise control does not resume as the set speed is cleared.

Driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar sensor to detect the presence of vehicles up to approximately 120 m (400 ft.) ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle following distance, and operates to maintain a suitable following distance from the vehicle ahead.

Note that vehicle-to-vehicle distance will close in when traveling on long downhill slopes.



① Example of constant speed cruising
When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control.

② Example of deceleration cruising and follow-up cruising
When the vehicle ahead is driving slower than the set speed

When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes. The system will respond to changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver. A warning tone warns you when the system cannot decelerate sufficiently to prevent your vehicle from closing in on the vehicle ahead. When the vehicle ahead of you stops, your vehicle will also stop. After the vehicle ahead starts off, pushing the cruise control lever up or depressing the accelerator pedal will resume follow-up cruising.

③ Example of acceleration

When there are no longer any vehicles ahead driving slower than the set speed

The system accelerates until the set speed is reached. The system then returns to constant speed cruising.

Approach warning

When your vehicle is too close to a vehicle ahead, and sufficient automatic deceleration via the cruise control is not possible, the display will flash and the buzzer will sound to alert the driver. An example of this would be if another driver cuts in front of you while you are following a vehicle. Apply the brakes to ensure an appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance.

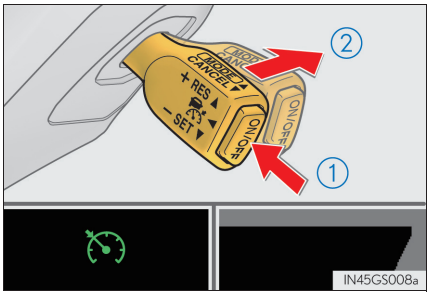
■ Warnings may not occur when

In the following instances, there is a possibility that the warnings will not occur:

- When the speed of the vehicle ahead matches or exceeds your vehicle speed
- When the vehicle ahead is traveling at an extremely slow speed
- Immediately after the cruise control speed was set
- At the instant the accelerator is applied

Selecting conventional constant speed control mode

When constant speed control mode is selected, your vehicle will maintain a set speed without controlling the vehicle-to-vehicle distance. Select this mode only when vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode does not function correctly due to dirt etc.



① Press the "ON/OFF" button to activate the cruise control.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.

② Switch to constant speed control mode.
(Push the lever forward and hold for approximately 1 second.)

Cruise control indicator will come on.

When in constant speed control mode, to return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, push the lever forward again and hold for approximately 1 second.

After the desired speed has been set, it is not possible to return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode.

If the power switch is turned off and then turned to ON mode again, the vehicle will automatically return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode.

Adjusting the speed setting: →P. 327

Canceling and resuming the speed setting: →P. 330

■ **Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range can be set when**

- The shift lever is in D or range 4 or higher of S has been selected.
- Range 4 or higher of D has been selected by using the paddle shift.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 50 km/h (30 mph).

■ **Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed**

The vehicle can accelerate normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes. However, during vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease below the set speed in order to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead.

■ **Automatic cancelation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control**

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control driving is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) when there are no vehicle ahead.
- The preceding vehicle leaves the lane when your vehicle is following at a speed below 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off by pressing the VSC OFF switch.
- The sensor cannot operate correctly because it is covered in some way.
- The windshield wipers are operating at high speed (when the wiper switch is set to AUTO mode or the high speed wiper operation).
- When snow mode is set.
- The parking brake is operated.
- The vehicle is stopped by system control on a steep incline.
- Pre-crash brake assist is activated.
- The following are detected when the vehicle has been stopped by system control:
  - The driver is not wearing a seat belt.
  - The driver's door is opened.
  - The trunk or hood is opened.
  - The vehicle has been stopped for about 3 minutes.

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control driving is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Automatic cancelation of constant speed control

The cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed is more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the set vehicle speed.
  At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off by pressing the VSC OFF switch.

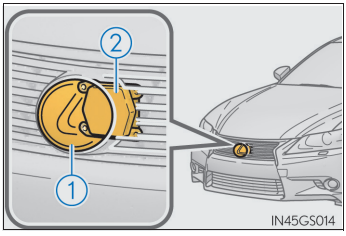
When the LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) will be activated

Using the radar cruise control in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, lane keeping assistance control is activated.

Radar sensor and grille cover

Always keep the sensor and grille cover clean to ensure that the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control operates properly. (Some obstructions, such as snow, ice or plastic objects, cannot be detected by the obstruction sensor.)
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is canceled if an obstruction is detected.

① Grille cover
② Radar sensor



Warning messages and buzzers for dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. (→P. 597)

Certification

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that this DNMWR004 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að DNMWR004 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Con la presente DENSO CORPORATION dichiara che questo DNMWR004 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Käesolevaga kinnitab DENSO CORPORATION seadme DNMWR004 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Hierbij verklaart DENSO CORPORATION dat het toestel DNMWR004 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ DENSO CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ DNMWR004 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝ ΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Ovim DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da je DNMWR004 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Härmed intygar DENSO CORPORATION att denna DNMWR004 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Por medio de la presente DENSO CORPORATION declara que el DNMWR004 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že DNMWR004 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta DNMWR004 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento DNMWR004 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

Undertegnede DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr DNMWR004 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät DNMWR004 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved at utstyret DNMWR004 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Alulírott, DENSO CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a DNMWR004 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että DNMWR004 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Par la présente DENSO CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil DNMWR004 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Niniejszym DENSO CORPORATION oświadcza, że DNMWR004 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION declara que este DNMWR004 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, DENSO CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan DNMWR004 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Ar šo, DENSO CORPORATION, deklarē, ka DNMWR004 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Šiuo DENSO CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis DNMWR004 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

The latest “DECLARATION of CONFORMITY” (DoC) is available at the following:

http://www.globaldenso.com/en/products/oem/index.html#2

CE

⚠ CAUTION

■ Before using dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

Do not overly rely on vehicle-to-vehicle distance control.
Be aware of the set vehicle speed. If automatic deceleration/acceleration is not appropriate, adjust the vehicle speed, as well as the distance between your vehicle and vehicles ahead by applying the brakes etc.

■ Cautions regarding the driving assist systems

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Assisting the driver to measure following distance
  The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is only intended to help the driver in determining the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.
- Assisting the driver to judge proper following distance
  The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range determines whether the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead is appropriate or not. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger in any given situation.
- Assisting the driver to operate the vehicle
  The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range has no capability to prevent or avoid a collision with a vehicle traveling ahead. Therefore, if there is ever any danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

⚠ CAUTION

■ To avoid inadvertent dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range activation

Switch the cruise control off using the "ON/OFF" button when not in use.

■ Situations unsuitable for dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

Do not use dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in inappropriate speed control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep downhills, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- At entrances to expressways
- When weather conditions are bad enough that they may prevent the sensors from functioning correctly (fog, snow, sandstorm, heavy rain, etc.)
- When an approach warning buzzer is heard often
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer or during emergency towing

⚠ CAUTION

■ When the radar sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead

Apply the brakes as necessary when any of the following types of vehicles are in front of you.
As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning (→P. 315) will not be activated, and a fatal or serious accident may result.

- Vehicles that cut in suddenly
- Vehicles traveling at low speeds
- Vehicles that are not moving
- Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board etc.)
- Motorcycles traveling in the same lane

■ Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control may not function correctly

Apply the brakes as necessary in the following conditions as the radar sensor may not be able to correctly detect vehicles ahead, and a fatal or serious accident may result:

- When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the functioning of the radar sensor
- When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the trunk etc.)
- When the road curves or when the lanes are narrow
- When steering wheel operation or your position in the lane is unstable
- When the vehicle ahead of you decelerates suddenly

⚠ CAUTION

■ Handling the radar sensor

Observe the following to ensure the cruise control system can function effectively.

Otherwise, the system may not function correctly and could result in an accident.

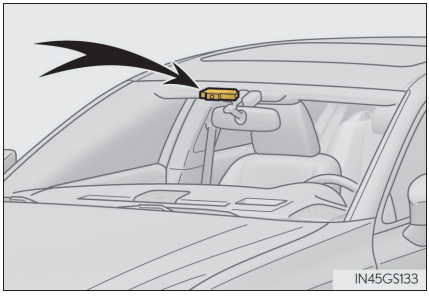
- Keep the sensor and grille cover clean at all times.
  Clean the sensor and grille cover with a soft cloth so you do not mark or damage them.
- Do not subject the sensor or surrounding area to a strong impact.
  If the sensor moves even slightly off position, the system may malfunction. If the sensor or surrounding area is subject to a strong impact, always have the area inspected and adjusted by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor, grille cover or surrounding area.
- Do not modify or paint the sensor and grille cover.
- Do not replace them with non-genuine parts.

LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist)*

Summary of functions

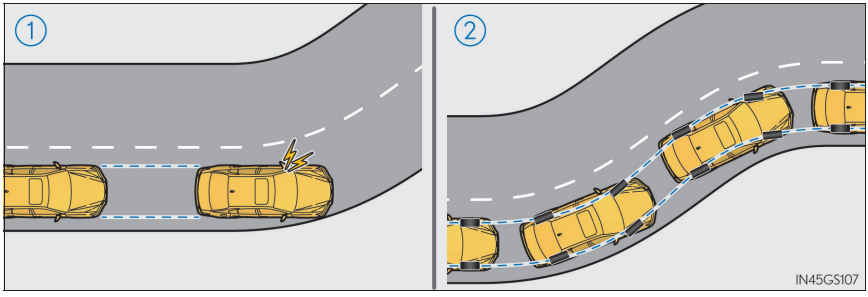
While driving on a freeway or motor highway that has lane markers and no sharp curves, the system recognizes the lanes using a camera located above the inside rear view mirror as a sensor to assist the driver with staying in the lane. The LKA system has two functions.

Camera sensor



*: If equipped

Functions included in the LKA



① Lane departure warning function

If the system judges that the vehicle may deviate from its lane, it alerts the driver using beeping, screen displays and a sensory warning* given via the steering wheel.

*: A slight steering torque is applied for a short period of time in the direction of the center of the lane.

② Lane keeping assist function

- This function will be active when the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode of the cruise control (→P. 309) is set with vehicle speed above approximately 72 km/h (45 mph) and while the lane departure warning function is active.
- When the lane keeping assist function is active, a slight steering torque will be applied, to help the driver maintain the vehicle inside the lane.

  The lane keeping assist function will be temporarily canceled if the steering wheel is not operated, or if you continue driving with your hands lightly touching the steering wheel. (→P. 347)

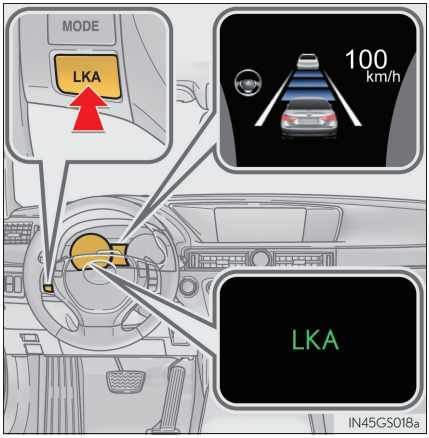
Turning the LKA system on

Press the “LKA” switch to activate the system.

“LKA” indicator will come on.

Press the switch again to turn the LKA system off.

The LKA system will revert to off each time the power switch is turned to ON mode.



Operating conditions for each function

Lane departure warning function

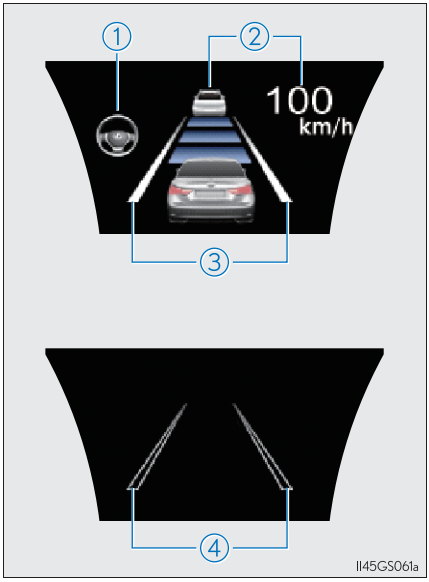
- When the vehicle speed is approximately 48 km/h (30 mph) or more
- When the lane width is more than approximately 3.0 m (9.8 ft.)
- When driving on a straight road or through a curve with a radius of more than approximately 120 m (394 ft.)

Lane keeping assist function

- When the vehicle speed is between approximately 72 and 180 km/h (45 and 112 mph)
- When the vehicle-to-vehicle distance mode of the radar cruise control is on, and the set vehicle speed is approximately 72 km/h (45 mph) or more (the function will not operate when the radar cruise control is in set speed mode)
- When the lane width is between approximately 3.0 and 4.0 m (9.8 and 13.1 ft.)
- When driving on a straight road or through a curve with a radius of more than approximately 200 m (656 ft.)

Indication on the multi-information display

When the LKA system is on, the lane line display and steering wheel display are shown.



① Lane keeping assist function operation indication

Steering wheel displayed:
Indicates that the function is currently operating. (If the lane departure warning operates at this time, the steering wheel flashes orange.)
Steering wheel not displayed:
Indicates that the function is not currently operating. (When the lane keeping assist function is canceled, the buzzer will beep twice.)

② Dynamic radar cruise control display

③ Lane departure warning function indication (when the inside of the white line is white):

The function has recognized lane markers. (If the lane departure warning operates at this time, the lines flash orange.)

④ Lane departure warning function indication (when the inside of the white line is black):

A lane marker is not recognized by the system, or the LKA system functions are temporarily canceled.

■ **Temporary cancelation of the LKA system functions**

If any of the following occurs, the LKA system functions will be temporarily canceled. The functions will resume after the necessary operating conditions have returned.

- The steering wheel is turned as far as necessary to cause the vehicle to change lanes.
- When the system detects no-handed driving. (The lane keeping assist function will be temporarily canceled, but the lane departure warning function will continue.)
- The turn signal lever is operated.
- The vehicle speed deviates from the operating range of the LKA system functions. (The buzzer will beep twice when the lane keeping assist function is being canceled.)
- When the lane lines cannot be recognized while driving. (The buzzer will beep twice when the lane keeping assist function is being canceled.)
- The wiper switch is set on high speed mode or is set on AUTO mode with wipers operating at high speed. (The lane keeping assist function will be temporarily canceled, but the lane departure warning function will continue.)
- If the vehicle crosses a line for approximately half a minute or more. (The lane keeping assist function will be temporarily canceled, but the lane departure warning function will continue.)
- When the lane departure warning function is activated.
  The lane departure warning function will not operate again for a several seconds after it has been activated, even if the vehicle leaves the lane again.

■ **The lane departure warning**

It may be difficult to feel the sensory warning depending on the road conditions.

■ **No-handed driving warning**

If the steering wheel is not operated for approximately 15 seconds on a straight road or approximately 5 seconds on a curve, the buzzer will beep twice, indicators on the multi-information display will flash, and the lane keeping assist function will be temporarily canceled. If you drive the vehicle with your hands lightly touching the steering wheel, this may also be detected as no-handed driving.

■ **After the vehicle has been parked in the sun**

The LKA system functions may not be available and a warning message (→P. 609) will be displayed for a while after driving has started. In such cases, turn the LKA system off and turn it on again after normal temperature returns. When the temperature in the cabin decreases and the temperature around the camera sensor (→P. 342) becomes suitable for its operation, the functions will begin to operate.

■ **If there are lane markers on only one side of the vehicle**

The lane keeping assist function will not operate. Also, the lane departure warning will not operate for the side on which lane markers could not be recognized.

■ **Conditions in which the function may not operate correctly**

In the following conditions, the LKA system functions may not operate, or it may not be possible to ensure adequate performance. Also, the camera sensor may be unable to recognize lane lines causing the lane departure warning function to operate incorrectly, or the lane keeping assist function may not operate properly. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

- When driving through an area with no lane markers, such as a tollbooth, a crossing or before a ticket checkpoint
- When driving on a sharp curve
- When lanes are extremely narrow or extremely wide
- When the vehicle leans to one side an unusual amount due to a heavy load or improper tire inflation pressure
- When the following distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead is extremely short
- When the lane markers are yellow (These may be more difficult for the system to recognize compared to white markers.)
- When the lane markers are broken, "Raised pavement marker" or stones
- When lane markers are obscured or partially obscured by sand, dirt, etc.
- When there are shadows on the road running parallel with lane markers, or if a shadow covers the lane markers
- When driving on a particularly bright road surface, such as concrete
- When driving on a road surface that is bright due to reflected light
- When driving in a location where the light level changes rapidly, such as the entrance to or exit from a tunnel
- When sunlight or the headlights of oncoming vehicles are shining directly into the camera lens
- When driving on roads that are branching or merging

- When driving on a road surface that is wet due to rain, previous rainfall, standing water, etc.
- When the vehicle experiences strong up-and-down motion such as when driving on an extremely rough road or on a seam in the pavement
- When headlight brightness at nighttime is reduced due to dirt on the lenses, or when the headlights are misaligned
- When driving with a strong crosswind
- When driving on winding roads or roads that are uneven
- When driving on rough or unpaved roads

When changing the tires

Depending on the tires used, sufficient performance may not be maintainable.

Warning messages for LKA

Warning messages are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. (→P. 598, 609)

CAUTION

Before using the LKA system

Do not rely solely on the LKA system. The LKA system does not drive the vehicle automatically, nor does it reduce the amount of care you need to take. As such, the driver must always assume full responsibility for understanding his/her surroundings, for operating the steering wheel to correct the driving line, and for driving safely.
Inappropriate or negligent driving could lead to an accident.

To avoid operating the LKA by mistake

Switch the LKA off using the "LKA" switch when not in use.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Situations unsuitable for LKA

Do not use LKA in any of the following situations.
Otherwise, the system may not function correctly and could result in an accident.

- When driving with snow tires, tire chains, a spare tire, or similar equipment
- When the tires have been excessively worn, or when the tire inflation pressure is low
- When there are objects or structures along the roadside that might be misinterpreted as lane markers (such as guardrails, curb, reflector posts, etc.)
- When driving on snowy roads
- When pavement lane markers are difficult to see due to rain, snow, fog, sand, dirt, etc.
- When there are visible lines on the pavement from road repairs, or if the remains of old lane markers are still visible on the road
- When driving on slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- When driving in a lane other than the driving or passing lanes on a freeway or highway
- When driving on a road with lane closures due to maintenance, or when driving in a temporary lane
- When towing a trailer

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to or incorrect operation of the LKA system

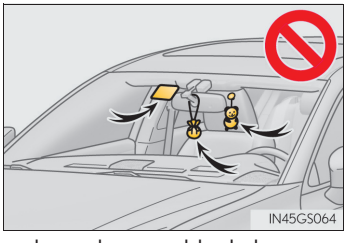
- Do not modify the headlights or attach stickers to the surface of the lights.
- Do not modify the suspension. If any suspension part needs to be replaced, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not install or place anything on the hood or the grille. Also, do not install a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar etc.).
- Do not modify the sun visor. If any sun visor part needs to be replaced, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- If your windshield needs repairs, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

NOTICE

Camera sensor (→P. 342)

Observe the following to ensure that the LKA system functions correctly.

- Keep the windshield clean at all times.
  Performance could be affected if the windshield is dirty, or if raindrops, condensation or ice are adhering to the windshield.
- Do not attach a sticker or other items to the windshield near the camera sensor.
- Do not install or place anything near the camera.

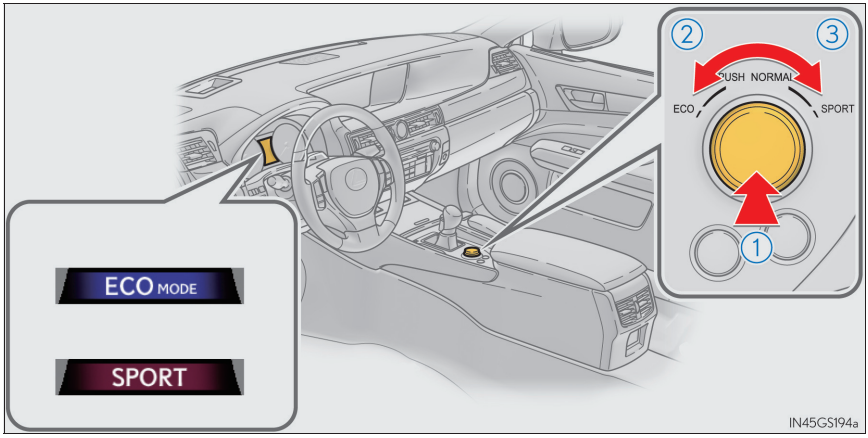


- When adjusting the rear view mirror, make sure that it does not block the camera lens.
- Do not attach window tinting to the windshield.
- Do not install an antenna in front of the camera lens.
- If the windshield is fogged up, use the windshield defogger to remove fog from the windshield.
  When it is cold, using the heater with air blowing to the feet may allow the upper part of the windshield to fog up. This will have a negative effect on the images.
- Do not place anything on the dashboard.
  The camera sensor may recognize the image reflected on the windshield as lane markers by mistake.
- Do not scratch the camera lens, or let it get dirty.
  When cleaning the inside of the windshield, be careful not to get any glass cleaner etc. on the lens. Also, do not touch the lens.
  For lens repair, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not change the installation position or direction of the camera sensor or remove it. The direction of the camera sensor is precisely adjusted.
- Do not subject the camera sensor to strong impact or force, and do not disassemble the camera sensor.

Driving mode select switch

The driving modes can be selected to suit driving condition.

Vehicles without AVS



① Normal mode

For normal driving

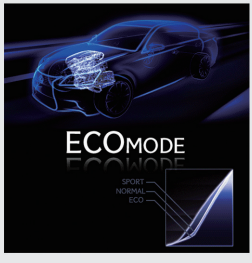
Press the switch to change the driving mode to normal mode when selected to Eco drive mode or sport mode.

② Eco drive mode

Use Eco drive mode to help achieve low fuel consumption during trips that involve frequent accelerating.

When not in Eco drive mode and the driving mode select switch is turned to the left, the "ECO MODE" indicator comes on in the multi-information display.

Also, on vehicles equipped with a 12.3-inch display, the driving mode is also automatically displayed on the side display. (→P. 412)



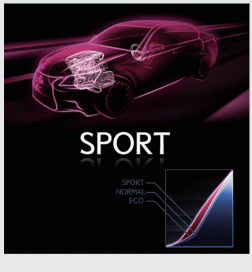
II45GS226

③ Sport mode

Assists acceleration response by controlling the hybrid system and steering. Suitable for when precise handling is desirable, for example when driving on mountain roads.

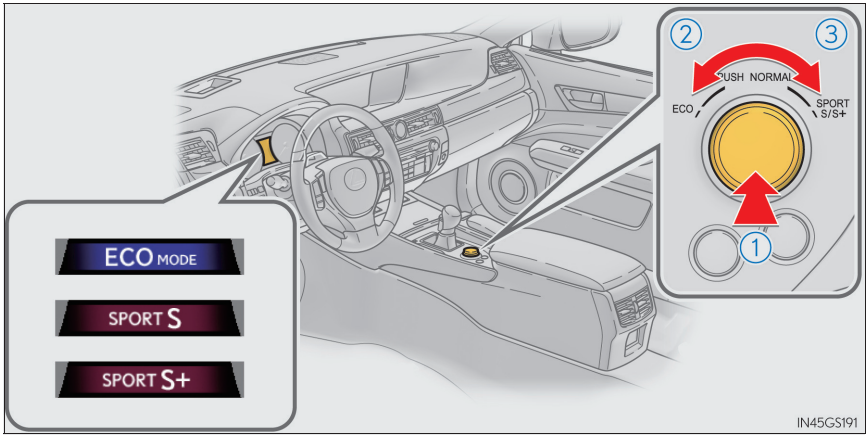
When not in Sport mode and the driving mode select switch is turned to the right, the "SPORT" indicator comes on in the multi-information display, and the Hybrid System Indicator changes to the tachometer. (→P. 109)

Also, on vehicles equipped with a 12.3-inch display, the driving mode is also automatically displayed on the side display. (→P. 412)



II45GS233

Vehicles with AVS



① Normal mode

For normal driving.

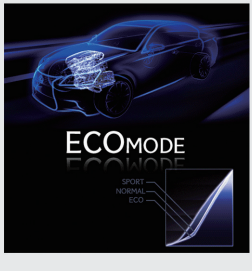
Press the switch to change the driving mode to normal mode when selected to Eco drive mode or sport mode.

② Eco drive mode

Use Eco drive mode to help achieve low fuel consumption during trips that involve frequent accelerating.

When not in Eco drive mode and the driving mode select switch is turned to the left, the "ECO MODE" indicator comes on in the multi-information display.

Also, on vehicles equipped with a 12.3-inch display, the driving mode is also automatically displayed on the side display. (→P. 412)



③ Sport mode

• SPORT S mode

Assists acceleration response by controlling the hybrid system.

When not in SPORT S mode and the driving mode select switch is turned to the right, the “SPORT S” indicator comes on in the multi-information display, and the Hybrid System Indicator changes to the tachometer. (→P. 109)

Also, on vehicles equipped with a 12.3-inch display, the driving mode is also automatically displayed on the side display. (→P. 412)



• SPORT S+ mode

Helps to ensure steering performance and driving stability by simultaneously controlling the steering and suspension in addition to the hybrid system. Suitable for sporty driving.

When in SPORT S mode and the driving mode select switch is turned to the right, the “SPORT S+” indicator comes on in the multi-information display, and the Hybrid System Indicator changes to the tachometer. (→P. 109)

Also, on vehicles equipped with a 12.3-inch display, the driving mode is also automatically displayed on the side display. (→P. 412)



■ **Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode**

Eco drive mode controls the heating/cooling operations and fan speed of the air conditioning system to enhance fuel efficiency (→P. 415). To improve air conditioning performance, adjust the fan speed or turn off Eco drive mode.

■ **Automatic operation of the seat heater during Eco drive mode**

Eco drive mode controls the heating operation and fan speed of the air conditioning system to enhance fuel efficiency. If the driving mode select switch is switched to Eco drive mode in cold temperatures, the seat heater will be automatically operated to assist heating performance.

■ **Sport mode automatic deactivation**

Sport mode is automatically deactivated if the power switch is turned off after driving in sport mode.

■ **Operation of the Eco drive mode (on some models)**

The driving mode will set to Eco drive mode each time the power switch is turned to ON mode.

Driving assist systems

To help enhance driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

◆ ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

◆ Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

◆ VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces

◆ TRC (Traction Control)

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

◆ VGRS (Variable Gear Ratio Steering) (if equipped)

Adjusts the front wheel turning angle in accordance with the vehicle speed and steering wheel movement

DRS (Dynamic Rear Steering) (if equipped)

Contributes to the turning characteristics and responsiveness of the vehicle by slightly adjusting the rear wheel angle of the vehicle in accordance with steering wheel movement

EPS (Electric Power Steering)

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel

AVS (Adaptive Variable Suspension system) (if equipped)

By independently controlling the damping force of the shock absorbers for each of the 4 wheels according to the road and driving conditions, this system helps riding comfort with superior steering stability, and helps good vehicle posture

When SPORT S+ mode is selected by the driving mode select switch, the damping force is suitable for sporty driving (→P. 354)

LDH (Lexus Dynamic Handling system) (if equipped)

Provides independent control of the VGRS, DRS and EPS. Contributes to turning characteristics at low speeds, responsiveness at medium speeds and safety at high speeds by controlling the steering angle of the front and rear wheels in accordance with the steering wheel operation and vehicle speed

VDIM (Vehicle Dynamics Integrated Management)

Provides integrated control of the ABS, brake assist, TRC, VSC, EPS, VGRS (if equipped) and DRS (if equipped) systems

Helps to maintain vehicle stability when swerving on slippery road surfaces by controlling the brakes, hybrid system output, steering assist, and steering ratio and rear wheel angle

PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) (if equipped)

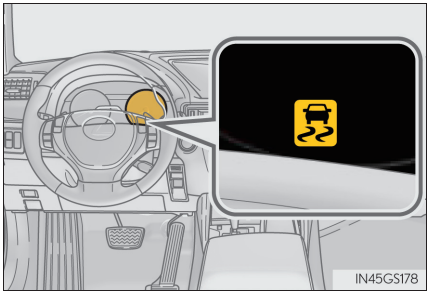
→P. 366

Emergency brake signal

When the brakes are applied suddenly, the stop lights automatically flash to alert the vehicle behind

When the TRC/VSC/ABS systems are operating

The slip indicator light will flash while the TRC/VSC/ABS systems are operating.



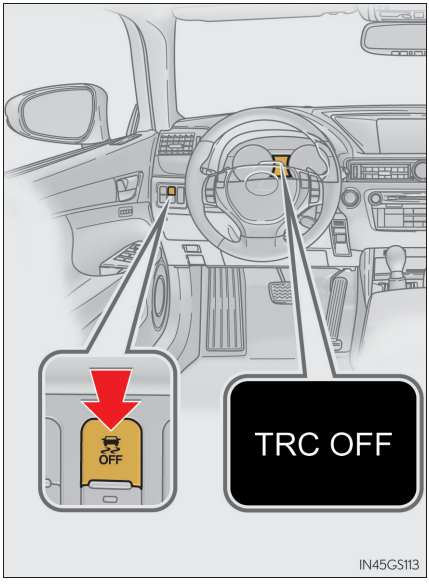
Disabling the TRC/VSC systems

If the vehicle gets stuck in fresh snow or mud, the TRC and VSC systems may reduce power from the hybrid system to the wheels. You may need to turn the system off to enable you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

■ Turning off the TRC system only

To turn the TRC system off, quickly press and release the switch.

The "TRC OFF" will be shown on the multi-information display. Press the switch again to turn the system back on.

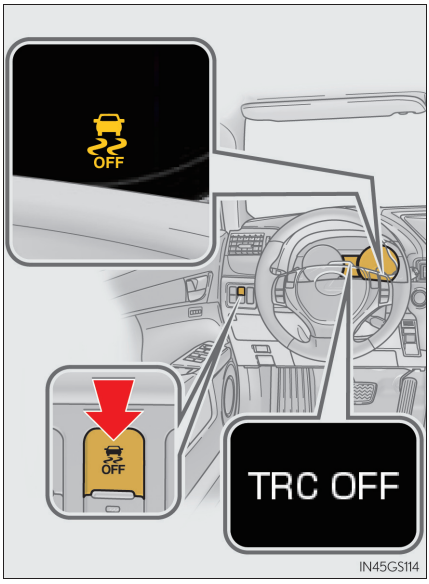


Turning off both TRC and VSC systems

To turn the TRC and VSC systems off, press and hold the switch for 3 seconds and more while the vehicle is stopped.

The VSC OFF indicator light will come on and the "TRC OFF" will be shown on the multi-information display.

Press the switch again to turn the systems back on.



■ **When the message is displayed on the multi-information display showing that TRC has been disabled even if the VSC OFF switch has not been pressed**

TRC cannot be operated. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **VGRS is disabled when**

VGRS may stop operating in the following situations.
In this event, the steering wheel may move from its straight forward position, but it will return when the system restarts.

- The steering wheel is operated for an extended period of time while the vehicle is stopped or is moving very slowly.
- When force is continuously applied for a long time with the steering wheel turned as far as it will go.
  The center position of the steering wheel may change when VGRS is disabled. However, the position will return to normal after VGRS is reactivated.

■ **When the 12-volt battery is disconnected**

The steering wheel may move from its straight forward position, but this will be corrected automatically when driving.

■ **Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, VSC, TRC and VGRS systems**

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, when the hybrid system is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.

■ **EPS, VGRS and DRS operation sound**

When the steering wheel is operated, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ **Reactivation of the TRC/VSC systems**

Even after the TRC/VSC systems have been turned off, turning the hybrid system off and then on again will automatically reactivate the TRC/VSC systems.

■ **Reactivation of the TRC system linked to vehicle speed**

When only the TRC system is turned off, the TRC system will turn on when vehicle speed increases. However, when both TRC and VSC systems are turned off, the systems will not turn on even when vehicle speed increases.

■ **Reduced effectiveness of the EPS system**

The effectiveness of the EPS system is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result.* Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the hybrid system off. The EPS system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

*: If the LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) system cannot operate in this case, a warning message will be shown on the multi-information display.

■ **Operating conditions of emergency brake signal**

When the following three conditions are met, the emergency brake signal will operate:

- The emergency flashers are off.
- Actual vehicle speed is over 55 km/h (35 mph).
- The brake pedal is depressed in a manner that cause the system to judge from the vehicle deceleration that this is a sudden braking operation.

■ **Automatic system cancelation of emergency brake signal**

The emergency brake signal will turn off in any of the following situations:

- The emergency flashers are turned on.
- The brake pedal is released.
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that is not a sudden braking operation.

⚠ CAUTION

■ The ABS does not operate effectively when

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick roads.

■ Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces

■ TRC may not operate effectively when

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRC system is operating.
Drive the vehicle carefully in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

■ When the VSC is activated

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

■ When the TRC/VSC systems are turned off

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are the systems to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRC/VSC systems off unless necessary.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Replacing tires

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.

The ABS, TRC and VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.
Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

■ Handling of tires and the suspension

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.

PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system)*

When the radar sensor detects the possibility of a frontal collision, the pre-crash safety system such as the brakes and seat belts are automatically engaged to lessen impact as well as vehicle damage.

The pre-crash safety system can be turned on and off as necessary by operating the switch. (→P. 368)

◆ Pre-crash seat belts (front seat only)

If the pre-crash sensor detects that a collision is unavoidable, the pre-crash safety system will retract the seat belt before the collision occurs. The same will happen if the driver makes an emergency braking or loses control of the vehicle. (→P. 40)

◆ Pre-crash brake assist

When there is a high possibility of a frontal collision, the system applies greater braking force in relation to how strongly the brake pedal is depressed.

◆ Pre-crash braking

When there is a high possibility of a frontal collision, the system warns the driver using a warning light, warning display and buzzer. If the system determines that a collision is unavoidable, the brakes are automatically applied to reduce the collision speed.

*: If equipped

Suspension control (if equipped)

When the system determines that there is a high possibility of a frontal collision, the operation of AVS (→P. 358) optimally controls the damping force of the shock absorber.

Steering control (if equipped)

There is a high possibility of collision and if the steering wheel is operated, the steering angles of the front and rear wheels and the heaviness of the steering wheel are controlled by LDH, thus heightening responsiveness in response to the steering operation.

Driver monitor system (if equipped)

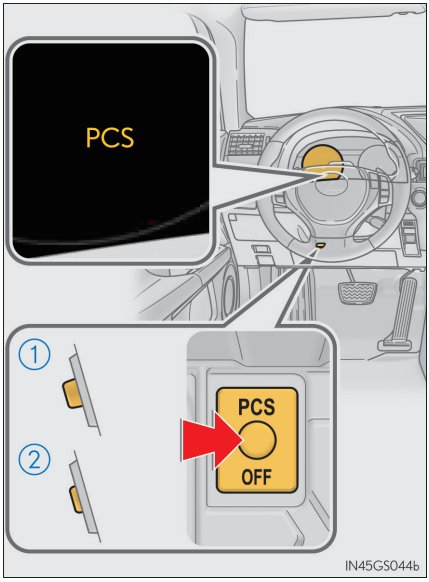
When the system determines that there is a possibility of a collision, and either the driver is not facing forward or the driver's eyes are closed, PCS warnings are given in advance to warn the driver. If the system determines that the conditions to operate pre-crash alert braking have been met even when the possibility of a collision increases further, pre-crash alert braking will operate.

Disabling pre-crash safety system

① Enabled

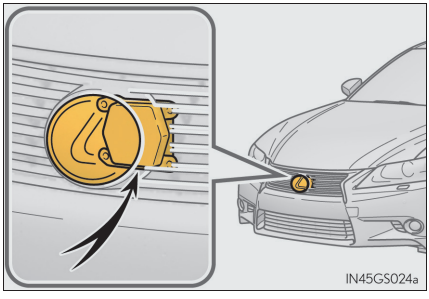
② Disabled

The “PCS” warning light comes on when pre-crash safety system is disabled.



Radar sensor

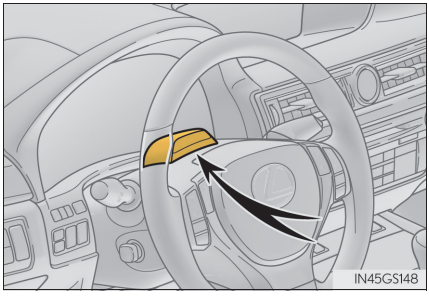
The radar sensor detects vehicles or other obstacles on or near the road ahead and determines whether a collision is imminent based on the position, speed, and heading of the obstacles.



Driver monitor sensor (if equipped)

The driver monitor sensor detects the direction the driver is facing and whether the driver's eyes are open or closed.

The system determines whether the driver is facing forward and whether or not the driver's eyes are closed.



■ **The pre-crash safety system is operational when**

The PCS OFF switch is not pressed and the following conditions are met:

- Pre-crash warning:
  - Vehicle speed is greater than about 15 km/h (10 mph).
  - The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 15 km/h (10 mph).
- Pre-crash seat belts (operating conditions A):
  - Vehicle speed is greater than about 30 km/h (19 mph).
  - The system detects sudden braking or skidding.
  - The front occupants are wearing a seat belt.
- Pre-crash seat belts (operating conditions B):
  - Vehicle speed is greater than about 5 km/h (4 mph).
  - The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 30 km/h (19 mph).
  - The front occupants are wearing a seat belt.
- Pre-crash brake assist:
  - Vehicle speed is greater than about 30 km/h (19 mph).
  - The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 30 km/h (19 mph).
  - The brake pedal is depressed.
- Pre-crash braking:
  - Vehicle speed is greater than about 15 km/h (10 mph).
  - The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 15 km/h (10 mph).
- Suspension control:
  - Vehicle speed is greater than about 5 km/h (4 mph).
  - The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 30 km/h (19 mph).
- Steering control:
  - Vehicle speed is greater than about 30 km/h (19 mph).
  - The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 30 km/h (19 mph).

● Pre-crash alert braking:

- The system determines that the driver is not facing forward, or that the driver's eyes are closed.
- Vehicle speed is greater than about 40 km/h (25 mph).
- The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 40 km/h (25 mph).
- The steering is not being turned.

■ **Conditions that may trigger the system even if there is no danger of a collision**

● When there is an object by the roadside at the entrance to a curve

● When passing an oncoming vehicle on a curve

● When driving over a narrow iron bridge

● When there is a metal object on the road surface

● When driving on an uneven road surface

● When passing an oncoming vehicle on a left-turn (left-hand drive vehicles) or right-turn (right-hand drive vehicles)

● When your vehicle rapidly closes on the vehicle in front

● When a grade separation/interchange, sign, billboard, or other structure appears to be directly in the vehicle's line of travel

● When climbing a steep hill causes an overhead billboard or other metallic structure to appear directly in the vehicle's line of travel

When the system is activated in the situations described above, there is also a possibility that the seat belts will retract quickly and the brakes will be applied with a force greater than normal. When the seat belt is locked in the retracted position, stop the vehicle in a safe place, release the seat belt and refasten it.

■ **Obstacles not detected**

The sensor cannot detect plastic obstacles such as traffic cones. There may also be occasions when the sensor cannot detect pedestrians, animals, bicycles, motorcycles, trees, or snowdrifts.

■ **Situations in which the pre-crash safety system does not function properly**

The system may not function effectively in situations such as the following:

- On roads with sharp bends or uneven surfaces
- If a vehicle suddenly moves in front of your vehicle, such as at an intersection
- If a vehicle suddenly cuts in front of your vehicle, such as when overtaking
- In inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or sand storms
- When your vehicle is skidding
- When your vehicle is steeply inclined
- When the radar sensor moves off position due to its surrounding area being subjected to a strong impact

■ **Automatic cancelation of the pre-crash safety system**

When a malfunction occurs due to sensor contamination, etc. that results in the sensors being unable to detect obstacles, the pre-crash safety system will be automatically disabled. In this case, the system will not activate even if there is a collision possibility.

■ **When there is a malfunction in the system, or if the system is temporarily unusable**

"PCS" warning light will flash and warning messages will be displayed.
(→P. 588, 597)

Certification

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that this DNMWR004 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að DNMWR004 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Con la presente DENSO CORPORATION dichiara che questo DNMWR004 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Käesolevaga kinnitab DENSO CORPORATION seadme DNMWR004 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Hierbij verklaart DENSO CORPORATION dat het toestel DNMWR004 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ DENSO CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ DNMWR004 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝ ΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Ovim DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da je DNMWR004 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Härmed intygar DENSO CORPORATION att denna DNMWR004 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Por medio de la presente DENSO CORPORATION declara que el DNMWR004 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že DNMWR004 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta DNMWR004 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento DNMWR004 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

Undertegnede DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr DNMWR004 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät DNMWR004 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved at utstyret DNMWR004 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Alulírott, DENSO CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a DNMWR004 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että DNMWR004 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Par la présente DENSO CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil DNMWR004 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Niniejszym DENSO CORPORATION oświadcza, że DNMWR004 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION declara que este DNMWR004 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, DENSO CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan DNMWR004 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Ar šo, DENSO CORPORATION, deklarē, ka DNMWR004 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Šiuo DENSO CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis DNMWR004 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following:

http://www.globaldenso.com/en/products/oem/index.html#2

CE

⚠ CAUTION

■ Limitations of the pre-crash safety system

Do not overly rely on the pre-crash safety system. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and checking for any obstacles or other road hazards.
Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Handling the radar sensor

Observe the following to ensure the pre-crash safety system can function effectively. Otherwise, the system may not function correctly and could result in an accident.

- Keep the sensor and grille cover clean at all times.
  Clean the sensor and grille cover with a soft cloth so you do not mark or damage them.
- Do not subject the sensor or surrounding area to a strong impact.
  If the sensor moves even slightly off position, the system may become inaccurate or malfunction. If the sensor or surrounding area is subject to a strong impact, always have the area inspected and adjusted by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor, grille cover or surrounding area.
- Do not modify or paint the sensor and grille cover.
- Do not replace them with non-genuine parts.

■ Determining the direction the driver is facing and whether the driver's eyes are open or closed

The direction the driver is facing and whether the driver's eyes are open or closed may not be determined correctly if the following conditions exist:

- There is an object between the driver monitor sensor and the driver's face, such as when the sensor is blocked.
- A part of the driver's face is covered.
- The sensor or the driver's face is exposed to intense light such as sunlight.
- The driving posture is improper.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Handling the driver monitor sensor

Observe the following to ensure the driver monitor sensor can function effectively.

Failure to do so may result in a malfunction or may prevent the system from correctly determining the direction the driver is facing, resulting in an unexpected accident.

- Do not disassemble, damage, lift or pull on the sensor.
- Do not touch the sensor while driving.
- Do not wet or spill water on the sensor.
- Do not drop anything on or allow anything to hit against the sensor. Do not subject the sensor to an impact.
- Make sure that there are no scratches, dirt or stickers on the side of the sensor that faces the driver.
- Do not place any objects in front of the side of the sensor that faces the driver or cover the sensor.

⚠ CAUTION

Cautions regarding the assist contents of the system

By means of alarms and brake control, the pre-crash safety system is intended to assist the driver in avoiding collisions through the process of LOOK-JUDGE-ACT. There are limits to the degree of assistance the system can provide, so please keep in mind the following important points.

- Assisting the driver in watching the road
  The pre-crash safety system is only able to detect obstacles directly in front of the vehicle, and only within a limited range. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for the driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.
- Assisting the driver in making correct judgment
  When attempting to estimate the possibility of a collision, the only data available to the pre-crash safety system is that from obstacles it has detected directly in front of the vehicle. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of collision in any given situation.
- Assisting the driver in taking action
  The pre-crash safety system's braking assist feature is designed to help reduce the severity of a collision, and so only acts when the system has judged that a collision is unavoidable. This system by itself is not capable of automatically avoiding a collision or bringing the vehicle to a stop safely. For this reason, when encountering a dangerous situation the driver must take direct and immediate action in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

⚠ NOTICE

Precautions for cleaning the driver monitor sensor

- Gently wipe the sensor with a soft cloth to prevent damage.
- Wipe any excess dirt with a cloth dampened with neutral detergent, all liquids having been wringed out of the cloth. After that, wipe again with a dry cloth.
- Do not use benzene, thinner, glass cleaners, wax, etc.

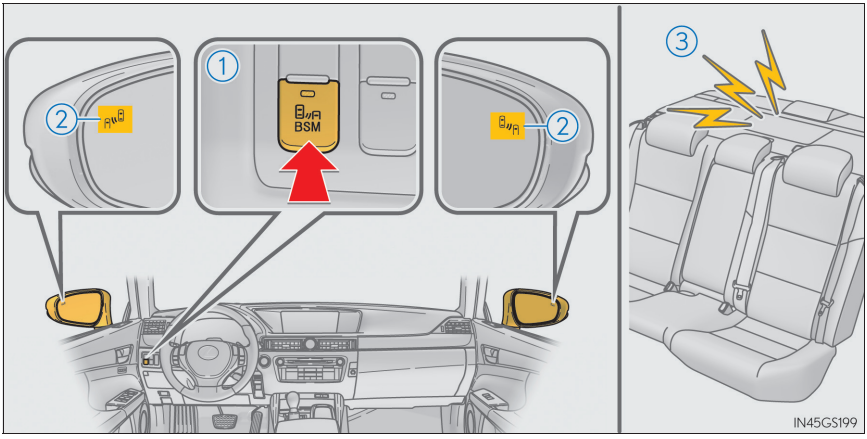
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)*

Summary of the Blind Spot Monitor

The Blind Spot Monitor is a system that has 2 functions;

- The Blind Spot Monitor function
  Assists the driver in making the decision when changing lanes
- The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function (if equipped)
  Assists the driver when backing up

These functions use same sensors.



*: If equipped

① BSM main switch

Pressing the switch turns the system on or off. When the switch is set to on, the switch's indicator illuminates and the buzzer sounds. Common switch for Blind Spot Monitor function and Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function.

② Outside rear view mirror indicators

Blind Spot Monitor function:
When a vehicle is detected in the blind spot, the outside rear view mirror indicator comes on while the turn signal lever is not operated and the outside rear view mirror indicator flashes while the turn signal lever is operated.

Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function:
When a vehicle approaching from the right or left rear of the vehicle is detected, the outside rear view mirror indicators flash.

③ Rear Crossing Traffic Alert buzzer (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function only)

When a vehicle approaching from the right or left rear of the vehicle is detected, a buzzer sounds from behind the rear seat.

■ **The outside rear view mirror indicators visibility**

When under strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

■ **Rear Crossing Traffic Alert buzzer hearing**

Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function may be difficult to hear over loud noises such as high audio volume.

■ **When there is a malfunction in the Blind Spot Monitor**

If a system malfunction is detected due to any of the following reasons, warning messages will be displayed: (→P. 601, 610)

- There is a malfunction with the sensors
- The sensors have become dirty
- The outside temperature is extremely high or low
- The sensor voltage has become abnormal

■ **Certification for the Blind Spot Monitor**

▶ For vehicles sold in Israel

Name of permit owner: TOYOTA Telephone: 03-6255410
Model: SRR2-A Manufacturer: Continental country of manufacture: Germany
Type approval No.: 52-59451 Valid from: 05/Nov/2013
Permit No.: 511487761

▶ For vehicles sold in Russia

type approval number: РОСС DE.ML05.H01144



ML05

▶ For vehicles sold in Ukraine

type approval number: 1O094.000966-13



▶ Except for vehicles sold in Israel, Russia and Ukraine

CE 0700

The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following:

DoC address:
http://continental.automotive-approvals.de/index.php?produkt=SRR2-A

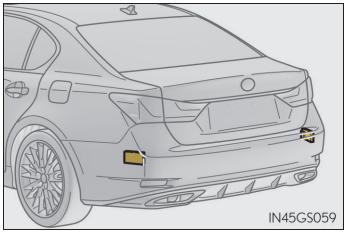
CONTINENTAL tímto prohlašuje, že tento SRR2-A je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Undertegnede CONTINENTAL erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr SRR2-A overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt CONTINENTAL, dass sich das Gerät SRR2-A in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigeneinschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
Käesolevaga kinnitab CONTINENTAL seadme SRR2-A vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Hereby, CONTINENTAL, declares that this SRR2-A is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Por medio de la presente CONTINENTAL declara que el SRR2-A cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ CONTINENTAL ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ SRR2-A ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Par la présente CONTINENTAL déclare que l'appareil SRR2-A est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Con la presente CONTINENTAL dichiara che questo SRR2-A è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Ar šo CONTINENTAL deklarē, ka SRR2-A atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Šiuo CONTINENTAL deklaruoja, kad šis SRR2-A atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Hierbij verklaart CONTINENTAL dat het toestel SRR2-A in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Hawnhekk, CONTINENTAL, jiddikjara li dan SRR2-A jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

Alulírott, CONTINENTAL nyilatkozom, hogy a SRR2-A megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
Niniejszym CONTINENTAL oświadcza, że SRR2-A jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
CONTINENTAL declara que este SRR2-A está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
CONTINENTAL izjavlja, da je ta SRR2-A v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
CONTINENTAL týmto vyhlasuje, že SRR2-A spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
CONTINENTAL vakuuttaa täten että SRR2-A tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Härmed intygar CONTINENTAL att denna SRR2-A står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Hér með lýsir CONTINENTAL yfir því að SRR2-A er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
CONTINENTAL erklærer herved at utstyret SRR2-A er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, CONTINENTAL, декларира, че SRR2-A е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, CONTINENTAL, declară că aparatul SRR2-A este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
"Ovim , CONTINENTAL, izjavljuje da ovaj SRR2-A je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC."
Ovim CONTINENTAL, izjavljuje da je SRR2-A u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi(NN25/2012)

⚠ CAUTION

■ Handling the radar sensor

One Blind Spot Monitor sensor is installed inside the left and right side of the vehicle rear bumper respectively. Observe the following to ensure the Blind Spot Monitor can function correctly.



- Keep the sensor and its surrounding area on the bumper clean at all times.
- Do not subject the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper to a strong impact. If the sensor moves even slightly off position, the system may malfunction and vehicles that enter the detection area may not be detected. If the sensor or surrounding area is subject to a strong impact, always have the area inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper.
- Do not modify the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper.
- Do not paint the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper.

The Blind Spot Monitor function

The Blind Spot Monitor function uses radar sensors to detect vehicles that are traveling in an adjacent lane in the area that is not reflected in the outside rear view mirror (the blind spot), and advises the driver of the vehicle's existence via the outside rear view mirror indicator.

The Blind Spot Monitor function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.

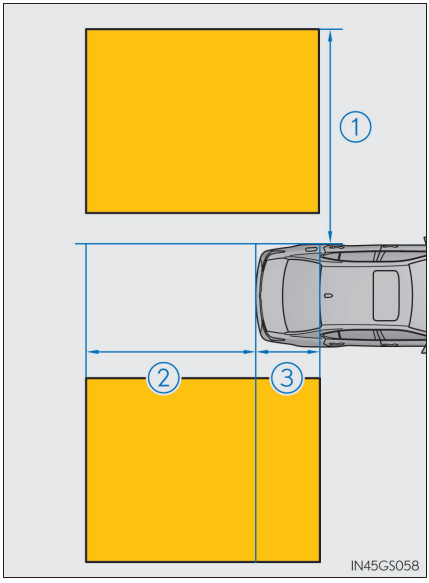
The range of the detection area extends to:

① Approximately 3.5 m (11.5 ft.) from the side of the vehicle

The first 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) from the side of the vehicle is not in the detection area

② Approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) from the rear bumper

③ Approximately 1 m (3.3 ft.) forward of the rear bumper



⚠ CAUTION

■ Cautions regarding the use of the system

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The Blind Spot Monitor function is a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is present in the blind spot. Do not overly rely on the Blind Spot Monitor function. The function cannot judge if it is safe to change lanes, therefore over reliance could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

According to conditions, the system may not function correctly. Therefore the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

■ The Blind Spot Monitor function is operational when

- The BSM main switch is set to on
- Vehicle speed is greater than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph).

■ The Blind Spot Monitor function will detect a vehicle when

- A vehicle in an adjacent lane overtakes your vehicle.
- Another vehicle enters the detection area when it changes lanes.

■ Conditions under which the Blind Spot Monitor function will not detect a vehicle

The Blind Spot Monitor function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians etc.*
- Vehicles traveling in the opposite direction
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Following vehicles that are in the same lane*
- Vehicles driving 2 lanes across from your vehicle*

*: Depending on conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

■ **Conditions under which the Blind Spot Monitor function may not function correctly**

● The Blind Spot Monitor function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following conditions:

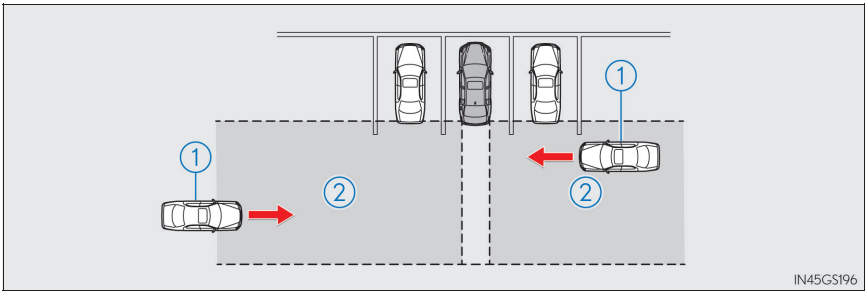
- During bad weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow etc.
- When ice or mud etc. is attached to the rear bumper
- When driving on a road surface that is wet due to rain, standing water etc.
- When there is a significant difference in speed between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
- When a vehicle is in the detection area from a stop and remains in the detection area as your vehicle accelerates
- When driving up or down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, a dip in the road etc.
- When multiple vehicles approach with only a small gap between each vehicle
- When vehicle lanes are wide, and the vehicle in the next lane is too far away from your vehicle
- When the vehicle that enters the detection area is traveling at about the same speed as your vehicle
- When there is a significant difference in height between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
- Directly after the BSM main switch is set to on
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer

● Instances of the Blind Spot Monitor function unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase under the following conditions:

- When there is only a short distance between your vehicle and a guardrail, wall etc.
- When there is only a short distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle
- When vehicle lanes are narrow and a vehicle driving 2 lanes across from your vehicle enters the detection area
- When items such as a bicycle carrier are installed on the rear of the vehicle

The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function (if equipped)

The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert functions when your vehicle is in reverse. It can detect other vehicles approaching from the right or left rear of the vehicle. It uses radar sensors to alert the driver of the other vehicle's existence through flashing the outside rear view mirror indicators and sounding a buzzer.



① Approaching vehicles ② Detection areas

CAUTION

Cautions regarding the use of the system

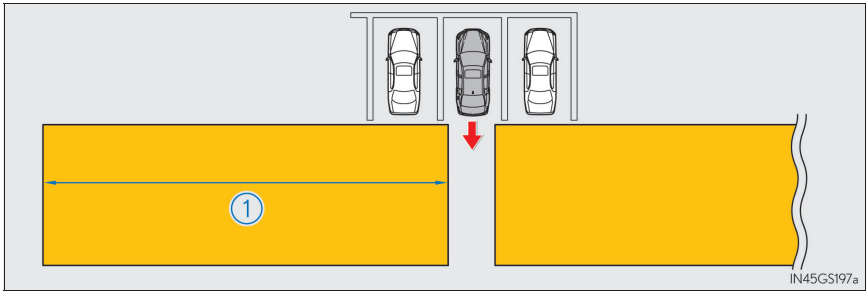
The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function is only an assist and is not a replacement for careful driving. The driver must be careful when backing up, even when using the Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function. The driver's own visual confirmation of behind you and your vehicle is necessary and be sure there are no pedestrians, other vehicles etc. before backing up. Failure to do so could cause death or serious injury.

According to conditions, the system may not function correctly. Therefore the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



To give the driver a more consistent time to react, the buzzer can alert for faster vehicles from farther away.

Example:

Approaching vehicle	Speed	① Approximate alert distance
Fast	28 km/h (18 mph)	20 m (65 ft.)
Slow	8 km/h (5 mph)	5.5 m (18 ft.)

The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function is operational when

- The BSM main switch is set to on.
- The shift lever is in R.
- Vehicle speed is less than approximately 8 km/h (5 mph).
- Approaching vehicle speed is between approximately 8 km/h (5 mph) and 28 km/h (18 mph).

Conditions under which the Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function will not detect a vehicle

The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects.

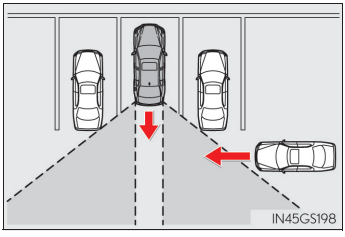
- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians etc.*
- Vehicles approaching from directly behind
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Vehicles moving away from your vehicle
- Vehicles approaching from the parking spaces next to your vehicle*
- Vehicles backing up in the parking space next to your vehicle*

*: Depending on conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

Conditions under which the Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function may not function correctly

The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following conditions:

- During bad weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow etc.
- When ice or mud etc. is attached to the rear bumper
- When multiple vehicles approach continuously
- Shallow angle parking
- When a vehicle is approaching at high speed
- When parking on a steep incline, such as hills, a dip in the road etc.
- Directly after the BSM main switch is set to on
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer
- When items such as a bicycle carrier are installed on the rear of the vehicle
- Directly after the hybrid system is started with the BSM main switch on
- When the sensors cannot detect vehicles because of obstacles



Lexus night view*

Lexus night view is a system which assists with nighttime driving.

Near-infrared rays are irradiated forward and an image converted from the irradiated light is shown on the Remote Touch screen. The image shows pedestrians, obstacles, and road conditions ahead of the vehicle, which are difficult to see at nighttime with the naked eye.

Displaying the Lexus night view

1 Turn the power switch to ON mode.

2 Turn the headlights on.

3 Press the Lexus night view switch.

The Lexus night view is displayed on the Remote Touch screen.

To return the screen to its previous state, press the switch again.

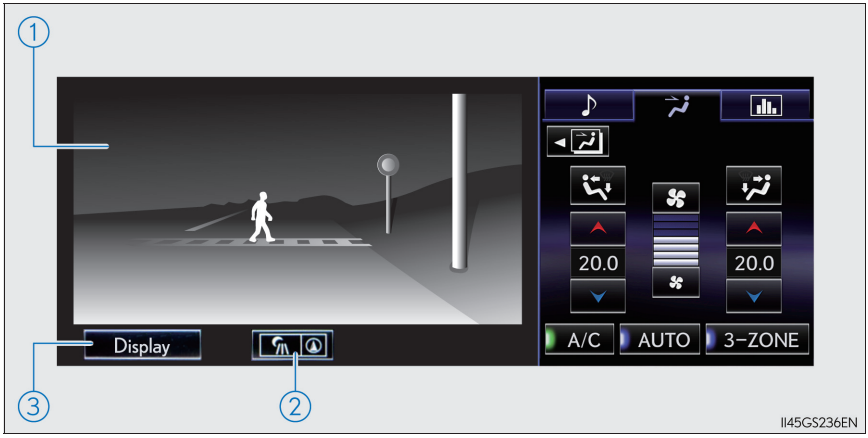
When the light sensor (→P. 282) determines that it is currently night time from the brightness of the surrounding area, the Lexus night view can be operated by pressing the Lexus night view switch while the headlights are on.



*: If equipped

The Lexus night view display

■ When displaying on the main display



① Lexus night view screen

② Side display switching button

If this button is selected using the Remote Touch when the Lexus night view is being shown on the main display, the side display will change to a map display. (→P. 406)

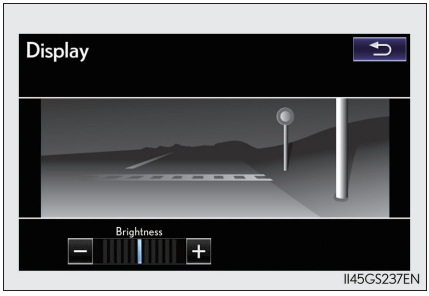
If the button is selected again, the screen will return to its previous display.

③ Brightness adjustment button

The brightness of the display can be adjusted by selecting this button using the Remote Touch.

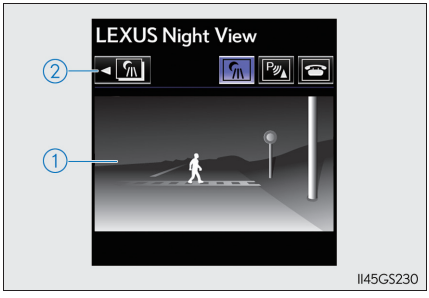
"-": Darker

"+": Brighter



When displaying on the side display

When another screen is displayed on the main display while the Lexus night view is being shown on the main display, the Lexus night view screen will be displayed on the side display.



① Lexus night view screen

② Main display switching button

Switches the Lexus night view from the side display to the main display.

Imaging range

The image is shown ranging from the tip of the low beam to the high beam.

If the vehicle speed is less than approximately 15 km/h (9 mph) when the Lexus night view is operating

An image will be displayed on the Lexus night view screen, but both the range and the distance of the projection will be limited as near-infrared rays are not being radiated outward.

When the Lexus night view switch is pressed while the Lexus night view cannot be operated

Advice information will be displayed on the Lexus night view screen. Follow the displayed advice.

If the Lexus night view switch is pressed at a time when the Lexus night view operation is not possible

Follow the advice displayed on the Remote Touch screen.

When the shift lever is shifted to R while the Lexus night view is operating

The Lexus night view screen switches as follows.
Main display: Switches to the rear view monitor system screen.
Side display: The display blacks out and no image is displayed.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Before using the Lexus night view

Never depend on this system only.
Lexus night view is intended as a supplemental aid to help you see pedestrians and road conditions ahead of the vehicle. As there are limits to the system, do not rely solely on the system while in use, and drive safely while observing the following precautions.

■ When using the Lexus night view

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Never drive while looking at the Lexus night view screen only.
- Do not look continuously at the Lexus night view screen while driving. Pedestrians, objects etc. ahead of the vehicle may be overlooked by the system. The system should always be used as a supplemental aid only.
- Lexus night view is designed to help you see objects better when driving in darkness on a road with few curves. Do not use the Lexus night view in well-lit areas or on roads with many curves or slopes. There may be areas that cannot be displayed by the system due to the road conditions (curve size, gradient, etc.)
- Lexus night view may be unable to project some features at an appropriate level of brightness. Some or all parts of certain features may be dark or difficult to see. Do not rely solely on the Lexus night view, and drive carefully while checking the surroundings for safety, as you would with a normal vehicle. Also, the following features and conditions may not be displayed clearly.

  Features that are difficult to display:

  - Clothing of a pedestrian made of a certain kind of material (ex. leather jackets)
  - The characters on signs and billboards
  - The information on road signs

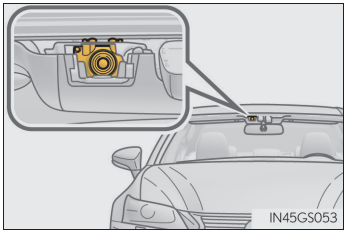
  Conditions in which display is difficult:

  - Unfavorable weather conditions such as rain, fog, snowfall, snow storms etc.
  - There are large puddles of water on the road surface following rainfall
  - The area of the front windshield in front of the camera is fogged up, dirty or icy
  - The areas around the headlights are covered with ice, snow, mud etc.
  - The 12-volt battery voltage is remarkably low
  - There are bright lights ahead of the vehicle

NOTICE

The near-infrared camera

Follow these precautions to avoid damage to or incorrect operation of the Lexus night view.



- Make sure the front windshield is kept clean.
- System performance may deteriorate if rain water, condensation or ice adheres to the camera. If you notice the inner lens of the camera is dirty, the garnish will have to be replaced. Consult any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not subject the camera to strong impacts, or disassemble the camera.
- As the alignment of the camera has been very finely adjusted, do not change or remove the mounting.
- If the front windshield fogs up, defog the windshield using the front defroster.
- Do not dirty or scratch the camera lens.
- Night view may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.

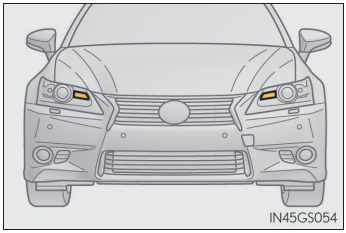
NOTICE

The near-infrared light

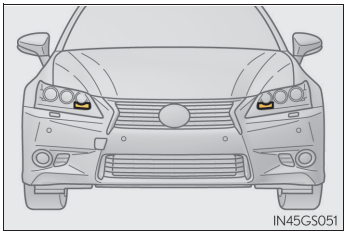
Follow these precautions to avoid damage to or incorrect operation of the Lexus night view system

- System performance may deteriorate if the areas around the headlights are dirty. Clean the vehicle if it is dirty.
- The near-infrared light irradiates strong energy not visible to the eyes. Do not stare at the light at close range for a long time.

▶ Vehicles with discharge headlights



▶ Vehicles with LED headlights



Hybrid vehicle driving tips

For economical and ecological driving, pay attention to the following points:

Using Eco drive mode

When using Eco drive mode, the torque corresponding to the accelerator pedal depression amount can be generated more smoothly than it is in normal conditions. In addition, the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/cooling) will be minimized, improving the fuel economy. (→P. 352)

Use of Hybrid System Indicator

The Eco-friendly driving is possible by keeping the indicate of Hybrid System Indicator within Eco area. (→P. 112, 126)

When braking the vehicle

Make sure to operate the brakes gently and in good time. A greater amount of electrical energy can be retained when slowing down.

Delays

Repeated acceleration and deceleration, as well as long waits at traffic lights, will lead to bad fuel consumption. Check traffic reports before leaving and avoid delays as much as possible. When encountering a delay, gently release the brake pedal to allow the vehicle to move forward slightly while avoiding overuse of the accelerator pedal. Doing so can help control excessive gasoline consumption.

Highway driving

Control your speed and keep at a constant speed. Also, before stopping at a toll booth or similar, allow plenty of time to release the accelerator and gently apply the brakes. A greater amount of electrical energy can be retained when slowing down.

Air conditioning

Use the air conditioning only when necessary. Doing so can help control excessive gasoline consumption.

In summer: In high temperatures, use the recirculated air mode. Doing so will help to reduce the burden on the air conditioner and reduce fuel consumption as well.

In winter: Because the gasoline engine will not automatically cut out until the gasoline engine and the interior of the vehicle are warm, it will consume fuel. Also, fuel consumption can be improved by avoiding overuse of the heater.

Checking tire inflation pressure

Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure frequently. Improper tire inflation pressure can cause poor fuel consumption.

Also, as snow tires can cause large amounts of friction, their use on dry roads can lead to poor fuel consumption. Use a tire that is appropriate for the season.

Luggage

Carrying heavy luggage can lead to poor fuel consumption. Avoid carrying unnecessary luggage. Installing a large roof rack can also cause poor fuel consumption.

Warming up before driving

Since the gasoline engine starts up and cuts out automatically when cold, warming up the engine is unnecessary. Moreover, frequently driving short distances will cause the engine to repeatedly warm up, which can lead to poor fuel consumption.

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Preparation for winter

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Engine oil
  - Engine/power control unit coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the 12-volt battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the rear tires.*

  Ensure that all tires are the specified size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

  *: Tire chains cannot be mounted on vehicles with front and rear tires of differing sizes and vehicles with LDH and 19 inch tires

Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

When parking the vehicle

Park the vehicle and move the shift lever to P without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If necessary, block the wheels to prevent inadvertent sliding or creeping.

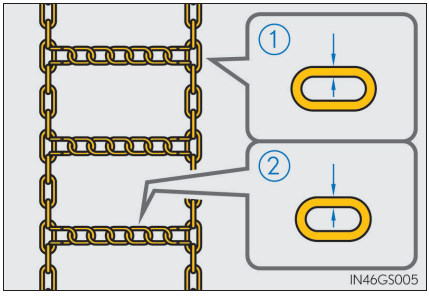
Selecting tire chains

▶ Vehicles with front and rear tires of the same size except for the vehicles with LDH and 19 inch tires

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains.
Chain size is regulated for each tire size.

① Side chain
(3 mm [0.12 in.] in diameter)

② Cross chain
(4 mm [0.16 in.] in diameter)



▶ Vehicles with front and rear tires of differing sizes and vehicles with LDH and 19 inch tires

Tire chains cannot be mounted.

Snow tires should be used instead.

Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

Shifting the windshield wiper position

If heavy snow or icy condition is expected, shift the rest position manually.

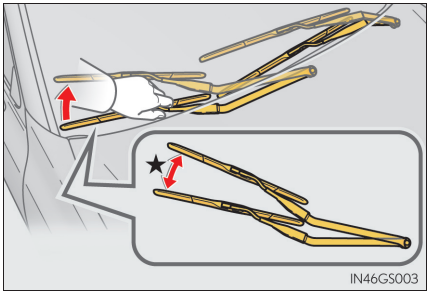
Grip the hook section of the wiper arm firmly when shifting the wiper position.

To rest position

Raise the wiper in line with the windshield.

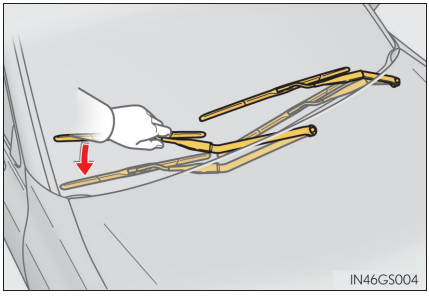
You can stand the wipers up for the rest position.

★: More than 10 cm (3.9 in.)



To retract position

Lower the wipers by pressing on the upper part of the hook section.



Tire chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the rear tires. Do not install tire chains on the front tires.
- Install tire chains on rear tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 0.5—1.0 km (1/4—1/2 mile).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.

CAUTION

Driving with snow tires

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the specified size.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.
- Do not use LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) system.

Driving with tire chains (vehicles with front and rear tires of the same size except for the vehicles with LDH and 19 inch tires)

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.
- Do not use LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) system.

NOTICE

■ **Repairing or replacing snow tires**

Request repairs or replacement of snow tires from Lexus dealers or legitimate tire retailers.
This is because the removal and attachment of snow tires affects the operation of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

■ **Fitting tire chains (vehicles with front and rear tires of the same size except for the vehicles with LDH and 19 inch tires)**

The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not function correctly when tire chains are fitted.

■ **When standing the windshield wipers up**

Raise the wipers in line with the windshield. (→P. 402)
Failure to do so may result in damage to the wipers and/or the hood.

Interior features 5

5-1. Remote Touch screen

Remote Touch/12.3-inch display 406

5-2. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Front automatic air conditioning system 415

Rear air conditioning system 435

Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers 440

Windshield wiper de-icer 441

5-3. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list 443

- Interior light 444
- Personal lights 444

5-4. Using the storage features

List of storage features 446

- Glove box 448
- Console box 449
- Cup holders 450
- Auxiliary boxes 452

Trunk features 453

5-5. Other interior features

Sun visors and vanity mirrors 456

Clock 457

Ashtrays 458

Power outlets 459

Heated steering wheel 461

Seat heaters/ seat ventilators 463

Armrest 470

Rear sunshade/ rear door sunshades 471

Coat hooks 474

Assist grips 475

Utility hook 476

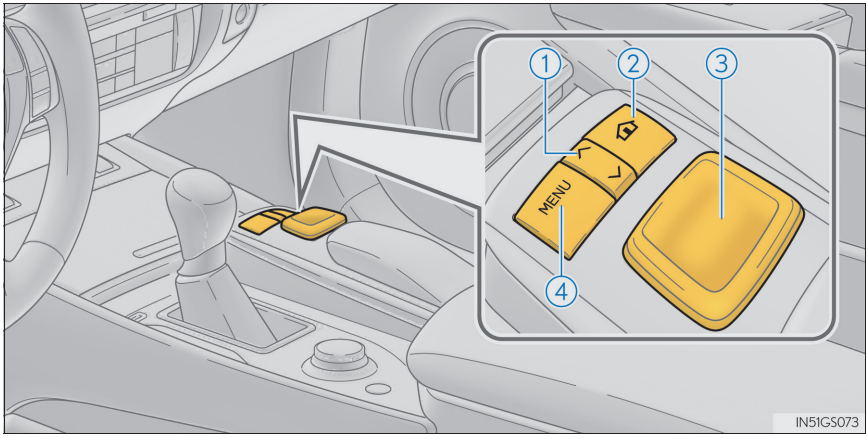
Remote Touch/12.3-inch display*

The Remote Touch can be used to operate the Remote Touch screens.
Owners of models equipped with a navigation system should refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

The illustration below is for left-hand drive vehicles.
The button positions may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.

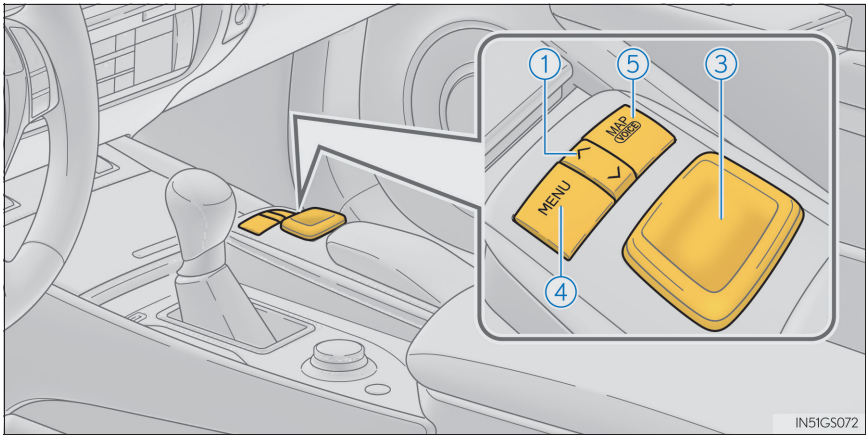
Remote Touch operation

▶ For 8-inch display



*: If equipped

▶ For 12.3-inch display



① "∧•∨" button

Press this button to change map scale and scroll through lists.

② Home button

Press this button to display the home screen.

③ Remote Touch knob

Move in the desired direction to select a function, letter and screen button.
Press the knob to enter the selected function, letter or screen button.

④ "MENU" button

Press this button to display the "Menu" screen.

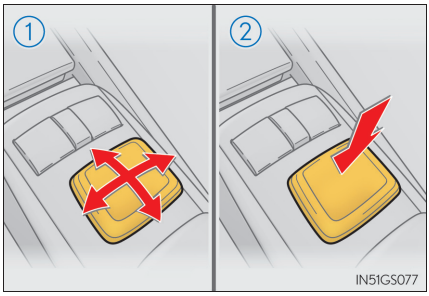
⑤ "MAP/VOICE" button

Press this button to display the vehicle's current position.

Using the Remote Touch knob

① Select: Move the knob in the desired direction.

② Enter: Push the knob.



Screen display during low temperatures

When the ambient temperature is extremely low, screen response may be delayed even if the Remote Touch is operated.

⚠ CAUTION

When using the Remote Touch

- Do not allow fingers, fingernails or hair to become caught in the Remote Touch as this may cause an injury.
- Be careful when selecting the Remote Touch in extreme temperatures as it may become very hot or cold due to the temperature inside the vehicle.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the Remote Touch

- Do not allow the Remote Touch to come into contact with food, liquid, stickers or lit cigarettes as doing so may cause it to change color, emit a strange odor or stop functioning.
- Do not subject the Remote Touch to excessive pressure or strong impact as the knob may bend or break off.
- Do not allow coins, contact lenses or other such items to become caught in the Remote Touch as this may cause it to stop functioning.
- Items of clothing may rip if they become caught on the Remote Touch knob.
- If your hand or any object is on the Remote Touch knob when the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode, the Remote Touch knob may not operate properly.

"Menu" screen

Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch to display the "Menu" screen.

The display may differ depending on the type of the system.

12.3-inch display: When an interruption screen is being displayed on the side display, the "Menu" screen will be shown on the main display.

▶ For 8-inch display



▶ For 12.3-inch display



Switch	Function
	Select to operate the audio/visual system.*1
	Select to display the air conditioning control screen. (→P. 415)
	Select to display the hands-free operation screen.*1
	Select to display the "Information" screen.*1
	Select to display the fuel consumption screen. (→P. 131, 133)
	Select to display the "Setup" screen.*1

Switch	Function
 or “Display”	Select to adjust the contrast and brightness of the screens, turn the screen off, etc.*1
	Select to display the navigation screen.*1, 2

*1: Refer to the “NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.

*2: If equipped

12.3-inch display operation

The 12.3-inch display has a display area which is 1.5 times wider than that of the 8-inch display.

■ Full screen display

The initial screen and “Menu” screen fill the entirety of the display area.



Split-screen display

Different information can be displayed on the left and right of the screen. For example, air conditioning system or audio screens can be displayed and operated while the fuel consumption information screen is being displayed. The large screen on the left of the display is called the main display, and the small screen to the right is called the side display.



12.3-inch display function

For details of the functions and operation of the main display, refer to the respective section.

■ Selecting the operation screen

When selecting the side display, move the Remote Touch knob to the right until  is displayed at the boundary between the main display and the side display, and then move it further to the right. When selecting the main display, move the Remote Touch knob to the left until  is displayed at the boundary between the main display and the side display, and then move it further to the left.

■ Display the side display

▶ Basic screens

The following functions can be displayed and operated on the side display.

① Audio*

② Air conditioning system (→P. 420)

③ Vehicle information (→P. 135)



▶ Interruption screens

Each of the following screens is displayed automatically in accordance with conditions.

- Lexus parking assist-sensor* (if equipped)
- Phone*
- Driving mode (→P. 352)
- Lexus night view (if equipped) (→P. 393)

*: Refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

■ To display on the main display

Detailed information that is not shown on the side display can be set to display on the main display.

Select ,  or .

Front automatic air conditioning system

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

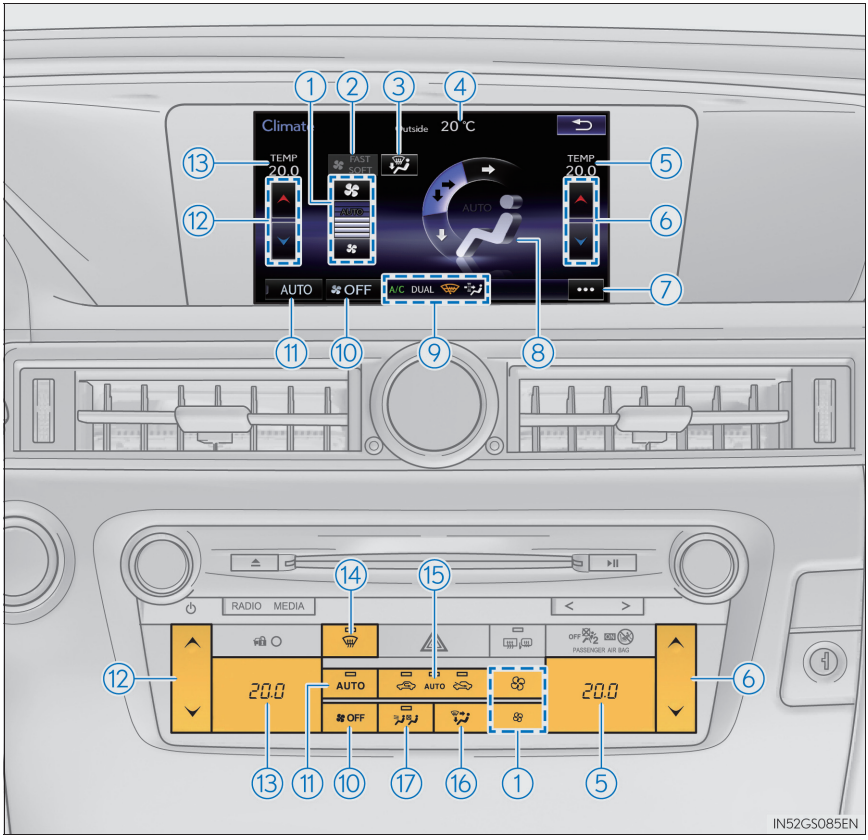
Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch, then select  to display the air conditioning operation screen.

Vehicles with a 12.3-inch display: The air conditioning system can be displayed and operated on the side display. (→P. 411)

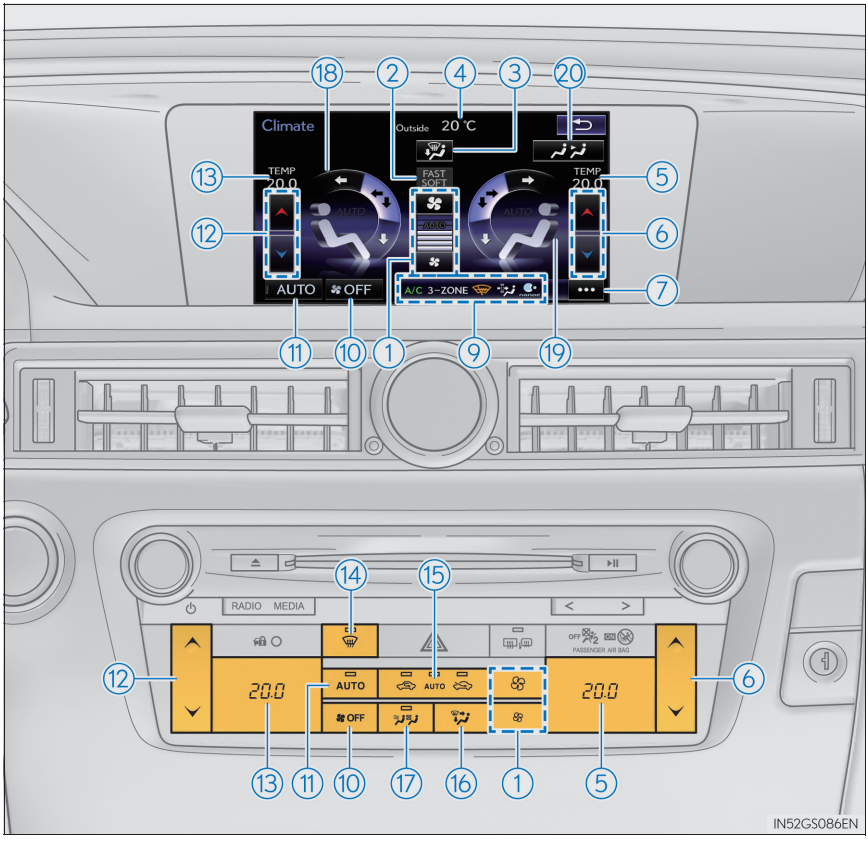
The illustrations below are for left-hand drive vehicles.
The button positions and shapes will differ for right-hand drive vehicles.
Also, the display and button positions will differ depending on the type of the system.

Operation screen and control panel

Without rear air conditioning system



▶ With rear air conditioning system

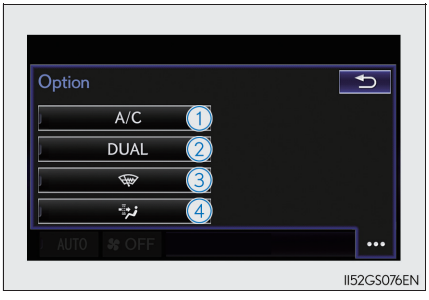


① Fan speed control
② Fan speed mode selector for automatic mode
③ Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates
④ Outside temperature
⑤ Right-hand front seat side temperature display
⑥ Right-hand front seat side temperature control
⑦ Option control screen
⑧ Front seat air outlet selector
⑨ Option function on/off indicators
⑩ Off
⑪ Automatic mode
⑫ Left-hand front seat side temperature control
⑬ Left-hand front seat side temperature display
⑭ Windshield defogger
⑮ Outside air or recirculated mode
⑯ Air outlet selector
⑰ S-FLOW mode
⑱ Left-hand front seat side air outlet selector
⑲ Right-hand front seat side air outlet selector
⑳ Rear air conditioning operation screen

Option control screen

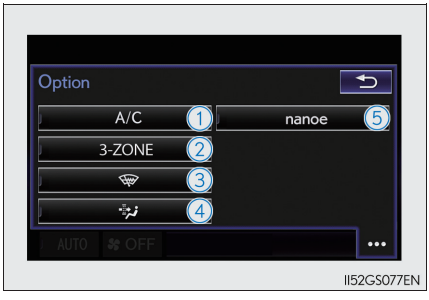
Select ••• on the operation screen to display the option control screen. The functions can be switched on and off.

▶ Without rear air conditioning system



II52GS076EN

▶ With rear air conditioning system



II52GS077EN

① Select to set cooling and dehumidification function on/off

② Vehicles without rear air conditioning system:
The temperature for the driver's and front passenger's seats can be adjusted separately (DUAL mode) (→P. 421)
Vehicles with rear air conditioning system:
The temperature for the driver's, front passenger's and rear seats (→P. 435) can be adjusted separately (3-ZONE mode) (→P. 421)

③ Prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades (if equipped) (→P. 441)

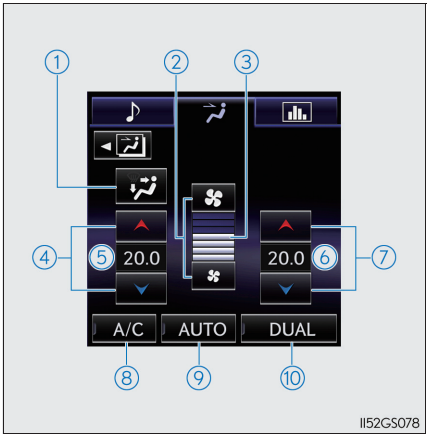
④ Remove pollen from the air (Pollen removal mode) (→P. 428)

⑤ nanoe™* system on/off (→P. 433)

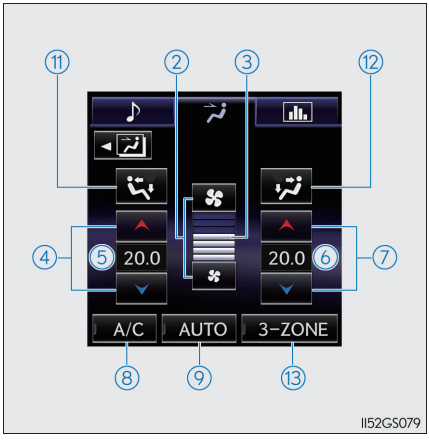
*: nanoe™ and the nanoe™ mark are trademarks of Panasonic Corporation.

■ Side display (if equipped)

▶ Without rear air conditioning system



▶ With rear air conditioning system



① Front seat air outlet selector
② Fan speed control
③ Fan speed display
④ Left-hand front seat side temperature control
⑤ Left-hand front seat side temperature display
⑥ Right-hand front seat side temperature display
⑦ Right-hand front seat side temperature control
⑧ Cooling and dehumidification function on/off
⑨ Automatic mode
⑩ DUAL mode
⑪ Left-hand front seat side air outlet selector
⑫ Right-hand front seat side air outlet selector
⑬ 3-ZONE mode

Using the automatic air conditioning system

1 Press AUTO or select "AUTO" on the operation screen.

The dehumidification function begins to operate. Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting and humidity.

Also, when selecting FAST SOFT each time, the fan speed mode will be changed as follows:

"MEDIUM" → "SOFT" → "FAST"

2 Press AUTO to switch to automatic air intake mode.

The air conditioning system automatically switches between outside air and recirculated air modes.

3 Press "∧" on TEMP or select on the screen to increase the temperature and "∨" or to decrease the temperature.

▶ Without rear air conditioning system

When "DUAL" on the option control screen is selected (the indicator will be on) or the passenger's side temperature control button is pressed, the temperature for the driver and passenger seats can be adjusted separately.

▶ With rear air conditioning system

When "3-ZONE" on the option control screen is selected (the indicator will be on) or the passenger's side temperature control button is pressed, the temperature for the driver's, front passenger's and rear seats (→P. 435) can be adjusted separately.

Air outlets and fan speed for the driver and passenger seats may be adjusted separately depending on the temperature setting.

When the front seat heaters and ventilators/rear seat heaters are set to AUTO mode, the system is operated automatically according to the set temperature, outside temperature, etc.

■ Automatic mode indicator

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated are maintained.

Adjusting the settings manually

▶ Without rear air conditioning system

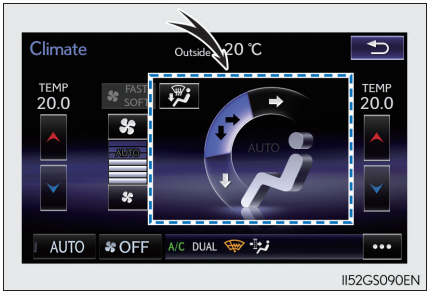
1 To adjust the fan speed, press  or select  on the screen to increase and press  or select  to decrease.

Press  or select "OFF" on the operation screen to turn the fan off.

2 To adjust the temperature setting, press "∧" on  or select  on the screen to increase the temperature and "∨" or  to decrease the temperature.

When "DUAL" on the option control screen is selected (the indicator will be on) or the passenger's side temperature control button is pressed, the temperature for the driver and passenger seats can be adjusted separately.

3 To change the air outlets, select an air outlet switch on the operation screen.



▶ With rear air conditioning system

1 To adjust the fan speed, press or select on the screen to increase and press or select to decrease.

Press OFF or select "OFF" on the operation screen to turn the fan off.

2 To adjust the temperature setting, press "∧" on TEMP or select on the screen to increase the temperature and "∨" or to decrease the temperature.

When "3-ZONE" on the option control screen is selected (the indicator will be on) or the passenger's side temperature control button is pressed, the temperature for the driver's, front passenger's and rear seats (→P. 435) can be adjusted separately.

The air conditioning system switches between individual and simultaneous modes each time 3-ZONE is selected.

3 To change the air outlets, select an air outlet switch on the operation screen.

① Left-hand front seat

② Right-hand front seat

Different air outlets for the driver and front passenger seats can be chosen.



II52GS091EN

Defogging the windshield

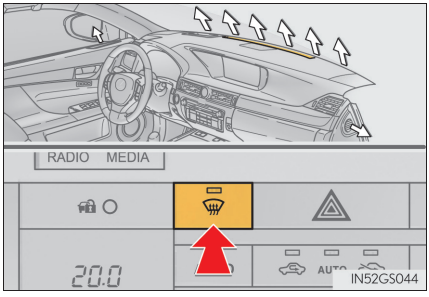
Press .

The dehumidification function operates and fan speed increases.

Set the outside/recirculated air mode button to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)

To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press  again when the windshield is defogged.

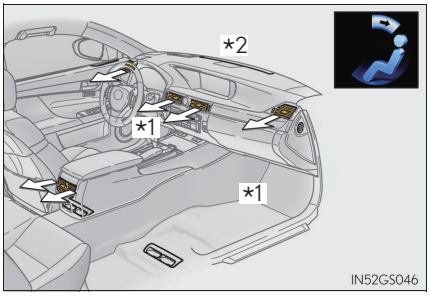


Air outlets and air flow

Upper body

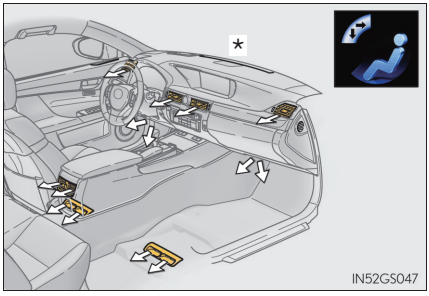
*1: In automatic mode, air may flow to the feet as well as to the body to prevent your feet from getting sweaty.

*2: Air may flow slightly from the windshield.



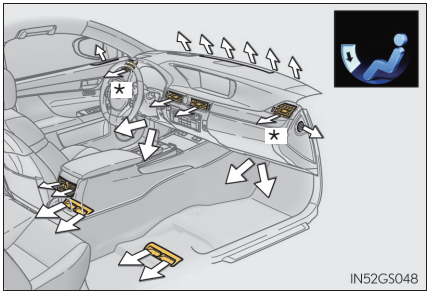
Upper body and feet

*: Air may flow slightly from the windshield.

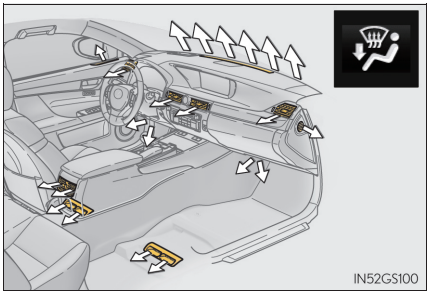


Feet

*: When the warming function is operating, air flows to the upper body as well to warm the upper body effectively.



Feet and windshield



Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press 

.

The mode switches among (recirculated air mode), automatic and (outside air mode) modes each time the button is pressed.

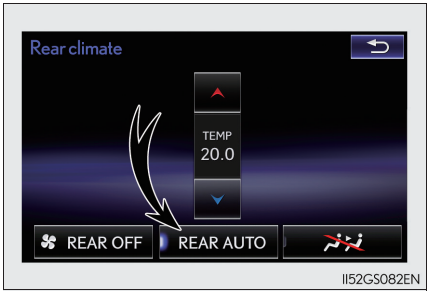
When the system is switched to automatic mode, the air conditioning system operates automatically.

Changing the rear seat settings (with rear air conditioning system)

Using the automatic mode

1 Select  on the operation screen.

2 Select "REAR AUTO" on the screen.



The air conditioning system will operate, and air outlets and speed will be set automatically.

When the rear seat heaters are set to automatic mode, the system is operated automatically according to the set temperature, outside temperature, etc.

3 Select  to increase the temperature and  to decrease the temperature.

Adjusting the temperature setting

1 Select  on the operation screen.

2 Select  (increase) or  (decrease) on the operation screen.



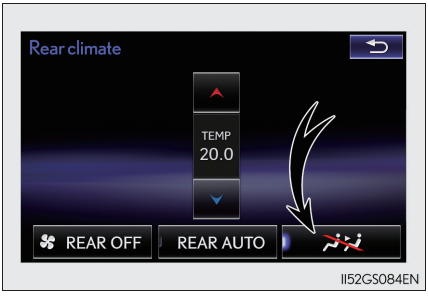
The air conditioning system switches between individual and simultaneous modes each time "3-ZONE" on the option control screen is selected.

■ Disabling the switches on the rear armrest.

1 Select  on the operation screen.

2 Select .

Rear seat heater switches (→P. 463) are also locked.



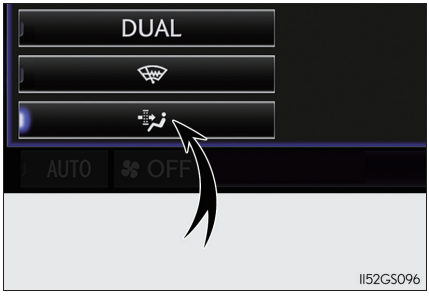
Pollen removal mode button

1 Select ••• on the operation screen to display the option control screen.

2 Operate pollen removal mode on/off.

Outside air mode switches to (recirculated air) mode. Pollen is removed from the air and the air flows to the upper part of the body.

Usually the system will turn off automatically after approximately 1 to 3 minutes.



S-FLOW mode button

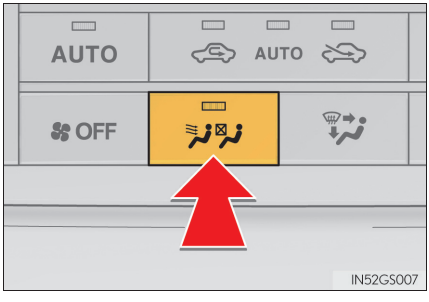
Operates S-FLOW mode on/off.

When the S-FLOW mode button is pressed, the airflow changes as follows.

Without rear air conditioning system:
Air flows to the front seats only.*

With rear air conditioning system:
Air flows to the front seats only, and if the passenger seat is unoccupied, the set temperature, outside humidity and temperature inside the cabin are assessed, and air flows to the driver seat only.*

*: Air may also flow to the rear seats depending on the situation.

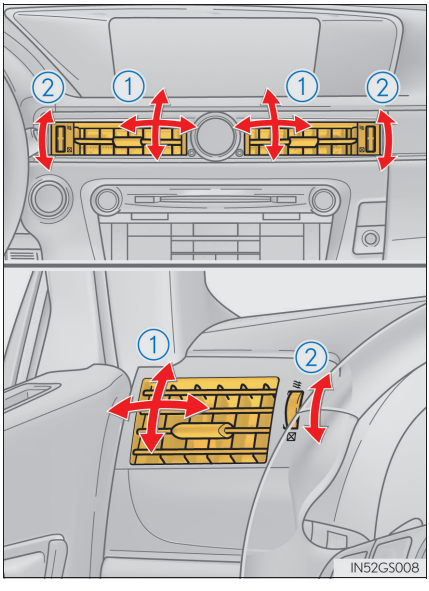


Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

■ Front center outlets and front side outlets

① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

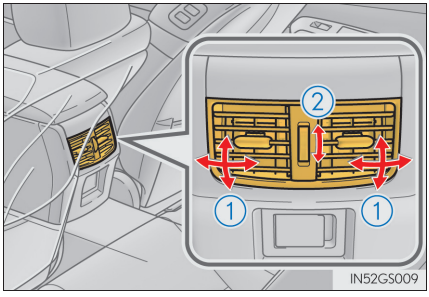
② Turn the knob to open or close the vent.



■ Rear seat outlets

① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

② Turn the knob to open or close the vent.



Registering air conditioning settings to electronic keys

- Unlocking the vehicle using an electronic key and turning the power switch to ON mode will recall that key's registered air conditioning settings.
- When the power switch is turned off, the current air conditioning settings will automatically be registered to the electronic key that was used to unlock the vehicle.

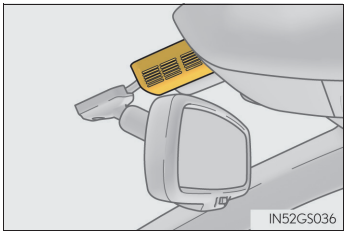
The system may not operate correctly if more than one electronic key is in the vicinity or if the smart entry & start system is used to unlock a passenger door.
Settings for the electronic key and the corresponding door can be changed. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Using automatic mode

- Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions.
  Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after AUTO is pressed.
- Cool air may blow around the upper body even when the heater is on due to sunlight.

Humidity sensor

A sensor, which detects humidity inside the vehicle and the temperature of the windshield, is provided to detect fog on the front windscreen. Due to the sensor, when automatic mode is set the air conditioning may make the following controls:



- Changing the amount of air flow
- Changing the amount of air introduced from outside when in outside air mode with the air vents in the position
- Changing the settings of the air vents to when the is set

■ **Fogging up of the windows**

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning "A/C" on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn "A/C" off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode**

- When driving on dusty roads such as tunnels or in heavy traffic, set the outside/recirculated air mode button to the recirculated air mode. This is effective in preventing outside air from entering the vehicle interior. During cooling operation, setting the recirculated air mode will also cool the vehicle interior effectively.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

■ **Automatic mode for air intake control**

In automatic mode, the system detects exhaust gas and other pollutants and automatically switches between outside air and recirculated air modes.

When the dehumidification function is off, and the fan is operating, turning automatic mode on will activate the dehumidification function.

■ **Pollen removal mode**

- In order to prevent the windshield from fogging up when the outside air is cold, the following may occur:
  - Outside air mode does not switch to (recirculated air) mode.
  - The dehumidification function operates.
  - The operation cancels after approximately 1 minute.
- In rainy weather, the windows may fog up. Press .
- In extremely humid weather, the windows may fog up.
- The pollens are filtered out even if the pollen removal mode is turned off.

■ **Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode**

In the Eco drive mode, the air conditioning system is controlled as follows to prioritize fuel efficiency:

- Engine speed and compressor operation controlled to restrict heating/cooling capacity
- Fan speed restricted when automatic mode is selected
  To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations:
- Adjust the fan speed
- Turn off Eco drive mode

■ **When the S-FLOW mode operates**

If air flows to the driver's seat only, the temperature setting for the front passenger's seat is not displayed.

■ **When the outside temperature falls to nearly 0°C (32°F)**

The dehumidification function may not operate even when "A/C" on the option control screen is selected.

■ **Ventilation and air conditioning odors**

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
  - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

■ **nanoe™ *1 system (if equipped)**

Your vehicle incorporates a nanoe™ device, which is considered a biocidal product. The nanoe™ device generates charged water particles from the ambient air and these purify the air in the cabin by suppressing bacteria.

The nanoe™ device is considered a biocidal product in the EU according to the interpretation of Regulation (EU) No 528/2012.

Active substances: Charged water particles (nano) containing hydroxyl radicals, generated from ambient air

nanoe™ helps to provide purified air by emitting electrically charged water particles through the front center vent on the driver's side*2.

- When the fan is turned on and "nanoe" on the option control screen is selected, the nanoe™ system is activated.
- When the fan is operated in the following conditions, system performance will be maximized. If the following conditions are not met, performance will be limited.
  - The ,  or  air outlets are being used.
  - The front center vent on driver's side is open.
- When nanoe™ is generated, a small amount of ozone is emitted and may be faintly smelled in some situations. However, this is approximately the same as the amount that already exists in nature, such as in forests, and it has no affect on the human body.
- A slight noise may be heard during operation. This is not a malfunction.

*1: nanoe™ and the nanoe™ mark are trademarks of Panasonic Corporation.

*2: According to temperature and humidity conditions, fan speed and direction of the air flow, the nanoe™ system may not operate at full capacity.

■ **Air conditioning filter**

→P. 533

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. exhaust gas sensor sensitivity) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 700)

CAUTION

To prevent the windshield from fogging up

Do not use  during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

nanoe™ generator

Do not disassemble or repair the generator because it contains high voltage parts. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional if the generator needs repair.

NOTICE

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Humidity sensor

Follow these points to avoid damaging the sensor:

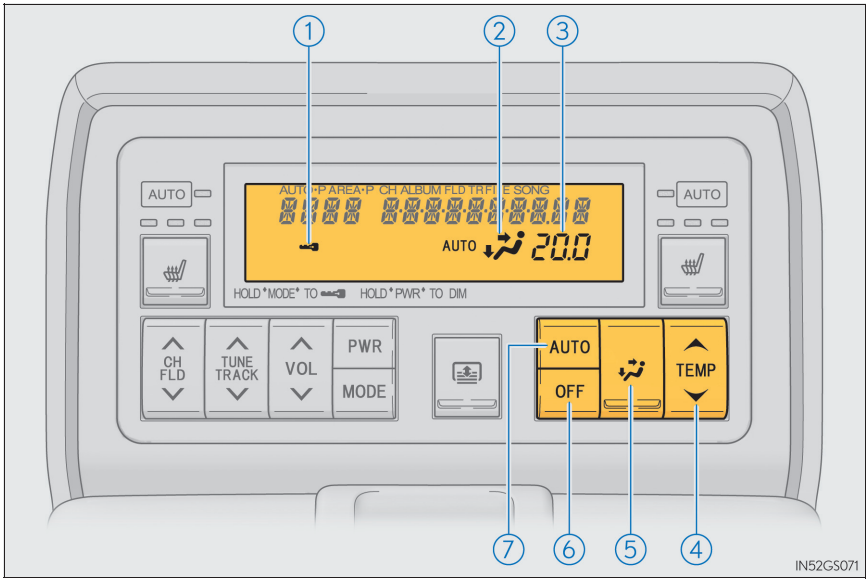
- Do not disassemble the sensor
- Do not spray the glass cleaner on the sensor or subject it to strong impacts
- Do not stick anything on the sensor

To prevent damage to the nanoe™

Do not insert anything into the driver's side vent, attach anything to it, or use sprays around the driver's side vent. These things may cause the generator not to work properly.

Rear air conditioning system*

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.



1. Button lock display
2. Air outlet mode display
3. Temperature display
4. Temperature control
5. Air outlet selector
6. Off
7. Automatic mode

*: If equipped

Using automatic air conditioning system

1 Press AUTO.

The air conditioning system will operate, and air outlets and fan speed will be adjusted automatically.

"AUTO" will be displayed on the control panel.

2 Press "∧" on TEMP to increase the temperature and "∨" to decrease the temperature.

When the rear seat heaters are set to "AUTO" mode, the system is operated automatically according to the set temperature, outside temperature, etc.

Adjusting the settings manually

■ Adjusting the temperature setting

Press "∧" on TEMP to increase the temperature and "∨" to decrease the temperature.

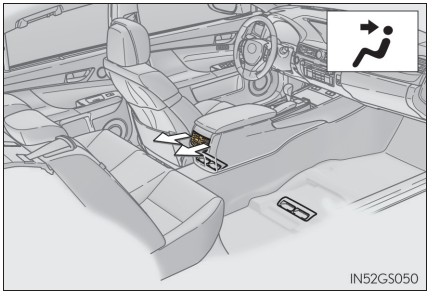
Changing the air outlets

Press .

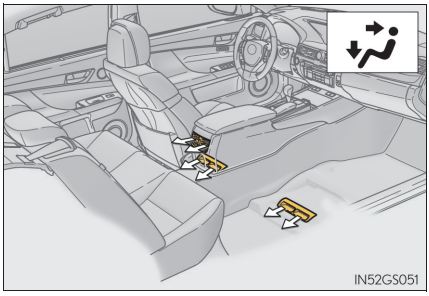
The air outlets change as follows each time is pressed.

Air flows as shown below according to the mode selected.

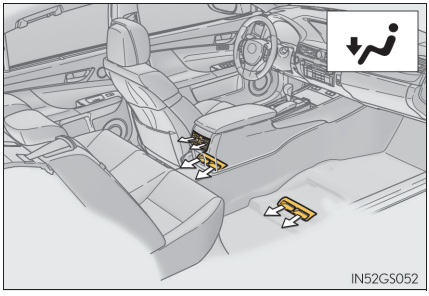
Upper body



Upper body and feet



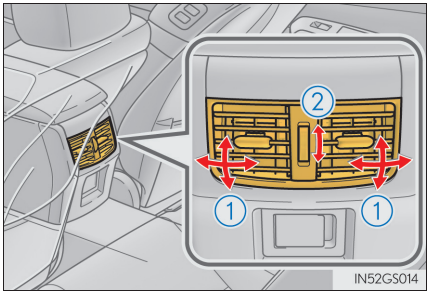
Feet



Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets (rear center outlets)

① Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.

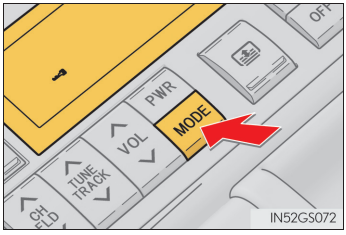
② Turn the knob to open or close the vent.



Button lock function

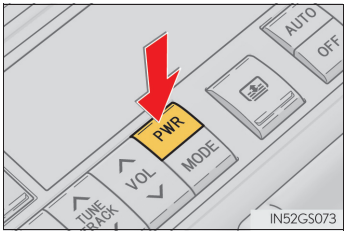
To prevent inadvertent operation, the buttons on the rear armrest can be locked. Press MODE until you hear a beep to lock the buttons. Pressing MODE again until you hear a beep will release the lock.

The indicator appears on the display when the buttons are locked.



Rear control panel illumination off function

Control panel illumination on the rear armrest can be turned off. Press PWR until you hear a beep to turn the illumination off. Pressing PWR again until you hear a beep will turn the illumination on.



NOTICE

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

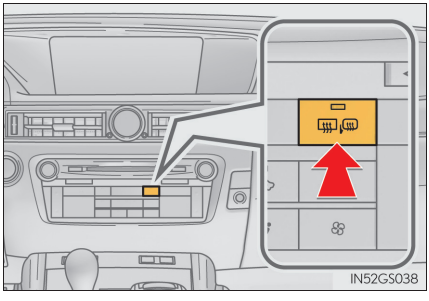
Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers

These features are used to defog the rear window, and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

On/off

The defoggers will automatically turn off after 15 to 60 minutes. The operation time changes according to the ambient temperature and vehicle speed.



Operating conditions

The power switch must be in the ON mode.

CAUTION

When the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

NOTICE

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Turn the defoggers off when the hybrid system is off.

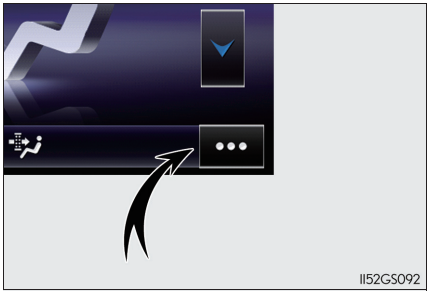
Windshield wiper de-icer*

This feature is used to prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades.

1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch. (→P. 406)

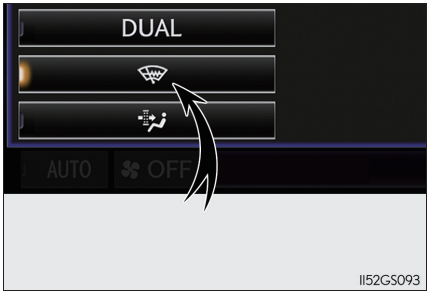
2 Select  on the "Menu" screen.

3 Select  on the "Climate" screen.



4 Operate the windshield wiper de-icer on/off.

Select  on the option control screen to turn on the windshield wiper de-icer, then the indicator will be on. The windshield wiper de-icer will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes, then the indicator will be off. Selecting  on the option control screen again also turns the de-icer off.



*: If equipped

■ Operating conditions

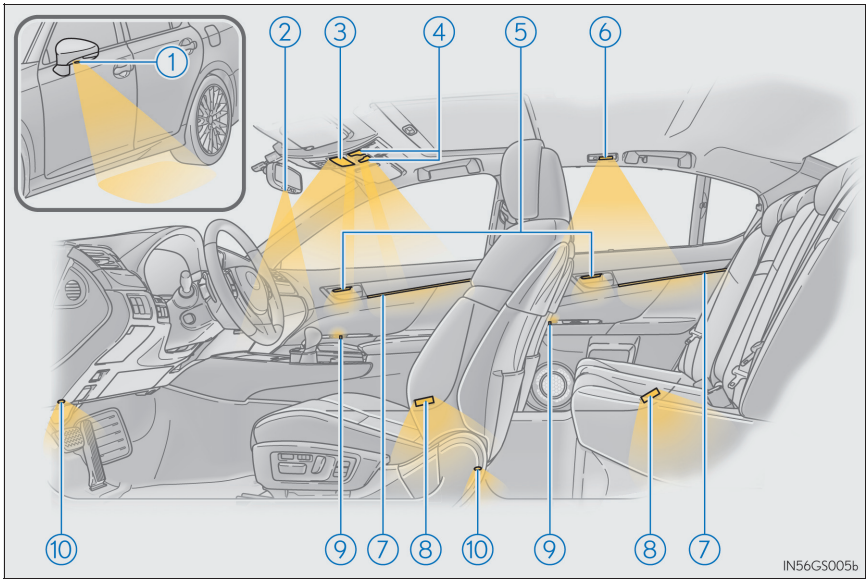
The power switch must be in the ON mode.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When the windshield wiper de-icer is on

Do not touch the glass at the lower part of the windshield or to the side of the front pillars as the surfaces can become very hot and burn you.

Interior lights list



① Outer foot lights

② Shift lever light (if equipped)

③ Interior light (→P. 444)

④ Front personal lights (→P. 444)

⑤ Inside door handle lights

When the instrument panel light control switch is turned to minimum and the tail lights are on, the inside door handle lights, the ornament lights and the footwell lights will turn off. (→P. 111)

⑥ Rear personal lights (→P. 444)

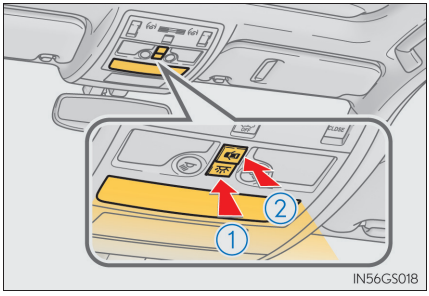
⑦ Ornament lights

⑧ Door courtesy lights

⑨ Power window switch lights

⑩ Footwell lights

Interior light



① Turns the light on/off

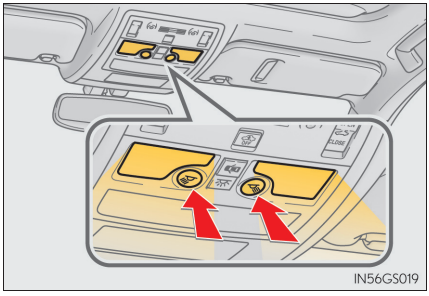
The rear personal lights are also turned on/off by the interior light operation. However, if the interior light is turned off after being turned on while the rear personal lights are turned on, the rear personal lights will not turn off simultaneously.

② Turns the door position on

Personal lights

■ Front

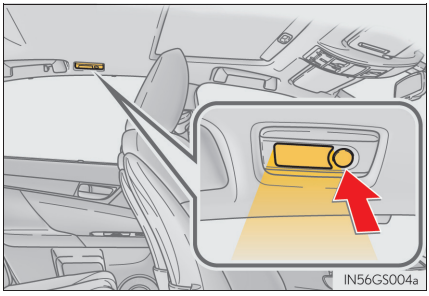
Turns the light on/off



■ Rear

Turns the light on/off

If the lights are turned on by interior light operation, the lights cannot turn off by pressing the switch.



■ **Illuminated entry system**

The lights automatically turn on/off according to power switch mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are opened/closed.

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

If the interior lights remain on when the power switch is turned off, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

■ **Customization**

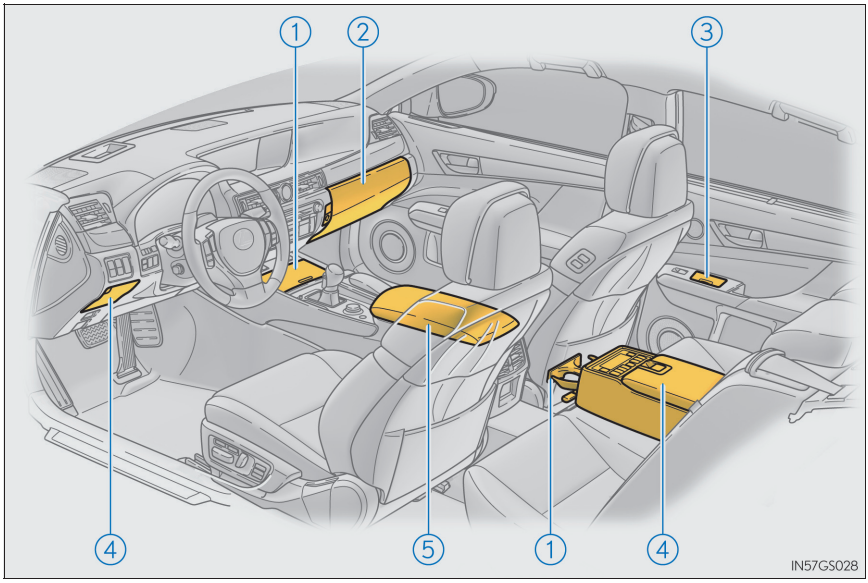
Setting (e.g. the time elapsed before lights turn off) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 700)

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

List of storage features



① Cup holders (→P. 450)

② Glove box (→P. 448)

③ Auxiliary boxes (if equipped) (→P. 452)

Ashtrays (if equipped) (→P. 458)

④ Auxiliary boxes (→P. 452)

⑤ Console box (→P. 449)

⚠ CAUTION

■ Items that should not be left in the storage spaces

Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:

- Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
- Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.

■ When driving or when the storage compartments are not in use

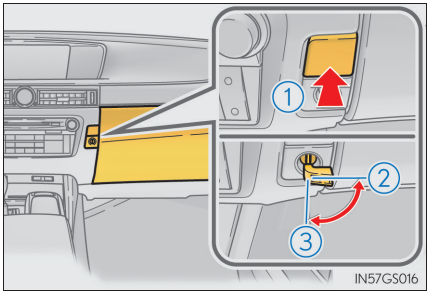
Keep the lids closed.
In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by an open lid or the items stored inside.

Glove box

① Open (press the button)

② Unlock with the mechanical key

③ Lock with the mechanical key



■ Glove box light

The glove box light turns on when the tail lights are on.

■ Trunk opener main switch

The trunk opener main switch is located in the glove box. (→P. 192)

■ Removing the insert

The insert inside the glove box can be removed.

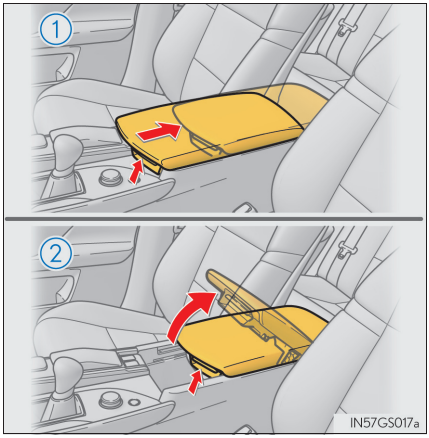
■ The glove box door

An SRS knee airbag for the front passenger's seat is built into the glove box door. (→P. 44)

Console box

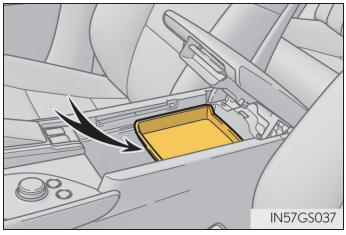
① Using with half-open
Grip the knob to release the lock, and slide the armrest as far back.

② Using with fully open
Grip the knob to release the lock, and lift the armrest to open.



Tray in the console box

The tray slides forward/backward and can be removed.



Console box light

The console box light turns on when the tail lights are on.

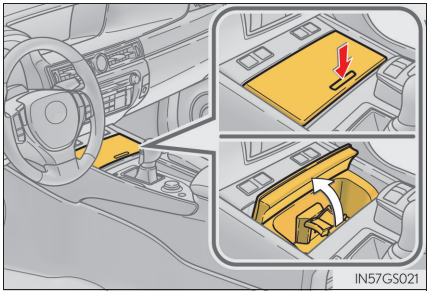
CAUTION

When using the console box with half-open, do not apply too much load on the armrest. Doing so may damage the armrest and may cause you to injure yourself.

Cup holders

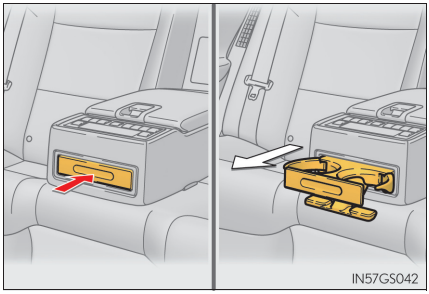
Front

To open, press down and release the cup holder lid.



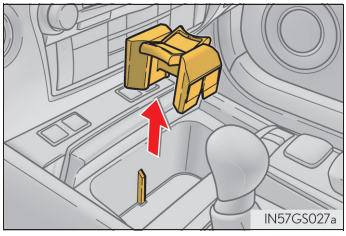
Rear

To open, pull down the armrest and press in and release the rear cup holder on the armrest.



Removing the separate tray (front cup holder)

The cup holder insert may be removed for cleaning.



When stowing the cup holders (rear cup holder)

Stow the cup holder with the armrest down. The cup holder cannot be stowed if the armrest is not down.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Items unsuitable for the cup holders

Do not place anything other than cups or beverage cans in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking, causing injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

⚠ NOTICE

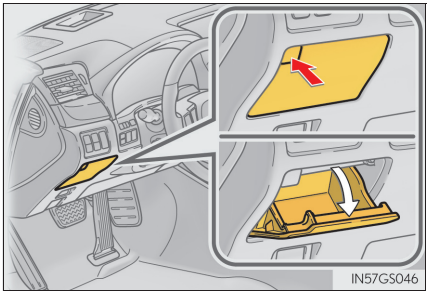
■ To prevent damage to the rear cup holder

Stow the cup holder before stowing the armrest.

Auxiliary boxes

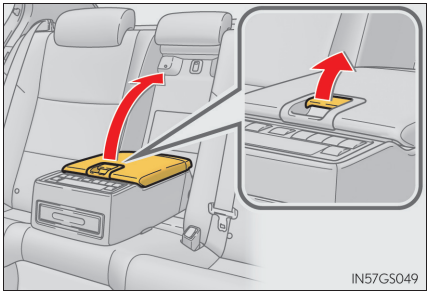
▶ Type A

Press in the button.



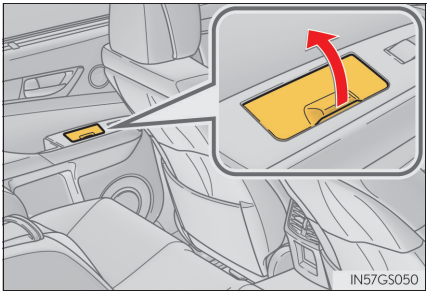
▶ Type B

Pull up the lever to release the lock and lift the lid.



▶ Type C (if equipped)

Open the lid.



CAUTION

■ Using the auxiliary boxes (type C)

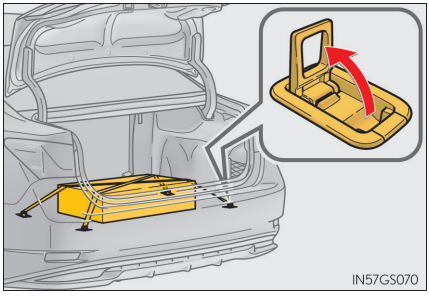
Do not use the auxiliary box as an ashtray.
Doing so may cause a fire.

Trunk features

Cargo hooks

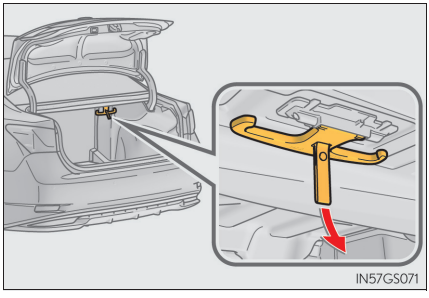
Raise the hooks when needed.

The cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.

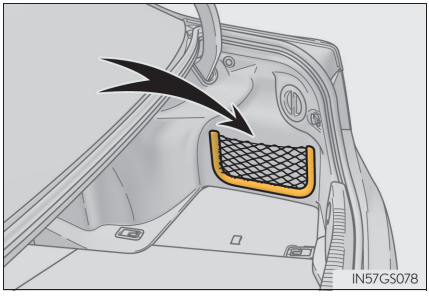


Luggage hook

Pull the strap when using the hook.



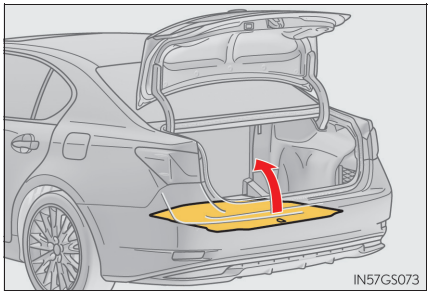
First-aid kit storage net



Luggage mat

▶ Type A

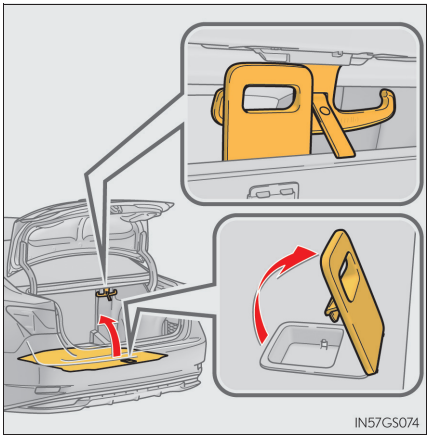
Pull the strap upwards to lift up the luggage mat.



▶ Type B

Pull the lever upwards to lift up the luggage mat.

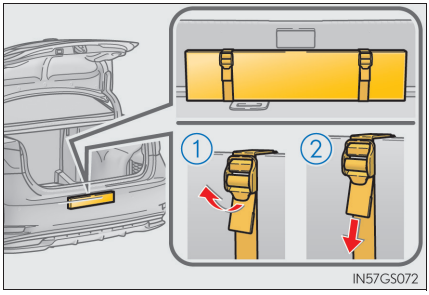
The lever can be hooked on the luggage hook.



Warning reflector storage belt

① Loosen the belt

② Tighten the belt



CAUTION

When the cargo hooks are not in use

To avoid injury, always return the cargo hooks to their stowed positions.

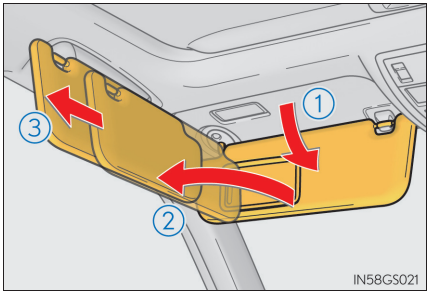
NOTICE

Luggage hook weight capacity

Do not hang any object heavier than 5 kg (11 lb.) on the luggage hook.

Sun visors and vanity mirrors

Sun visors

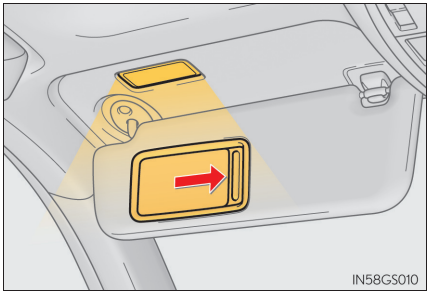


① To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.

② To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.

③ To use the side extender, place the visor in the side position, then slide it backward.

Vanity mirrors



Slide the cover to open.

The light turns on when the cover is opened.

NOTICE

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

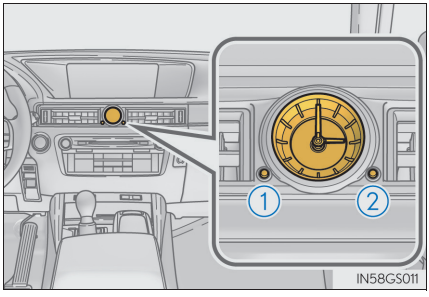
Do not leave the vanity lights on for extended periods while the hybrid system is off.

Clock

The clock can be adjusted by pressing the buttons.

① Pressing and holding will move the clock hands backward.

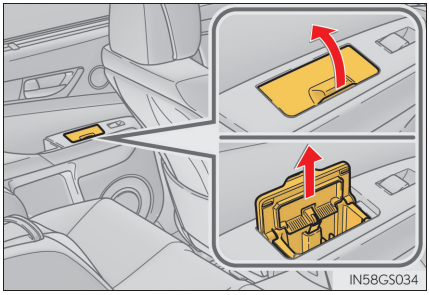
② Pressing and holding will move the clock hands forward.



Ashtrays*

Open the ashtray lid.

To remove the ashtray, pull the ashtray lid upwards.



⚠ CAUTION

■ When not in use

Keep the ashtray closed. In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the open ashtray or ash flying out.

■ To prevent fire

- Fully extinguish matches and cigarettes before putting them in the ashtray, then make sure the ashtray is fully closed.
- Do not place paper or any other type of flammable object in the ashtray.

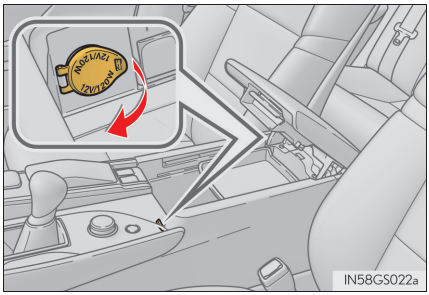
*: If equipped

Power outlets

The power outlets can be used for 12V accessories that run on less than 10A.

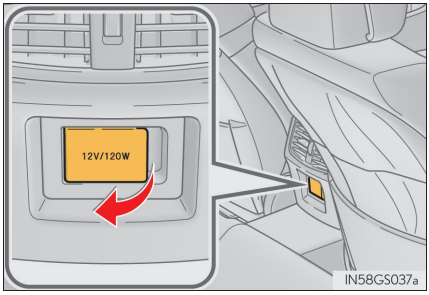
Front

Open the lid.



Rear

Open the lid.



The power outlets can be used when

The power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.

NOTICE

■ **To avoid damaging the power outlets**

Close the power outlet lids when the power outlets are not in use.
Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlets may cause a short circuit.

■ **To prevent blown fuse**

Do not use an accessory that uses more than 12V 10A.

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

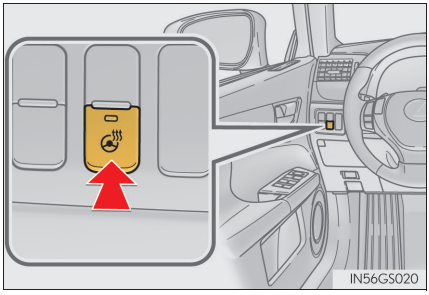
Do not use the power outlets longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Heated steering wheel*

The heated steering wheel heats the side grips of the steering wheel.

Turns the heater on/off

The indicator light comes on when the heater is operating.



■ **Operating condition**

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ **Timer**

The heated steering wheel will automatically turn off after about 30 minutes.

*: If equipped

⚠ CAUTION

■ Burns

Care should be taken to prevent injury if anyone in the following categories comes in contact with the steering wheel when the heated steering wheel is on:

- Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
- Persons with sensitive skin
- Persons who are fatigued
- Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent the 12-volt battery from being discharged

Turn the switch off when the hybrid system is off.

Seat heaters*/seat ventilators*

The seat can be warmed and air from the seat can improve ventilation.

Front seat heaters and ventilators (if equipped)/rear seat heaters (if equipped)

① Seat heater switches

The indicator light (yellow) on the switch comes on when the seat heater is operating.

② Seat ventilator switches (front seats only)

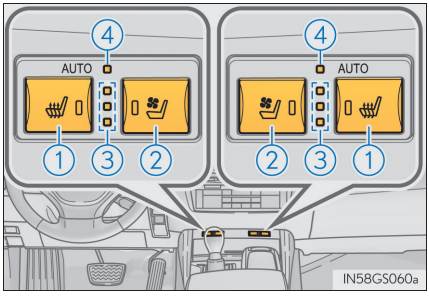
The indicator light (green) on the switch comes on when the seat ventilator is operating.

③ Level indicator lights

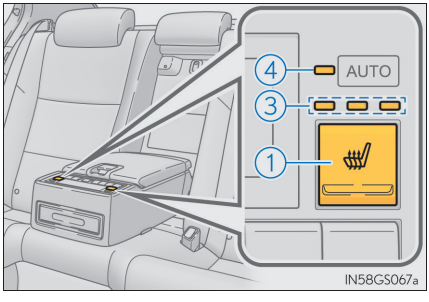
The seat heater temperature level or the seat ventilator fan speed level (for front seats only) is displayed.

④ "AUTO" indicator lights

▶ Front seats



▶ Rear seats



*: If equipped

■ Modes and indicators

The mode can be changed by pressing the switch.

Mode	"AUTO" indicator light	Level indicator lights
Off	Off	Off
Automatic*	On	3 to 1, or off
Hi	Off	3
Mid	Off	2
Lo	Off	1

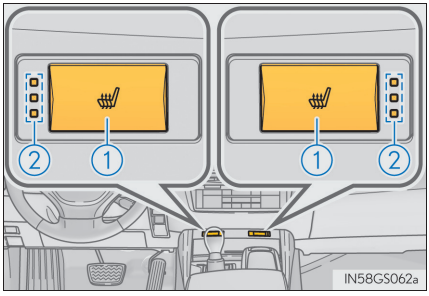
*: When automatic mode is selected, the level automatically changes depending on the air conditioning settings.

Seat heaters (without seat ventilators) (if equipped)

① Seat heater switches

② Level indicator lights

The seat heater temperature level is displayed.



■ Modes and indicators

The mode changes each time the switch is pressed as follows:

Mode	Level indicator lights	Automatic operation*
Off	Off	—
Hi	3	Hi → Mid → Lo
Mid	2	Mid → Lo
Lo	1	Lo

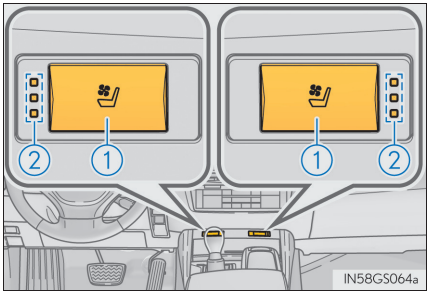
*: The mode changes automatically depending on the amount of time that has elapsed. The amount of time until the mode changes varies depending on the interior temperature when the seat heater was operated and other factors.

Seat ventilators (without seat heaters) (if equipped)

① Seat ventilator switches

② Level indicator lights

The seat ventilator fan speed level is displayed.



■ Modes and indicators

The mode changes each time the switch is pressed as follows:

Mode	Level indicator lights
Off	Off
Hi	3
Mid	2
Lo	1

■ **The seat heaters/seat ventilators can be used when**

The power switch is in ON mode.

■ **Seat heater control (vehicles without automatic mode)**

The seat heater automatically changes operations. If the power switch is turned off while the seat heater is operating, the starting operation of the heater differs depending on the amount of time that elapses before it is turned back on.

Current operation	Starting operation mode and amount of time elapsed until power switch in ON mode	
	0 to 15 minutes	Over 15 minutes
Hi	Hi	Hi
Mid	Mid	Hi
Lo	Lo	Hi

■ **Automatic operation of the seat heater during Eco drive mode**

Eco drive mode controls the heating operations and fan speed of the air conditioning system to enhance fuel efficiency. If the driving mode select switch is switched to Eco drive mode in cold temperatures, the seat heater may be automatically operated to assist heating performance.

■ **Automatic operation during S-FLOW mode**

The front seat heater and ventilator or the rear seat heater may automatically turn off when S-FLOW mode is turned on during automatic mode. (→P. 428)

■ **Button lock function (vehicles with rear control panel)**

To prevent inadvertent operation, some buttons on the rear armrest can be locked. (→P. 439)

■ **When the switch is disabled (vehicles with rear control panel)**

When the rear control panel switch cannot be operated even though the button lock function is released, check whether the switch is disabled due to selecting  on Remote Touch screen. (→P. 427)

■ **Rear control panel illumination off function (vehicles with rear control panel)**

Control panel illumination on the rear armrest can be turned off. (→P. 439)

■ **Customization**

The automatic operation of the front seat heaters (without seat ventilators) and the automatic mode settings for the front seat heaters and ventilators or the rear seat heaters can be changed. (Customizable features: →P. 708)

⚠ CAUTION

■ **Burns (vehicles with seat heaters)**

- Use caution when seating the following persons in a seat with the seat heater on to avoid the possibility of burns:
  - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
  - Persons with sensitive skin
  - Persons who are fatigued
  - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Do not cover the seat with anything when using the seat heater.
  Using the seat heater with a blanket or cushion increases the temperature of the seat and may lead to overheating.
- Do not use seat heater more than necessary. Doing so may cause minor burns or overheating.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the seat heaters/seat ventilators**

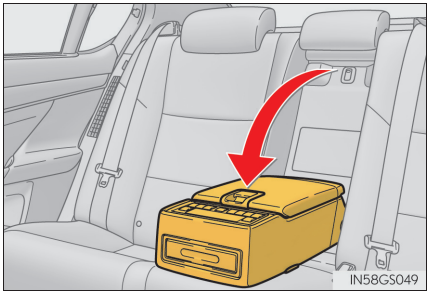
Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Turn the seat heaters/seat ventilators off when the hybrid system is off.

Armrest

Fold down the armrest for use.



NOTICE

To prevent damage to the armrest

Do not apply too much load on the armrest.

Rear sunshade*/rear door sunshades*

Rear sunshade

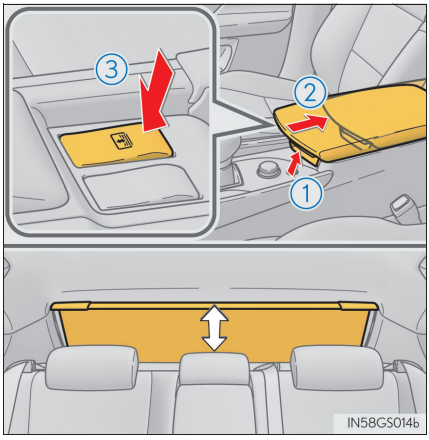
The rear sunshade can be raised and lowered by operating the button shown below.

■ From the front seats

① Pull up the lever to release the lock.

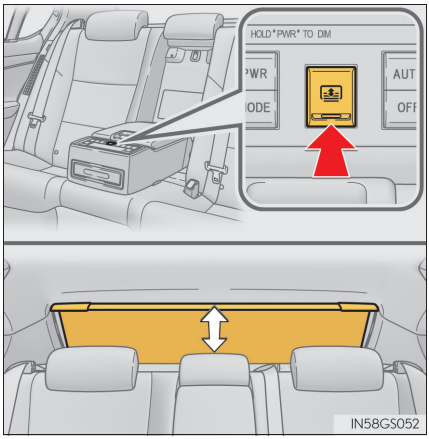
② Slide the armrest.

③ Raise/lower



■ From the rear seats (if equipped)

Raise/lower

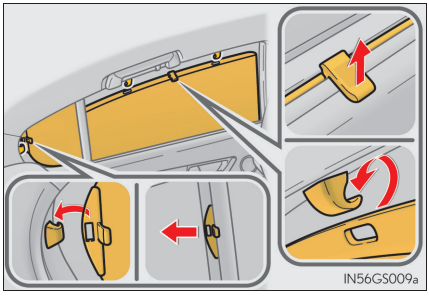


*: If equipped

Rear door sunshades

Pull the tab of the rear door sunshade and hook the shade on using the anchors.

To retract the rear door sunshade, unhook the shade and retract it slowly.



The rear sunshade can be used when

The power switch is in ON mode.

Operating the rear sunshade after the hybrid system is turned off

The rear sunshade can be operated for approximately 1 minute even after the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off.

Reverse operation feature

To ensure adequate rear visibility, the rear sunshade automatically lowers when the shift lever is shifted to R.

However, the rear sunshade is raised again if any of the following occurs:

- The button is pressed again.*
- Shift the shift lever into P.
- The shift lever is shifted out of R, and the vehicle reaches a speed of 15 km/h (9 mph).
  If the hybrid system is off when the rear sunshade has been lowered due to the reverse operation feature, it will not be raised even when the hybrid system is turned on again and the vehicle reaches a speed of 15 km/h (9 mph). To raise the sunshade again, press the button.

*: Occasionally, the reverse function may not be carried out after the switch has been pressed. Repeat the above operation to operate the function.

■ **Button lock function (vehicles with rear control panel)**

To prevent inadvertent operation, some buttons on the rear armrest can be locked. (→P. 439)

■ **Rear control panel illumination off function (vehicles with rear control panel)**

Control panel illumination on the rear armrest can be turned off. (→P. 439)

■ **Customization**

Time elapsed before the reverse operation feature activates can be changed. (Customizable features: →P. 700)

⚠ CAUTION

■ **When the rear sunshade is being operated**

Do not place fingers or other objects in the fastener section or in the opening. They may get caught, causing injury.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not operate the rear sunshade when the hybrid system is off.

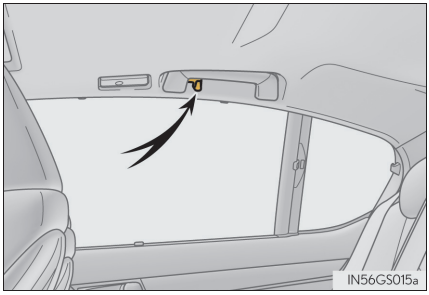
■ **To ensure normal operation of the rear sunshade and rear door sunshades**

Observe the following precautions.

- Do not place excessive load on the motor or other components of the rear sunshade.
- Do not place objects where they may hinder opening and closing operations.
- Do not attach items to the rear sunshade and rear door sunshades.
- Keep the opening clean and clear of obstructions.
- Do not operate the rear sunshade continuously for long periods of time.

Coat hooks

The coat hooks are provided with the rear assist grips.



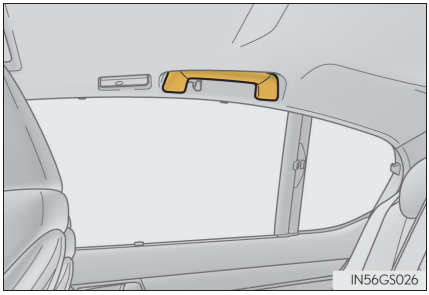
⚠ CAUTION

■ Items that cannot be hung on the coat hook

Do not hang coat hangers or other hard or sharp objects on the hook. If the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy, these items may become projectiles, causing death or serious injury.

Assist grips

An assist grip installed on the ceiling can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.



CAUTION

Assist grip

Do not use the assist grip when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.

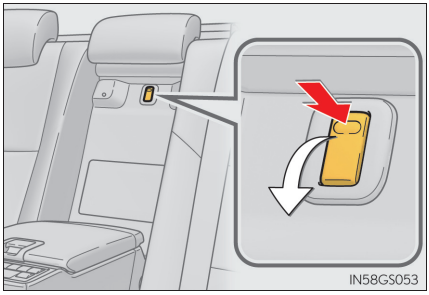
NOTICE

To prevent damage to the assist grip

Do not hang any heavy object or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

Utility hook*

To use the utility hook, push it on.



CAUTION

When not in use

Keep the utility hook stowed.
Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

NOTICE

Utility hook weight capacity

Do not hang any object heavier than 2 kg (4.4 lb.) on the utility hook.

The utility hook may get damaged or the object hooked on the utility hook may fall down while driving.

*: If equipped

Maintenance and care 6

6-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 478

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 482

6-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements 486

6-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions 489

Hood 492

Positioning a floor jack 493

Engine compartment 495

12-volt battery 506

Tires 511

Tire inflation pressure 528

Wheels 530

Air conditioning filter 533

Electronic key battery 535

Checking and replacing fuses 538

Light bulbs 558

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition:

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

  If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

Self-restoring coat

The vehicle body has a self-restoring coating that is resistant to small surface scratches caused in a car wash etc.

- The coating lasts for 5 to 8 years from when the vehicle is delivered from the plant.
- The restoration time differs depending on the depth of the scratch and outside temperature. The restoration time may become shorter when the coating is warmed by applying warm water.
- Deep scratches caused by keys, coins, etc. cannot be restored.
- Do not use wax that contain abrasives.

Automatic car washes

- Fold the mirrors before washing the vehicle. Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to extend the mirrors before driving.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle's paint.
- Rear spoiler (if equipped) may not be washable in some automatic car washes. There may also be an increased risk of damage to vehicle.

■ **High-pressure car washes**

- Do not allow the nozzles of the car wash to come within close proximity of the windows.
- Before using the car wash, check that the fuel filler door on your vehicle is closed properly.

■ **Notes for a smart entry & start system**

If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:

- Place the key in a position 2 m (6 ft.) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P. 149)

■ **Aluminum wheels**

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent. Do not use hard brushes or abrasive cleaners. Do not use strong or harsh chemical cleaners.
  Use the same mild detergent and wax as used on the paint.
- Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, for example after driving for long distance in the hot weather.
- Wash detergent from the wheels immediately after use.

■ **Bumpers**

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

■ **Front side windows water-repellent coating**

- The following precautions can extend the effectiveness of the water-repellent coating.
  - Remove any dirt, etc. from the front side windows regularly.
  - Do not allow dirt and dust to accumulate on the windows for a long period.
    Clean the windows with a soft, damp cloth as soon as possible.
  - Do not use wax or glass cleaners that contain abrasives when cleaning the windows.
  - Do not use any metallic objects to remove condensation build up.
- When the water-repellent performance has become insufficient, the coating can be repaired. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Outside rear view mirror rain-clearing coating (if equipped)

Observe the following precautions in order to retain the rain-clearing properties of the mirrors:

- Clean the mirrors using a car shampoo or glass cleaner that does not contain silicone or an abrasive compound, and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Allow the mirrors to be exposed to direct sunlight for 1 to 2 days.

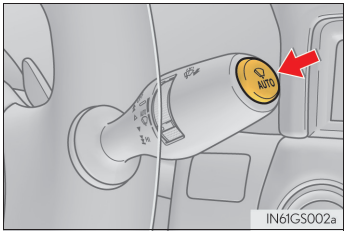
⚠ CAUTION

■ When washing the vehicle

Do not apply water to the inside of the engine compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components etc. to catch fire.

■ When cleaning the windshield (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

Turn off AUTO mode of the wiper to prevent the wiper from operating. (→P. 292)
If AUTO mode is selected, the wipers may operate unexpectedly in the following situations, and may result in hands being caught or other serious injuries and cause damage to the wiper blades.



- When the upper part of the windshield where the raindrop sensor is located is touched by hand
- When a wet rag or similar is held close to the raindrop sensor
- If something bumps against the windshield
- If you directly touch the raindrop sensor body or if something bumps into the raindrop sensor

■ Precautions regarding the exhaust pipes

Exhaust gases cause the exhaust pipes to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipes until they have cooled sufficiently, as touching hot exhaust pipes can cause burns.

■ Precaution regarding the rear bumper with Blind Spot Monitor (if equipped)

If the paint of the rear bumper is chipped or scratched, the system may malfunction. If this occurs, consult any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels etc.)**

- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
  - After driving near the sea coast
  - After driving on salted roads
  - If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
  - If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
  - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
  - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled with dust or mud
  - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

■ **Cleaning the exterior lights**

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax to the surfaces of the lights. Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

■ **When using an automatic car wash (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

Turn off AUTO mode of the wiper to prevent the wiper from operating. (→P. 292) If AUTO mode is selected, the wipers may operate and the wiper blades may be damaged.

■ **When using a high-pressure car wash**

- When washing the vehicle, do not let water from the high-pressure washer directly hit the camera or the area around the camera. Due to the shock from high-pressure water, it is possible that the device may not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or resin manufactured cover), connectors or the following parts. The parts may be damaged if they come into contact with high-pressure water.
  - Traction battery related parts
  - Steering parts
  - Suspension parts
  - Brake parts

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

Protecting the vehicle interior

Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.

Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

  Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove loose dirt using a vacuum cleaner.
- Apply a mild soap solution to the synthetic leather using a sponge or soft cloth.
- Allow the solution to soak in for a few minutes. Remove the dirt and wipe off the solution with a clean, damp cloth.

Caring for leather areas

Lexus recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

Seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

When cleaning the carpeted portions of the glove box, console box, etc.

If a strong adhesive tape is used, there is a possibility that the surface of the carpet could be damaged.

⚠ CAUTION

Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle, such as on the floor, in the hybrid battery (traction battery) air vents, and in the trunk.
  Doing so may cause the hybrid battery, electrical components, etc. to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P. 46)
  An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ Cleaning detergents

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
  - Non-seat portions: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
  - Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

■ Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

■ Water on the floor

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.
Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

NOTICE

■ When cleaning the inside of the windshield (vehicles with LKA [Lane-Keeping Assist])

Be careful not to touch the camera sensor (→P. 342).
If the camera is accidentally scratched or hit, LKA may not operate properly or may cause a malfunction.

■ Cleaning the inside of the rear window

- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires or antenna. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires or antenna.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or antenna.

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. Lexus recommends the following maintenance:

Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For details about maintenance items and schedules, refer to the "Lexus Service Booklet" or "Lexus Warranty Booklet".

Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many of the maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools.

Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you're an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer will keep a record of maintenance, which could be useful should you ever require Warranty Service. Should you choose to select a qualified and equipped professional other than an authorized Lexus repairer to service or maintain your vehicle, we recommend that you request that a record of maintenance be kept.

Where to go for maintenance service?

In order to maintain your vehicle in the best possible condition, Lexus recommends that maintenance service operations as well as other inspections and repairs be carried out by authorized Lexus dealers or repairers or other duly qualified and equipped professionals. For repairs and services covered by your warranty, please visit an authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, who will use genuine Lexus parts in repairing any difficulties you may encounter. There can also be advantages in utilizing authorized Lexus dealers or repairers for non-warranty repairs and services, as members of the Lexus network will be able to expertly assist you with any difficulties you may encounter.

Your Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle reliably and economically due to their experience with Lexus vehicles.

Does your vehicle need repairs?

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine missing, stumbling or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning system after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driven straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal, pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal (→P. 110)

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.

⚠ CAUTION

■ If your vehicle is not properly maintained

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible death or serious injury.

■ Handling of the 12-volt battery

12-volt battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P. 506)

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in these sections.

Items	Parts and tools
12-volt battery condition (→P. 506)	• Grease • Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)
Engine/power control unit coolant level (→P. 501)	• "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. • Funnel (used only for adding coolant)
Engine oil level (→P. 498)	• "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding engine oil)
Fuses (→P. 538)	• Fuse with same amperage rating as original

Items		Parts and tools
Light bulbs	(→P. 558)	• Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original • Phillips-head screwdriver • Flathead screwdriver • Wrench
Radiator and condenser	(→P. 504)	—
Tire inflation pressure	(→P. 528)	• Tire pressure gauge • Compressed air source
Washer fluid	(→P. 505)	• Water or washer fluid containing anti-freeze (for winter use) • Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)

⚠ CAUTION

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

■ When working on the engine compartment

- Make sure that the "POWER ON" on the multi-information display and the "READY" indicator are both off.
- Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, power control unit, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel. Fuel fumes are flammable.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces. If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately. If you still experience discomfort, consult a doctor.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When working near the electric cooling fans or radiator grille

Be sure the power switch is off.
With the power switch in ON mode, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high.
(→P. 504)

■ Safety glasses

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in your eyes.

⚠ NOTICE

■ If you remove the air cleaner filter

Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.

■ If the fluid level is low or high

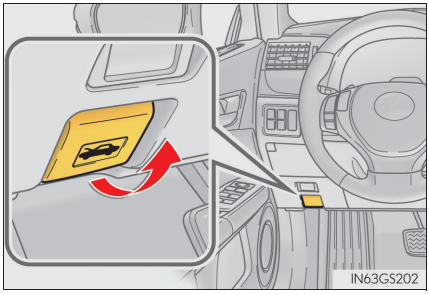
It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

Hood

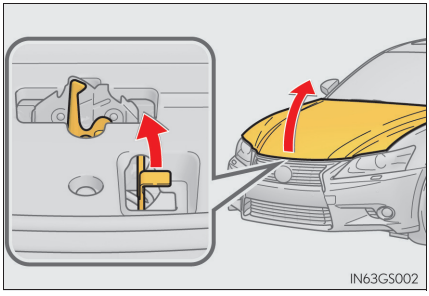
Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.

1 Pull the hood lock release lever.

The hood will pop up slightly.



2 Pull up the auxiliary catch lever and lift the hood.



CAUTION

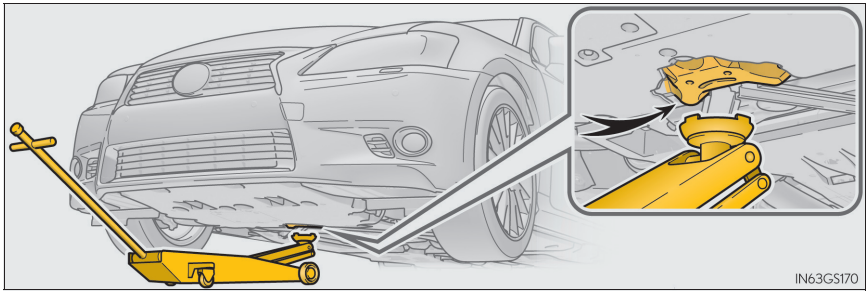
Pre-driving check

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

Positioning a floor jack

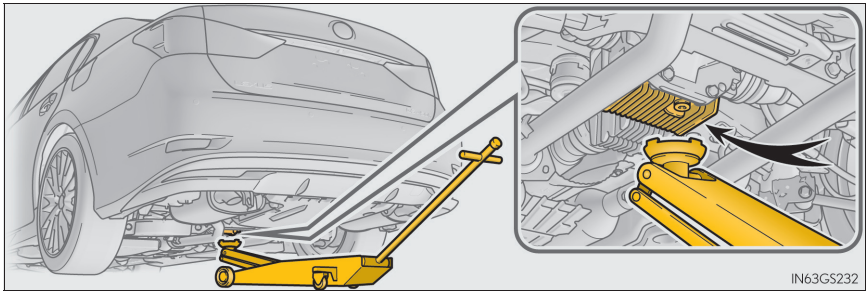
When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

Front

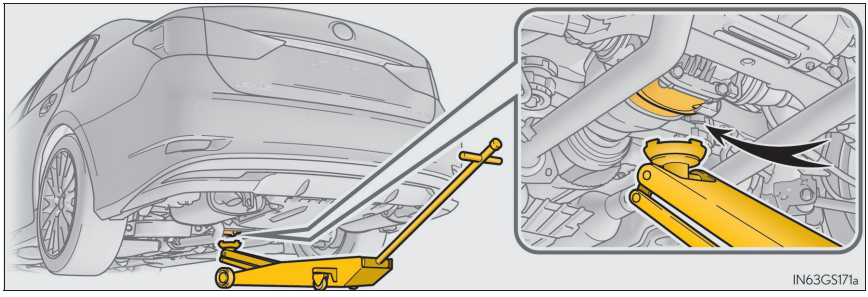


Rear

▶ Type A



▶ Type B

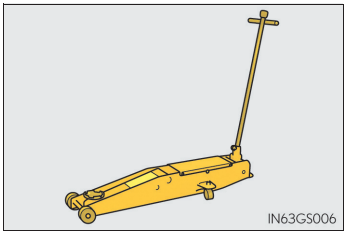


⚠ CAUTION

■ When raising your vehicle

Make sure to observe the following precautions to reduce the possibility of death or serious injury:

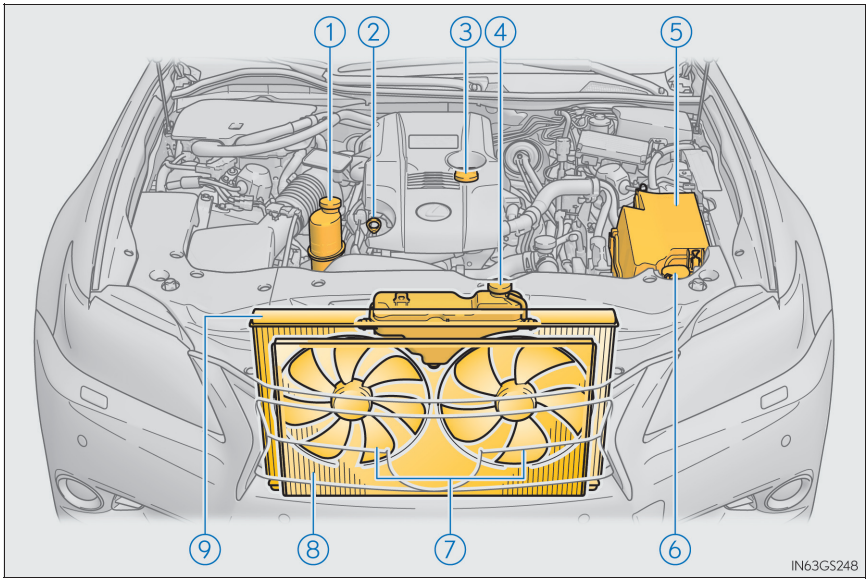
- Lift up the vehicle using a floor jack such as the one shown in the illustration.



- When using a floor jack, follow the instructions of the manual provided with the jack.
- Do not use the jack that was supplied with your vehicle.
- Do not put any part of your body underneath the vehicle when it is supported only by the floor jack.
- Always use floor jack and/or automotive jack stands on a solid, flat, level surface.
- Do not start the hybrid system while the vehicle is supported by the floor jack.
- Stop the vehicle on level, firm ground, firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.
- Make sure to set the floor jack properly at the jack point.
  Raising the vehicle with an improperly positioned floor jack will damage the vehicle and may cause the vehicle to fall off the floor jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is in the vehicle.
- When raising the vehicle, do not place any object on top of or underneath the floor jack.

Engine compartment

▶ GS300h



① Power control unit coolant reservoir (→P. 502)

② Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 498)

③ Engine oil filler cap (→P. 499)

④ Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 501)

⑤ Fuse box (→P. 538)

⑥ Washer fluid tank (→P. 505)

⑦ Electric cooling fans

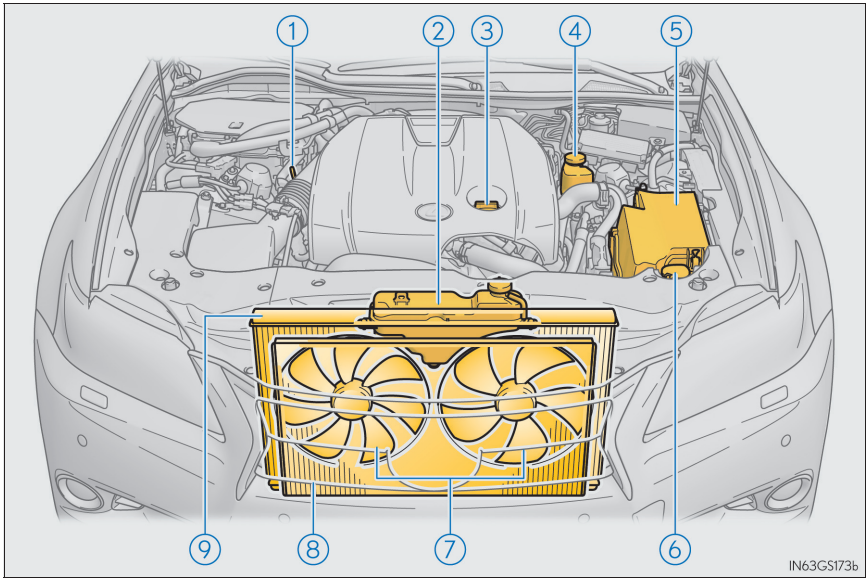
⑧ Condenser (→P. 504)

⑨ Radiator (→P. 504)

■ **12-volt battery**

→P. 506

▶ GS450h



1. Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 498)
2. Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 501)
3. Engine oil filler cap (→P. 499)
4. Power control unit coolant reservoir (→P. 502)
5. Fuse box (→P. 538)
6. Washer fluid tank (→P. 505)
7. Electric cooling fans
8. Condenser (→P. 504)
9. Radiator (→P. 504)

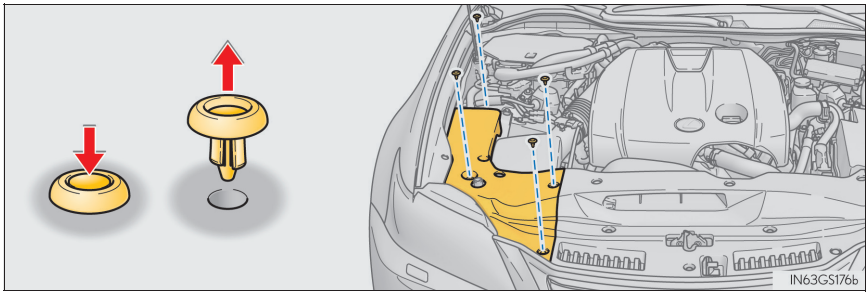
■ **12-volt battery**

→P. 506

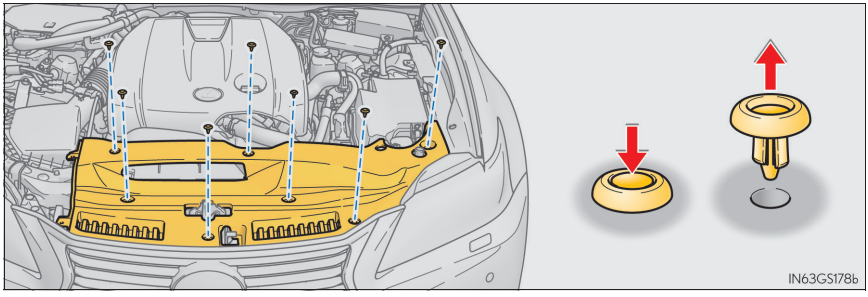
Engine compartment cover

Removing the engine compartment cover

▶ Right-hand side

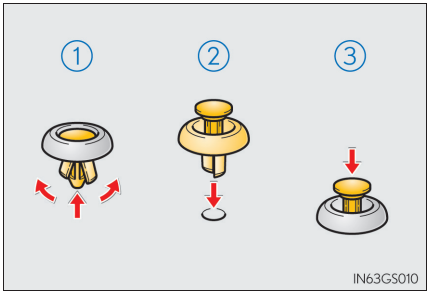


▶ Center



Installing the clips

① Push up center portion
② Insert
③ Press



NOTICE

Checking the engine compartment cover after installation

Make sure that the cover is securely installed in its original position.

Engine oil

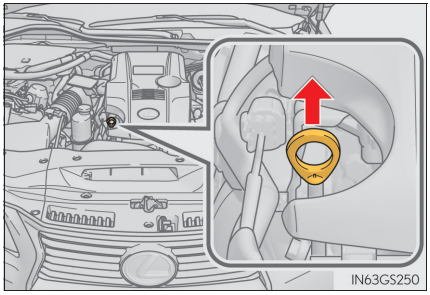
With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Checking the engine oil

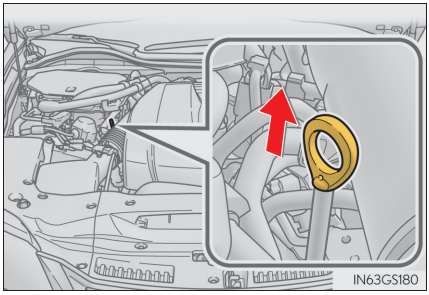
1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning off the hybrid system, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.

2 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out.

▶ GS300h



▶ GS450h



3 Wipe the dipstick clean.

4 Reinsert the dipstick fully.

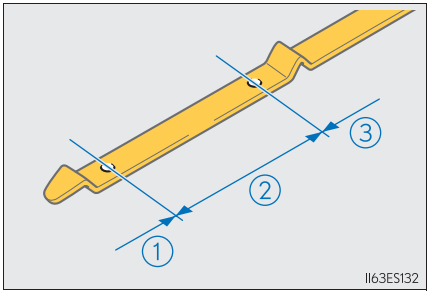
5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.

① Low

② Normal

③ Excessive

The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or engine.

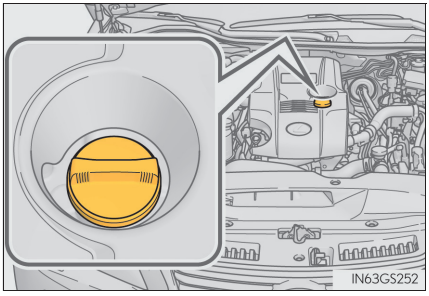


6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

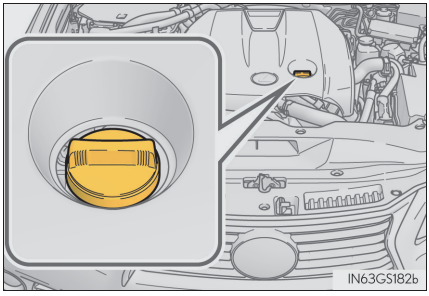
Adding engine oil

If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as that already in the engine.

▶ GS300h



▶ GS450h



Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

Engine oil selection	→P. 689
Oil quantity (Low → Full)	1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 Imp.qt.)
Items	Clean funnel

1 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.

2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.

3 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

■ Engine oil consumption

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance intervals.

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine
- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, when towing, or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

⚠ CAUTION

■ Used engine oil

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation and skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground.
  Call any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent serious engine damage

Check the oil level on a regular basis.

■ When replacing the engine oil

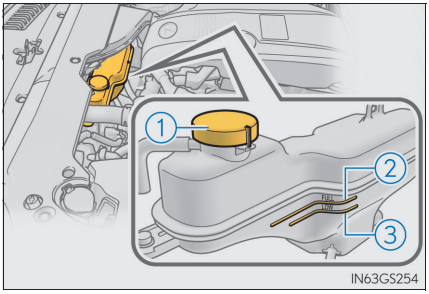
- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

Coolant

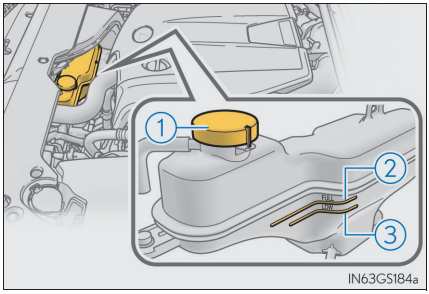
The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir when the hybrid system is cold.

■ Engine coolant reservoir

▶ GS300h



▶ GS450h



① Reservoir cap

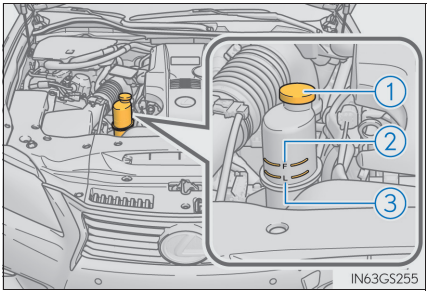
② “FULL” line

③ “LOW” line

If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line. (→P. 672)

■ Power control unit coolant reservoir

▶ GS300h



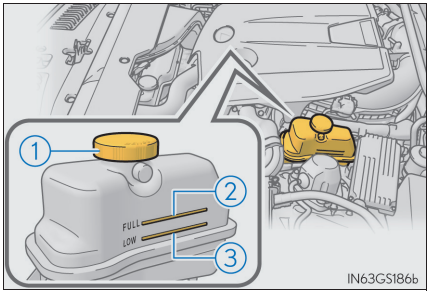
① Reservoir cap

② “F” line

③ “L” line

If the level is on or below the “L” line, add coolant up to the “F” line. (→P. 672)

▶ GS450h



① Reservoir cap

② “FULL” line

③ “LOW” line

If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line. (→P. 672)

Coolant selection

Only use "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -35°C [-31°F])

For more details about coolant, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine/power control unit coolant reservoir caps, drain cock and water pump.
If you cannot find a leak, have any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

⚠ CAUTION

When the hybrid system is hot

Do not remove the engine/power control unit coolant reservoir caps or the coolant inlet cap. (→P. 678)
The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

⚠ NOTICE

When adding coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

Radiator and condenser

Check the radiator and condenser and clear away any foreign objects.
If either of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

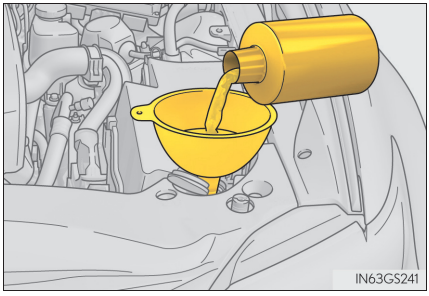
⚠ CAUTION

■ When the hybrid system is hot

Do not touch the radiator or condenser as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

Washer fluid

If any washer does not work or the warning message appears on the multi-information display, the washer tank may be empty. Add washer fluid.



CAUTION

When adding washer fluid

Do not add washer fluid when the hybrid system is hot or operating as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine etc.

NOTICE

Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid.
Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces.

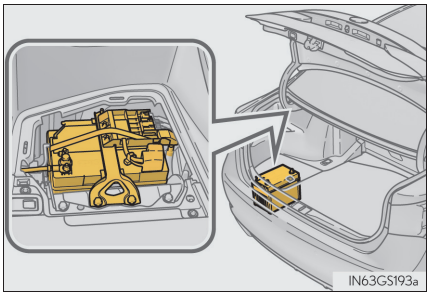
Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

12-volt battery

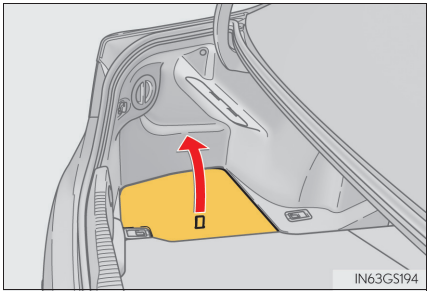
Location

The 12-volt battery is located on the left-hand side of luggage compartment.



Removing the 12-volt battery cover

Pull the strap upwards to lift up the 12-volt battery cover.

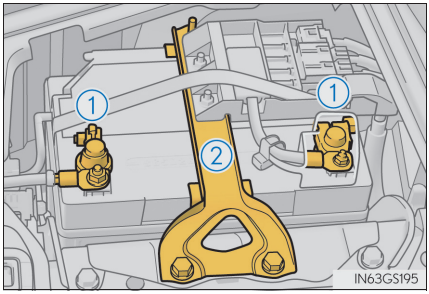


Exterior

Make sure that the 12-volt battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.

① Terminals

② Hold-down clamp



Caution symbols

The meanings of each caution symbol on the top of the 12-volt battery are as follows:

	No smoking, no naked flames, no sparks		12-volt battery acid
	Shield eyes		Note operating instructions
	Keep away from children		Explosive gas

■ **Before recharging**

When recharging, the 12-volt battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following precautions before recharging:

- If recharging with the 12-volt battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the 12-volt battery.

■ **After recharging/reconnecting the 12-volt battery**

- The hybrid system may not start. Follow the procedure below to initialize the system.

  1 Shift the shift lever to P.

  2 Open and close any of the doors.

  3 Restart the hybrid system.

- Unlocking the doors using the smart entry & start system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the 12-volt battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the hybrid system with the power switch in ACCESSORY mode. The hybrid system may not start with the power switch turned off. However, the hybrid system will operate normally from the second attempt.
- The power switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the 12-volt battery is reconnected, the vehicle will return the power switch mode to the status it was in before the 12-volt battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the power switch before disconnect the 12-volt battery. Take extra care when connecting the 12-volt battery if the power switch mode prior to discharge is unknown.

If the system will not start even after multiple attempts at all methods above, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Chemicals in the 12-volt battery

The 12-volt battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the 12-volt battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the 12-volt battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the 12-volt battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the 12-volt battery.
- Keep children away from the 12-volt battery.

■ Where to safely charge the 12-volt battery

Always charge the 12-volt battery in an open area. Do not charge the 12-volt battery in a garage or closed room where there is insufficient ventilation.

■ How to recharge the 12-volt battery

Recharge at a current of 5 A or less and make sure that the recharging period does not exceed a total of 12 hours.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Emergency measures regarding electrolyte

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
  Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
  Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
  It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
  Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

■ When replacing the 12-volt battery

Use a 12-volt battery designed for this vehicle. Failure to do so may cause gas (hydrogen) to enter the passenger compartment, causing a fire or explosion.

For replacement of the 12-volt battery, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ NOTICE

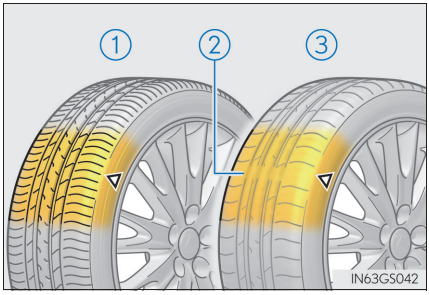
■ When recharging the 12-volt battery

Never recharge the 12-volt battery while the hybrid system is operating. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

Tires

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

Checking tires



① New tread

② Treadwear indicator

③ Worn tread

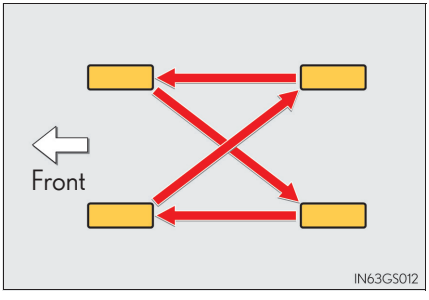
The location of treadwear indicators is shown by the "TWI" or "Δ" marks, etc., molded on the sidewall of each tire.

Check spare tire condition and pressure if not rotated.

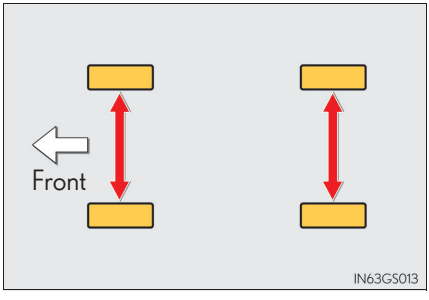
Tire rotation

Rotate the tires in the order shown.

- Vehicles with front and rear tires of the same size



- Vehicles with front and rear tires of differing sizes



To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Lexus recommends that tire rotation is carried out approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).

Do not fail to initialize the tire pressure warning system after tire rotation. (vehicle with the tire pressure warning system)

Tire pressure warning system (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system that uses tire pressure warning valves and transmitters to detect low tire inflation pressure before serious problems arise.

▶ Vehicles without the tire inflation pressure display function

If the tire pressure drops below a predetermined level, the driver is warned by a warning light. (→P. 590)

▶ Vehicles with the tire inflation pressure display function

- If the tire pressure drops below a predetermined level, the driver is warned by a screen display and a warning light. (→P. 615)
- The tire pressure detected by the tire pressure warning system can be displayed on the multi-information display. (→P. 117)

◆ Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When replacing tires or wheels, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must also be installed.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer and the tire pressure warning system must be initialized. Have tire pressure warning valve and transmitter ID codes registered by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. (→P. 515)

◆ Initializing the tire pressure warning system

■ The tire pressure warning system must be initialized in the following circumstances:

- When rotating the tires.
- When the tire inflation pressure is changed such as when changing traveling speed.

When the tire pressure warning system is initialized, the current tire inflation pressure is set as the benchmark pressure.

■ How to initialize the tire pressure warning system

1 Park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the power switch off.

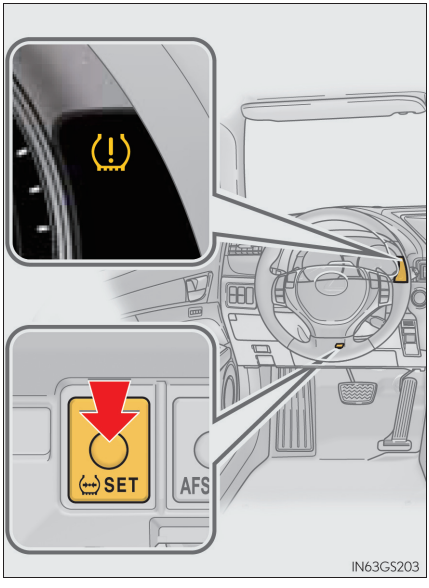
Initialization cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

2 Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. (→P. 694)

Make sure to adjust the tire pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. The tire pressure warning system will operate based on this pressure level.

3 Turn the power switch to ON mode.

4 Press and hold the tire pressure warning reset switch until the tire pressure warning light blinks slowly 3 times.



5 Wait for a few minutes with the power switch in ON mode and then turn the power switch off.

Registering ID codes

The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is equipped with a unique ID code. When replacing a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, it is necessary to register the ID code. Have the ID code registered by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **When to replace your vehicle's tires**

Tires should be replaced if:

- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult with any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Replacing tires and wheels (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly. After driving for about 10 minutes, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute and stays on to indicate a system malfunction.

■ **Tire life**

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

■ **Routine tire inflation pressure checks**

The tire pressure warning system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks. Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily vehicle checks.

■ **When rotating the tires (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system featuring a tire inflation pressure display function)**

Make sure that the power switch is off. If the tires are rotated while the power switch is in ON mode, the tire position information will not be updated.
If this accidentally occurs, either turn the power switch to off and then to ON mode, or initialize the system after checking that the tire pressure is properly adjusted.

■ **Low profile tires (except 225/50R17 tires)**

Generally, low profile tires will wear more rapidly and tire grip performance will be reduced on snowy and/or icy roads when compared to standard tires. Be sure to use snow tires or tire chains on snowy and/or icy roads and drive carefully at a speed appropriate for road and weather conditions. (→P. 401)

■ **If the tread on snow tires wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.)**

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

■ **Situations in which the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

● In the following cases, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

- If non-genuine Lexus wheels are used.
- A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not an OE (Original Equipment) tire.
- A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not of the specified size.
- Tire chains etc. are equipped.
- Lock nuts are equipped.
- An auxiliary-supported run-flat tire is equipped.
- If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.
- If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, particularly around the wheels or wheel housings.
- If the tire inflation pressure is extremely higher than the specified level.

● Performance may be affected in the following situations.

- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device

Vehicles with the tire inflation pressure display function: If tire position information is not correctly displayed due to the radio wave conditions, the display may be corrected by driving and changing the radio wave conditions.

● When the vehicle is parked, the time taken for the warning to start or go off could be extended.

● When tire inflation pressure declines rapidly for example when a tire has burst, the warning may not function.

■ **The initialization operation (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

- Make sure to carry out initialization after adjusting the tire inflation pressure. Also, make sure the tires are cold before carrying out initialization or tire inflation pressure adjustment.
- If you have accidentally turned the power switch off during initialization, it is not necessary to press the reset switch again as initialization will restart automatically when the power switch has been turned to ON mode for the next time.
- If you accidentally press the reset switch when initialization is not necessary, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level when the tires are cold, and conduct initialization again.

■ **Warning performance of the tire pressure warning system (if equipped)**

The warning of the tire pressure warning system will change in accordance with the conditions under which it was initialized. For this reason, the system may give a warning even if the tire pressure does not reach a low enough level, or if the pressure is higher than the pressure that was adjusted to when the system was initialized.

■ **When initialization of the tire pressure warning system has failed (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

Initialization can be completed in a few minutes. However, in the following cases, the settings have not been recorded and the system will not operate properly. If repeated attempts to record tire inflation pressure settings are unsuccessful, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- When operating the tire pressure warning reset switch, the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times.
- After carrying out the initialization procedure, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute then stays on after driving for 20 minutes.

■ **Registering ID codes (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

The ID codes of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitters for two sets of wheels can be registered.
It is not necessary to register the ID codes when replacing normal tires with snow tires, if the ID codes for the wheels of both normal tires and snow tires are registered beforehand.
For information about changing ID codes, ask any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Certification for tire pressure warning system (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY "(DoC) is available at the following:
DoC address : http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

CE 0891

Hereby, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., declares that this PMV-C210 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. vakuuttaa täten että PMV-C210 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. dat het toestel PMV-C210 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. déclare que l'appareil PMV-C210 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. att denna PMV-C210 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr PMV-C210 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., dass sich das Gerät PMV-C210 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigeneinschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ PMV-C210 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. dichiara che questo PMV-C210 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

Por medio de la presente PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. declara que el PMV-C210 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. declara que este PMV-C210 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposiçõ es da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., jiddikjara li dan PMV-C210 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. seadme PMV-C210 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. nyilatkozom, hogy a PMV-C210 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvetõ követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb elõírásainak.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. týmto vyhlasuje, že PMV-C210 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. tímto prohlašuje, že tento PMV-C210 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. izjavlja, da je ta PMV-C210 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. deklaruoja, kad šis PMV-C210 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

Ar šo PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. deklarē, ka PMV-C210 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. oświadcza, że PMV-C210 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. yfir því að PMV-C210 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerð ar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. erklærer herved at utstyret PMV-C210 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., декларира, че PMV-C210 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/ЕС.
Prin prezenta, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., declară că aparatul PMV-C210 este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim , PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., izjavljuje da ovaj PMV-C210 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., deklariše da je PMV-C210 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., izjavljuje da je PMV-C210 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Me anë të kësaj, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO, LTD., Deklaron se ky PMV-C210 është në përputhje me kërkesat themelore dhe dispozitat e tjera përkatëse të direktivës 1999/5/EC.

The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address:
http://www.globaldenso.com/en/products/oem/index.html

CE

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that this 22AAA is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että 22AAA tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart DENSO CORPORATION dat het toestel 22AAA in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente DENSO CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil 22AAA est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar DENSO CORPORATION att denna 22AAA står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr 22AAA overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät 22AAA in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ DENSO CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ 22AAA ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente DENSO CORPORATION dichiara che questo 22AAA è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.

Por medio de la presente DENSO CORPORATION declara que el 22AAA cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
DENSO CORPORATION declara que este 22AAA está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, DENSO CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan 22AAA jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab DENSO CORPORATION seadme 22AAA vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, DENSO CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a 22AAA megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že 22AAA spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento 22AAA je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta 22AAA v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo DENSO CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis 22AAA atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarē, ka 22AAA atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym DENSO CORPORATION oświadcza, że 22AAA jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að 22AAA er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved at utstyret 22AAA er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, DENSO CORPORATION, декларира, че 22AAA е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION, declară că aparatul 22AAA este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj 22AAA je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, deklariše da je 22AAA u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da je 22AAA u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Nepermjet kesaj, DENSO CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky 22AAA eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.
Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

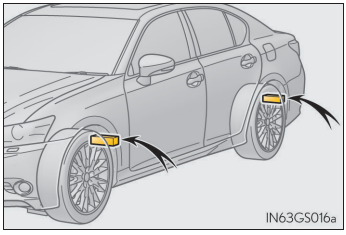
- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
  Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Lexus.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
  Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.
- Vehicles with a compact spare tire: Do not tow if your vehicle has a compact spare tire installed.
- Vehicles with an emergency tire puncture repair kit (if equipped): Do not tow anything if a tire that has been repaired using the emergency tire puncture repair kit is installed. The load on the tire may cause unexpected damage to the tire.

■ When initializing the tire pressure warning system (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

Do not operate the tire pressure warning reset switch without first adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not come on even if the tire inflation pressure is low, or it may come on when the tire inflation pressure is actually normal.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Caution regarding interference with electronic devices (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system featuring a tire inflation pressure display function)



- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should not come within 450 mm (17.7 in.) of the tire pressure warning system initiators. The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.
- Users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
  Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

NOTICE

■ Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

- When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may be damaged if not handled correctly.
- Make sure to install the tire valve caps. If the tire valve caps are not installed, water could enter the tire pressure warning valves and the tire pressure warning valves could be bound.
- When replacing tire valve caps, do not use tire valve caps other than those specified. The cap may become stuck.

■ To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. (→P. 513)

NOTICE

■ **Driving on rough roads**

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes. These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

■ **Low profile tires (except 225/50R17 tires)**

Low profile tires may cause greater damage than usual to the tire wheel when sustaining impact from the road surface. Therefore, pay attention to the following:

- Be sure to use proper tire inflation pressure. If tires are under-inflated, they may be damaged more severely.
- Avoid potholes, uneven pavement, curbs and other road hazards. Failure to do so may lead to severe tire and wheel damage.

■ **If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving**

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

Tire inflation pressure

Make sure to maintain proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, Lexus recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks. (→P. 694)

Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel efficiency
- Reduced driving comfort and tire life
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
  If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
  The appearance of the tire can be misleading. In addition, tire inflation pressure that is even just a few pounds off can affect ride quality and handling.
- Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving. It is normal for tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving.
- Never exceed the vehicle capacity weight.
  Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated. Otherwise, the following conditions may occur and result in an accident causing death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Poor sealing of the tire bead
- Wheel deformation and/or tire separation
- A greater possibility of tire damage from road hazards

⚠ NOTICE

■ When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on.
Without the valve caps, dirt or moisture could get into the valve and cause air leakage, which could result in an accident. If the caps are lost, replace them as soon as possible.

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset*.

Replacement wheels are available at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*: Conventionally referred to as "offset".

Lexus does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened
- Steel wheels (except for vehicles with a steel spare wheel)

Aluminum wheel precautions

- Use only Lexus wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Lexus genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

When replacing wheels (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

The wheels of your vehicle are equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters that allow the tire pressure warning system to provide advance warning in the event of a loss in tire inflation pressure. Whenever wheels are replaced, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed. (→P. 513)

⚠ CAUTION

When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.
- Do not install steel wheels.
  The wheel contact surface could be damaged, and the wheel could come off while driving, which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury. (except for vehicles with a steel spare wheel)

Use of defective wheels prohibited

Do not use cracked or deformed wheels.
Doing so could cause the tire to leak air during driving, possibly causing an accident.

NOTICE

■ **Replacing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

- Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, make sure to have tires serviced by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure warning valves and transmitters at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Ensure that only genuine Lexus wheels are used on your vehicle.
  Tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not work properly with non-genuine wheels.

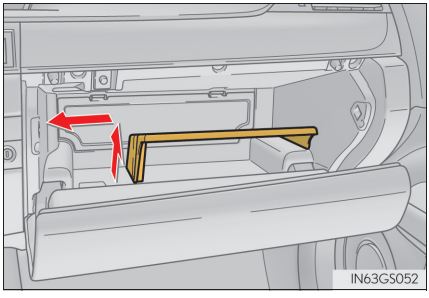
Air conditioning filter

The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

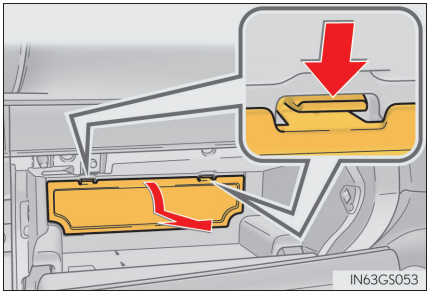
Removal method

1 Turn the power switch off.

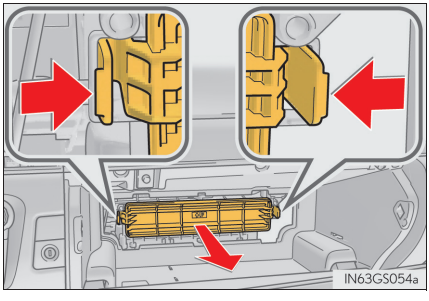
2 Open the glove box. Lift up the side with the stay, disconnect the stay tabs and remove the partition by pulling horizontally.



3 Press the tabs and remove the filter cover.

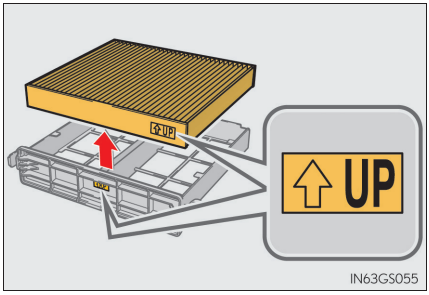


4 Press the tabs and remove the filter case.



5 Remove the air conditioning filter from the filter case and replace it with a new one.

The "↑UP" marks shown on the filter and the filter case should be pointing up.



■ **Changing interval**

Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Lexus Service Booklet" or "Lexus Warranty Booklet".)

■ **If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically**

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **When using the air conditioning system**

Make sure that a filter is always installed.
Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.

Electronic key battery

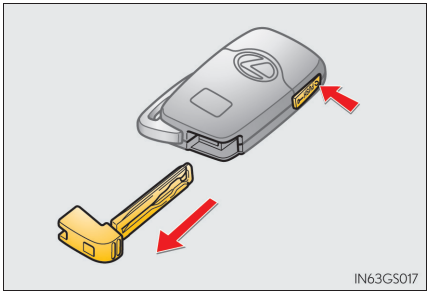
Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

You will need the following items:

- Flathead screwdriver
- Small flathead screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR2032

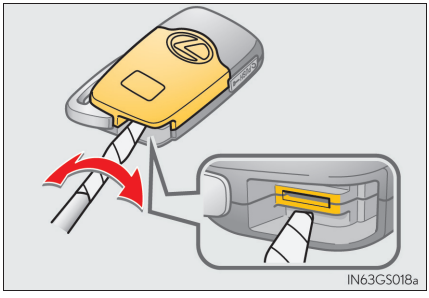
Replacing the battery

1 Take out the mechanical key.



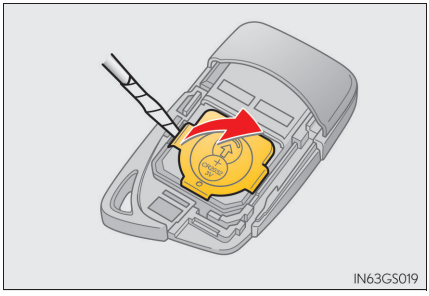
2 Remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



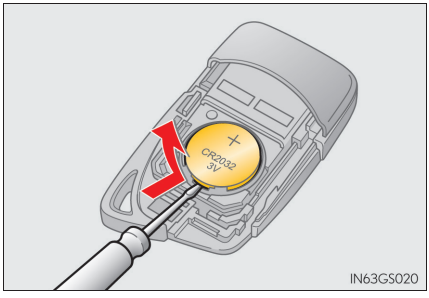
3 Remove the battery cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



4 Remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the "+" terminal facing up.



■ Use a CR2032 lithium battery

- Batteries can be purchased at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to local laws.

■ When the card key battery needs to be replaced (if equipped)

The battery for the card key is available only at Lexus dealers. Your Lexus dealer can replace the battery for you.

■ If the electronic key battery is depleted

The following symptoms may occur:

- The smart entry & start system and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Removed battery and other parts

These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Keep away from children. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

■ Lithium battery precautions

RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE.
DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS

⚠ NOTICE

■ For normal operation after replacing the battery

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

- Always work with dry hands.
  Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

Checking and replacing fuses

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

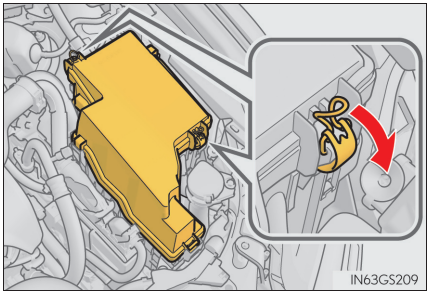
1 Turn the power switch off.

2 After a system failure, see "Fuse layout and amperage ratings" for details about which fuse to check. (→P. 543)

3 Open the fuse box cover.

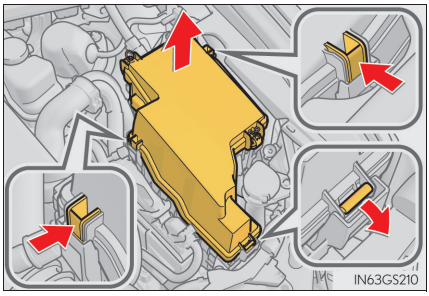
▶ Engine compartment:

Remove the engine compartment cover (→P. 497) and remove all of the clips.



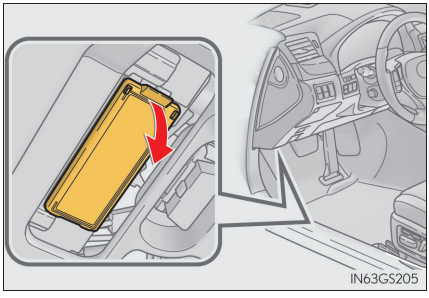
Push the tabs on either side to detach the lock and lift the lid off while pulling the lock plate.

When installing the lid, check that the lock plate and the tabs on either side are connected correctly.



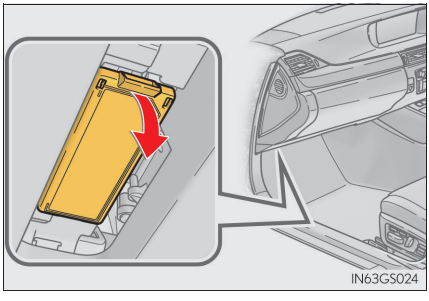
▶ Left side instrument panel (left-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the lid.



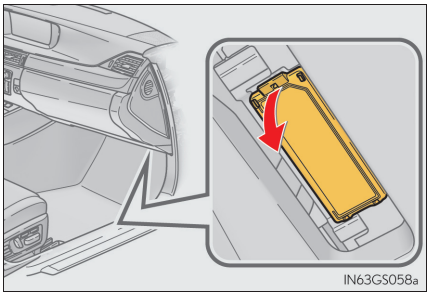
▶ Left side instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the lid.



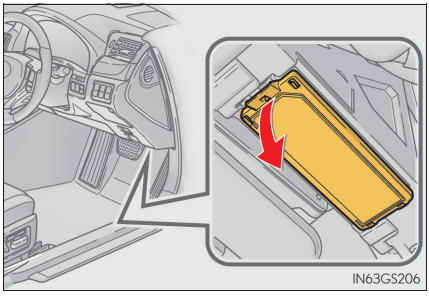
▶ Right side instrument panel (left-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the lid.



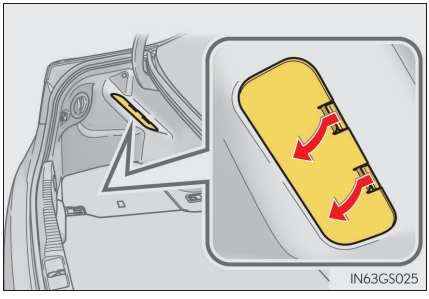
▶ Right side instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the lid.

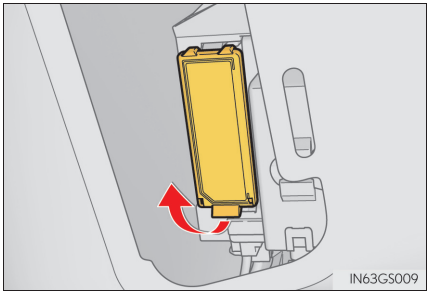


▶ Trunk

Push the tab in and lift the lid off.

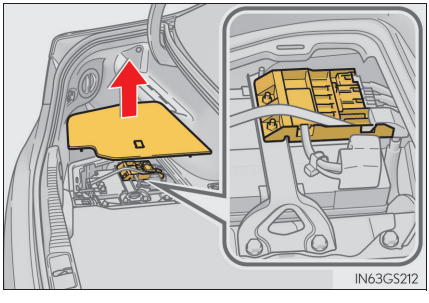


Remove the lid.



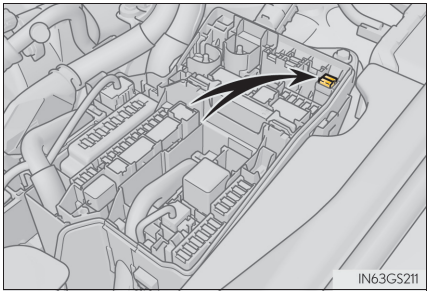
▶ The upper part of the 12-volt battery

Pull the strap upwards to lift up the 12-volt battery cover.



4 Remove the fuse with the pullout tool.

Only type A fuse can be removed using the pullout tool.



5 Check if the fuse is blown.

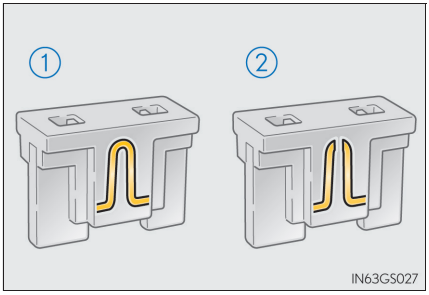
① Normal fuse

② Blown fuse

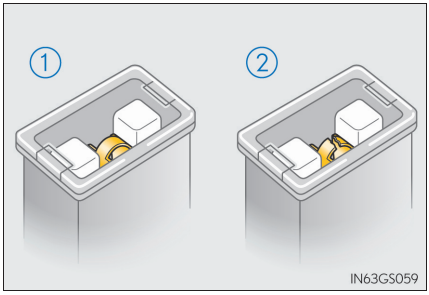
Type A and B:
Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

Type C and D:
Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

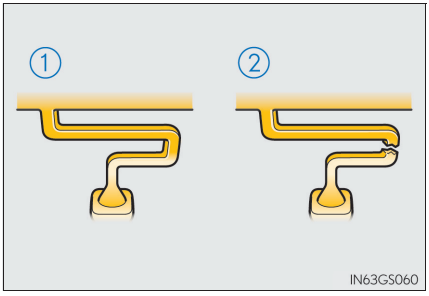
▶ Type A



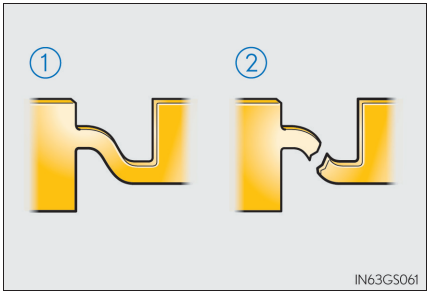
▶ Type B



▶ Type C

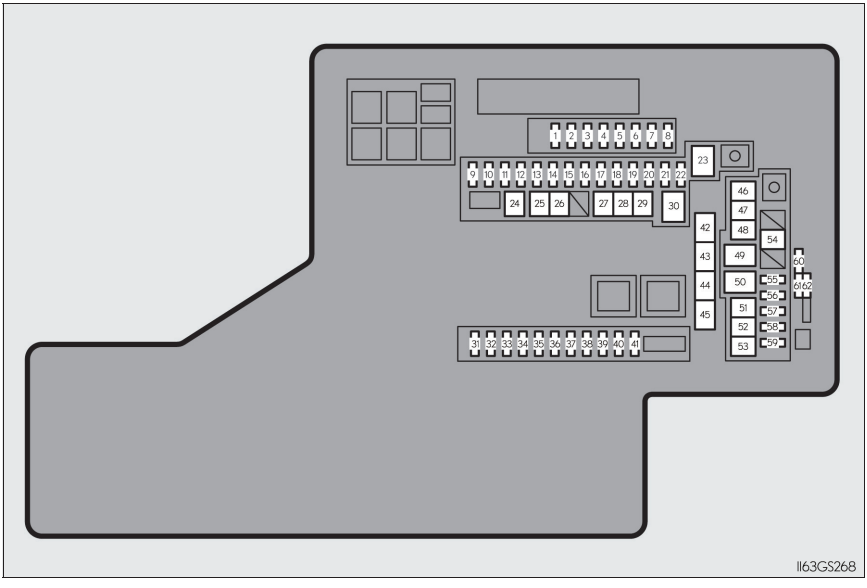


▶ Type D



Fuse layout and amperage ratings

Engine compartment



Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	IGN	10	Starting system
2	INJ	10	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
3	EFI NO.2	10	Air intake system, exhaust system
4	IG2 MAIN	20	IGN, GAUGE, INJ, AIR BAG, IG2 NO.1, LH-IG2
5	EFI MAIN	25	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, EFI NO.2
6	A/F	15	Air flow sensor
7	EDU	20	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
8	F/PMP	25	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
9	H-LP RH-LO	20	Right-hand headlight (low beam)*1
10	H-LP LH-LO	20	Left-hand headlight (low beam)*1
11	BATT FAN (HV)*2	10	Hybrid battery (traction battery) cooling fan system
12	ABS MAIN 2	10	Brake system
13	ABS MAIN 1	10	Brake system
14	IGCT NO.1	30	IGCT NO.2, IGCT NO.3, IGCT NO.4, IGCT NO.5
15	ECU-B	7.5	VGRS, smart entry & start system
16	INV W/P	10	Hybrid system
17	ETCS	10	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
18	EPS-B	10	Electric power steering system
19	D/C CUT	30	DOME, MPX-B
20	HORN	10	Horn
21	ODS	5	No circuit
22	TV	7.5	Remote Touch screen
23	P/I-B NO.2	80	IG2 MAIN, EFI MAIN, EDU, F/PMP, A/F
24	ABS NO.2	30	Motor relay
25	P/I-B NO.1	50	H-LP HI RH, H-LP HI LH, DRL, emergency brake signal
26	H-LP LO	30	H-LP LO RH, H-LP LO LH
27	LH J/B-B	40	Left-hand junction block
28	RH J/B-B	40	Right-hand junction block
29	VGRS	40	VGRS
30	OIL PMP	60	Oil pump

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
31	IGCT NO.5	7.5	Power management system, shift position sensor
32	WIP-S	7.5	Windshield wipers, driver support system
33	WASH-S	5	Windshield washer, driver support system
34	COMB SW	5	Windshield wipers
35	DOME	7.5	Personal lights, ornament lights, trunk light, footwell lights, door courtesy lights, vanity lights, rear door inside handle illuminations, power trunk lid
36	MPX-B	10	Body ECU, smart entry & start system, electric tilt and telescopic steering column, power seats, head-up display, front door ECU, gauges and meters, steering sensor, yaw rate and G sensor, overhead module, RR CTRL SW, power trunk lid, clock, CAN gateway ECU
37	IGCT NO.4	10	Power control unit
38	IGCT NO.3	7.5	Hybrid battery (traction battery), DC/DC converter
39	IGCT NO.2	5	Hybrid system
40	IG2 NO.1	5	DCM, CAN gateway ECU
41	GAUGE	5	Gauges and meters
42	EPS*2	80	Electric power steering
43	DC/DC	150	RH-J/B DC/DC, P/I DC/DC, LH-J/B DC/DC, LUG-J/B DC/DC
44	P/I DC/DC	100	RR S/SHADE, DEFOG, FOG, TAIL, PANEL
45	RH J/B DC/DC	80	Right-hand junction block
46	LH J/B DC/DC	50	Left-hand junction block
47	H-LP CLN	30	Headlight cleaner
48	FAN NO.2	40	Electric cooling fans

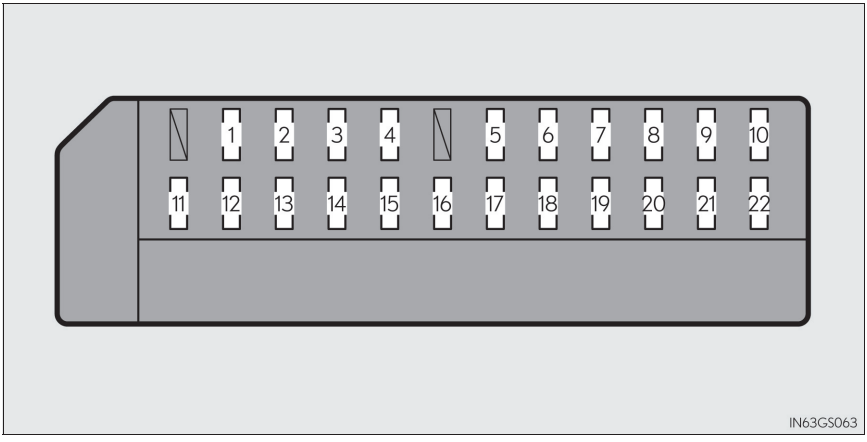
Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
49	LUG J/B DC/DC	80	Luggage compartment junction block
50	FAN NO.1	80	Electric cooling fans
51	PTC NO.1	50	PTC heater
52	PTC NO.2	50	PTC heater
53	HTR	50	Air conditioning system
54	ABS NO.1	30	Motor relay
55	ECU-B NO.2	7.5	Grill shutter
56	DEICER	25	Windshield wiper de-icer
57	ABS MAIN 3	10	Brake system
58	FILTER	10	Condenser
59	A/C W/P	7.5	Air conditioning system
60	SPARE	10	Spare fuse
61	SPARE	30	Spare fuse
62	SPARE	20	Spare fuse

*1: Low beam and high beam are the same bulb. (vehicles with discharge headlights)

*2: GS300h only.

Left side instrument panel

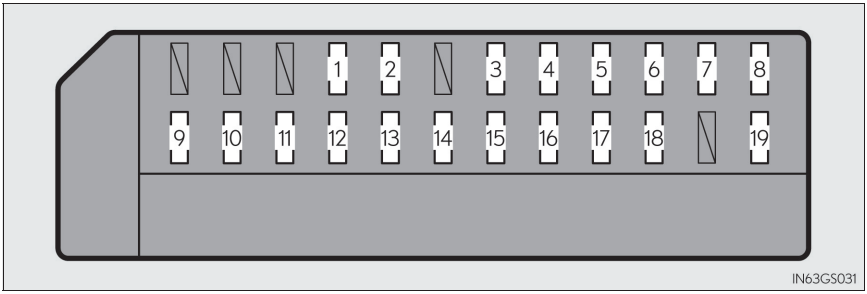
▶ Left-hand drive vehicles



Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	STOP	7.5	Stop lights, high mounted stoplight
2	P/W-B	5	Power window master switch
3	P/SEAT1 F/L	30	Power seats
4	D/L NO.1	25	Power door lock system
5	NV-IR	10	Lexus night view
6	FL S/HTR	10	Seat heaters/ventilators
7	WIPER	30	Windshield wipers
8	WIPER-IG	5	Windshield wipers
9	LH-IG	10	Seat belts, body ECU, AFS, overhead module, raindrop sensor, inside rear view mirror, lane camera sensor (LKA), head-up display, shift lock system, Lexus parking assist-sensor, front left-hand door ECU, driver monitor system, Remote Touch screen, electric tilt and telescopic steering column, power seats, moon roof, windshield wiper de-icer, Lexus parking assist-sensor switch, PTC heater, headlight cleaner, Blind Spot Monitor buzzer

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
10	LH ECU-IG	10	VDIM, brake system, D-SW MODULE (Blind Spot Monitor, heated steering wheel), driver support system, AFS, electric cooling fans, EPB, air conditioning system, steering sensor
11	DOOR FL	30	Outside rear view mirror defoggers, power window (front left-hand)
12	CAPACITOR (HV)	10	Capacitor
13	STRG LOCK	15	Steering lock system
14	D/L NO.2	25	Power door lock system
15	DOOR RL	30	Power window (rear left-hand)
16	HAZ	15	Turn signal lights, emergency flashers
17	LH-IG2	10	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, stop lights, smart entry & start system, steering lock system, brake system, power management system
18	LH J/B-B	7.5	Body ECU
19	S/ROOF	20	Moon roof
20	P/SEAT2 F/L	25	Power seats
21	TI & TE	20	Electric tilt and telescopic steering column
22	A/C	7.5	Air conditioning system

▶ Right-hand drive vehicles

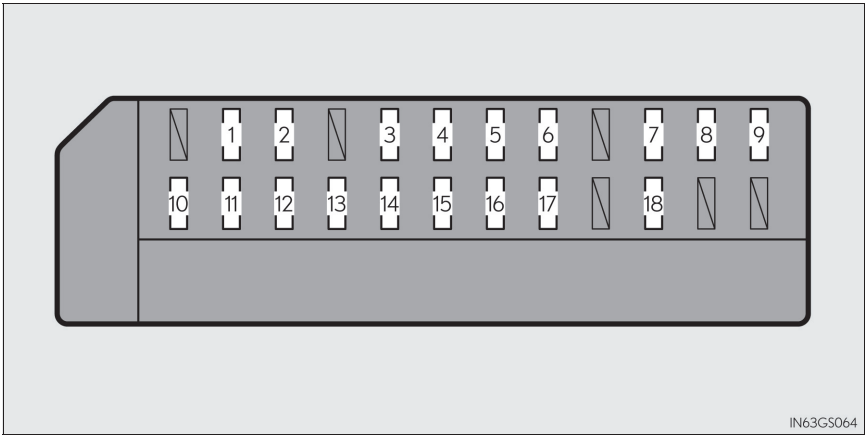


Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	P/SEAT1 F/L	30	Power seats
2	D/L NO.1	25	Power door lock system
3	NV-IR	10	Lexus night view
4	FL S/HTR	10	Seat heaters/ventilators
5	STRG HTR	15	Heated steering wheel
6	WIPER-IG	5	Windshield wipers
7	LH-IG	10	Seat belts, body ECU, AFS, Remote Touch screen, overhead module, raindrop sensor, moon roof, inside rear view mirror, LKA, front left-hand door ECU, Lexus parking assist-sensor, power seats, CAN gateway ECU, PTC heater, headlight cleaner, Blind Spot Monitor buzzer
8	LH ECU-IG	10	Yaw rate and G sensor, air conditioning system, VGRS, AFS, driver support system, EPB
9	DOOR FL	30	Outside rear view mirror defoggers, power window (front left-hand)
10	CAPACITOR (HV)	10	Capacitor
11	AM2	7.5	Power management system
12	D/L NO.2	25	Power door lock system
13	DOOR RL	30	Power window (rear left-hand)

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
14	HAZ	15	Turn signal lights, emergency flashers
15	LH-IG2	10	Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, stop lights, smart entry & start system, steering lock system, brake system, power management system
16	LH J/B-B	7.5	Body ECU
17	S/ROOF	20	Moon roof
18	P/SEAT2 F/L	25	Power seats
19	A/C	7.5	Air conditioning system

Right side instrument panel

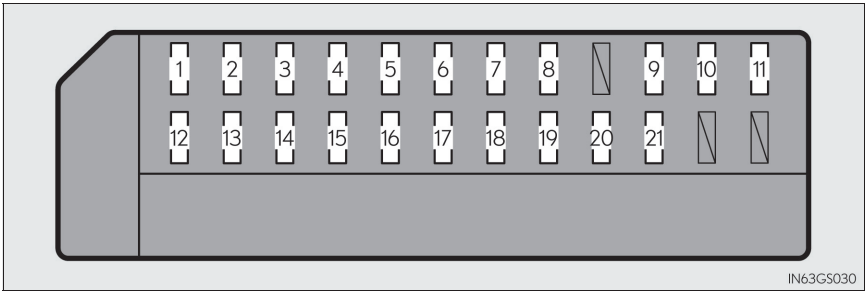
▶ Left-hand drive vehicles



Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	P/SEAT1 F/R	30	Power seats
2	FR P/OUTLET	15	Power outlet (front)
3	RR P/OUTLET	15	Power outlet (rear)
4	P/SEAT2 F/R	25	Power seats
5	AVS	20	AVS
6	STRG HTR	15	Heated steering wheel
7	WASH	20	Windshield washer
8	RH ECU-IG	10	Navigation system, VGRS, pre-crash seat belts, air conditioning system, brake system, Lexus night view, yaw rate and G sensor, DRS, capacitor
9	RH-IG	10	Tension reducer, seat heater/ventilator switches, front right-hand door ECU, "nanoe™", CAN gateway ECU, tire pressure warning system, power seats
10	DOOR FR	30	Front right-hand door control system (outside rear view mirror defoggers, power window)

Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
11	DOOR RR	30	Power window (rear right-hand)
12	RAD NO.2	30	Audio system
13	AM2	7.5	Power management system
14	MULTIMEDIA	10	Navigation system, Remote Touch
15	RAD NO.1	30	Audio system
16	AIR BAG	10	SRS airbag system
17	OBD	7.5	On-board diagnosis system
18	ACC	7.5	Body ECU, DCM, head-up display, RR CTRL, Remote Touch screen, navigation system, clock, transmission

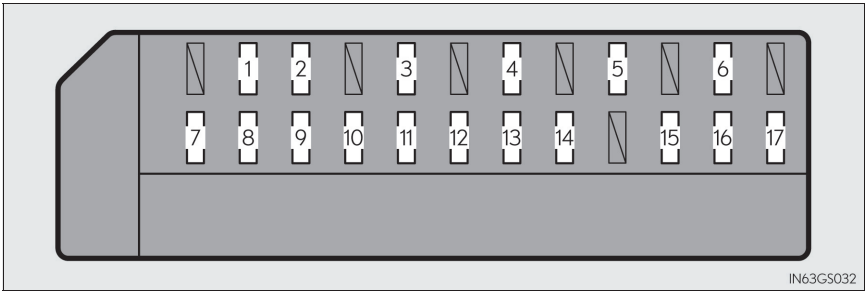
▶ Right-hand drive vehicles



Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	STOP	7.5	Stop lights, high mounted stoplight
2	P/SEAT1 F/R	30	Power seats
3	FR P/OUTLET	15	Power outlet (front)
4	P/W-B	5	Power window master switch
5	RR P/OUTLET	15	Power outlet (rear)
6	P/SEAT2 F/R	25	Power seats
7	AVS	20	AVS
8	WIPER	30	Windshield wipers
9	WASH	20	Windshield washer
10	RH ECU-IG	10	Navigation system, VGRS, Lexus night view, brake system, D-SW MODULE (Blind Spot Monitor, heated steering wheel), pre-crash seat belts, DRS
11	RH-IG	10	Tension reducer, power seats, head-up display, front right-hand door ECU, "nanoe™", shift lock system, electric tilt and telescopic steering column, seat heater/ventilator switches, smart entry & start system antennas, tire pressure warning system receiver, driver monitor system
12	DOOR FR	30	Front right-hand door control system (outside rear view mirror defoggers, power window)

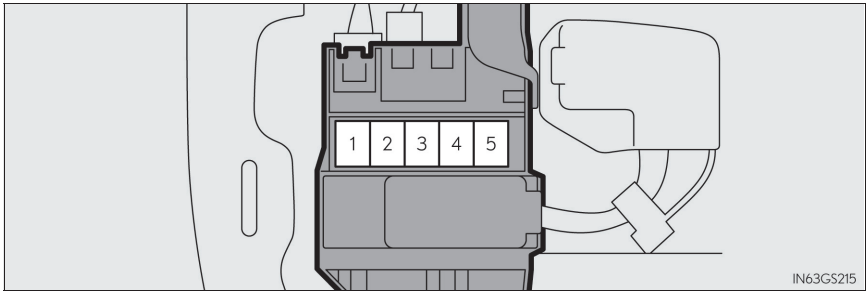
Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
13	DOOR RR	30	Power window (rear right-hand)
14	RAD NO.2	30	Audio system
15	STRG LOCK	15	Steering lock system
16	MULTIMEDIA	10	Navigation system, Remote Touch
17	RAD NO.1	30	Audio system
18	AIR BAG	10	SRS airbag system
19	OBD	7.5	On-board diagnosis system
20	TI & TE	20	Electric tilt and telescopic steering column
21	ACC	7.5	Body ECU, DCM, head-up display, RR CTRL, Remote Touch screen, navigation system, clock, transmission

Trunk



Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	PSB	30	Pre-crash seat belts
2	PTL	25	Power trunk lid
3	RR J/B-B	10	Smart entry & start system
4	RR S/HTR	20	Seat heaters (rear)
5	FR S/HTR	10	Seat heaters/ventilators (front)
6	RR FOG	10	Rear fog light
7	DC/DC-S (HV)	7.5	DC/DC converter
8	BATT FAN (HV)	20	Hybrid battery (traction battery) cooling fan system
9	SECURITY	7.5	SECURITY
10	ECU-B NO.3	7.5	Parking brake
11	TRK OPN	7.5	Power trunk lid, trunk open motor
12	DCM (HV)	7.5	No circuit
13	AC INV (HV)	20	No circuit
14	RR-IG1	5	Radar sensor, Blind Spot Monitor
15	RR ECU-IG	10	Power trunk lid, parking brake, tension reducer (rear left-hand), RR CTRL SW, tire pressure warning system
16	EPS-IG	5	Electric power steering system
17	BACK UP	7.5	Back-up light

The upper part of the 12-volt battery*



Fuse		Ampere	Circuit
1	EPB	30	Parking brake
2	LUG-J/B BATT	40	Luggage compartment junction block
3	EPS	80	Electric power steering
4	ARS	80	Dynamic Rear Steering
5	MAIN	220	Engine compartment junction block

*: When one or more of the fuses in this unit are blown, the unit needs to be replaced as a whole.

■ After a fuse is replaced

- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 558)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ If there is an overload in a circuit

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

■ When replacing light bulbs

Lexus recommends that you use genuine Lexus products designed for this vehicle. Because certain bulbs are connected to circuits designed to prevent overload, non-genuine parts or parts not designed for this vehicle may be unusable.

⚠ CAUTION

■ To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than that indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Lexus fuse or equivalent.
  Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.

⚠ NOTICE

■ Before replacing fuses

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

Light bulbs

You may replace the following bulbs by yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. As there is a danger that components may be damaged, we recommend that replacement is carried out by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Preparing for light bulb replacement

Check the wattage of the light bulb to be replaced. (→P. 697)

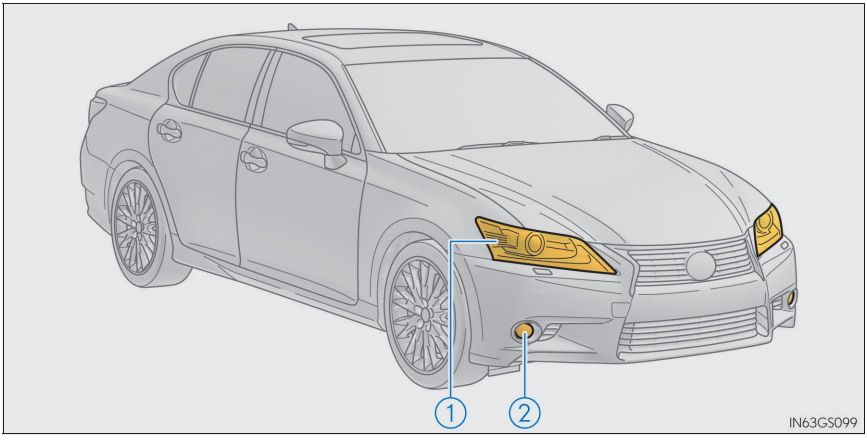
Removing the engine compartment covers

→P. 497

Bulb locations

■ Front

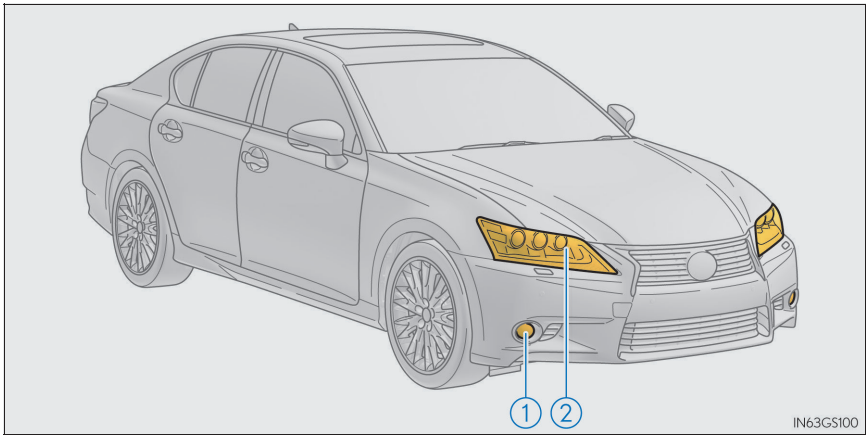
▶ Vehicles with discharge headlights



① Front turn signal light

② Halogen front fog light (if equipped)

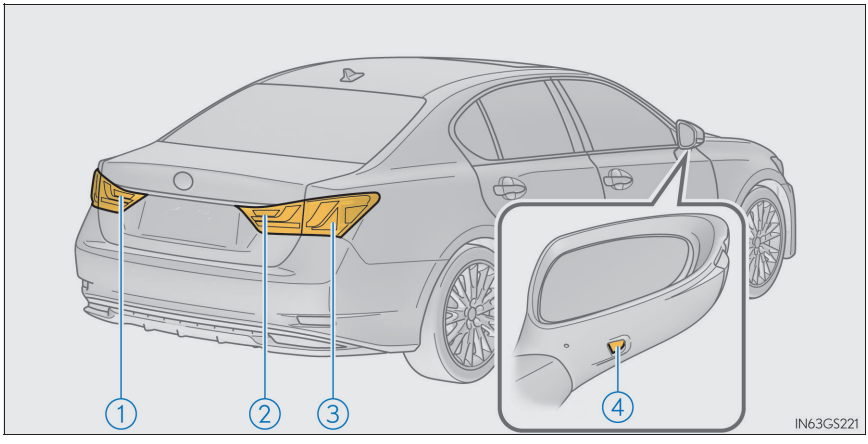
▶ Vehicles with LED headlights



1 Halogen front fog light (if equipped)

2 Front turn signal light

■ Rear



1 Back-up light (left-hand traffic countries)

2 Back-up light (right-hand traffic countries)

3 Rear turn signal light

4 Outer foot light

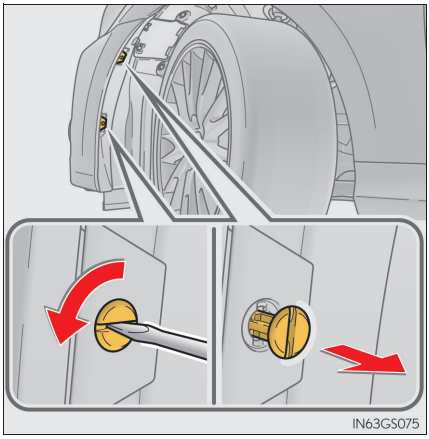
Replacing light bulbs

■ Halogen front fog lights (if equipped)

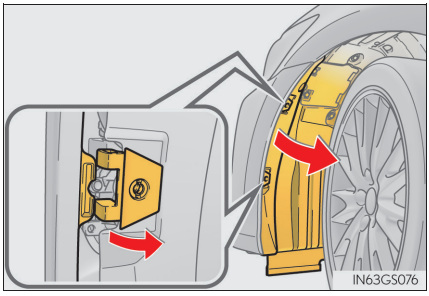
1 To allow enough working space, turn the steering wheel to the opposite side of the bulb to be replaced.
Remove the 2 fender liner clips.

Turn the steering wheel to the left when replacing the right side light bulb, and turn the steering wheel to the right when replacing the left side light bulb.

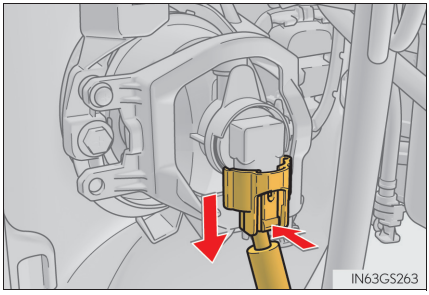
To take out the clips, turn the head of the clip to unlock, then remove by pulling.


IN63GS075

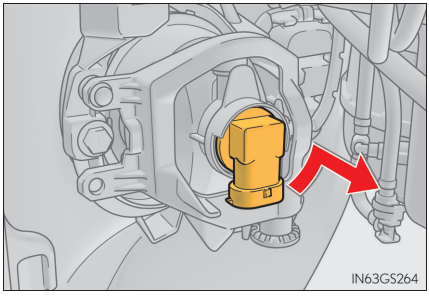
2 While holding the clamp open, pull and remove the tabs and open the fender liner.


IN63GS076

3 Unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.

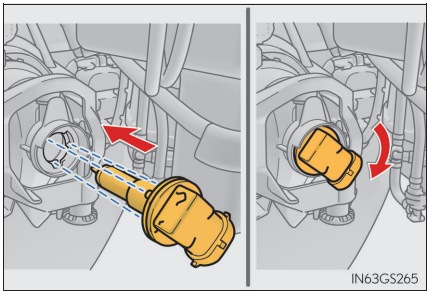

IN63GS263

4 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



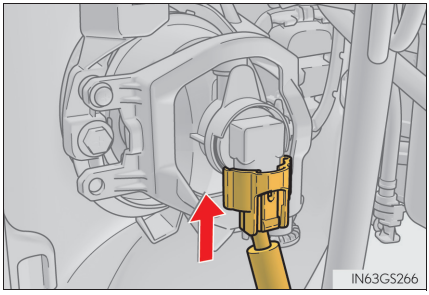
5 Set the new light bulb.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert. Turn it clockwise to set.



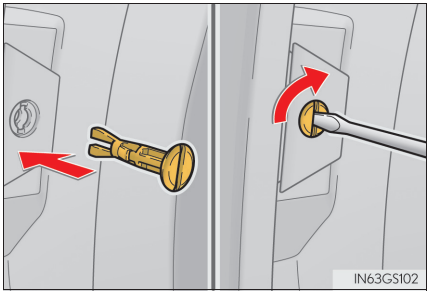
6 Set the connector.

After installing the connector, shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the fog lights on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.



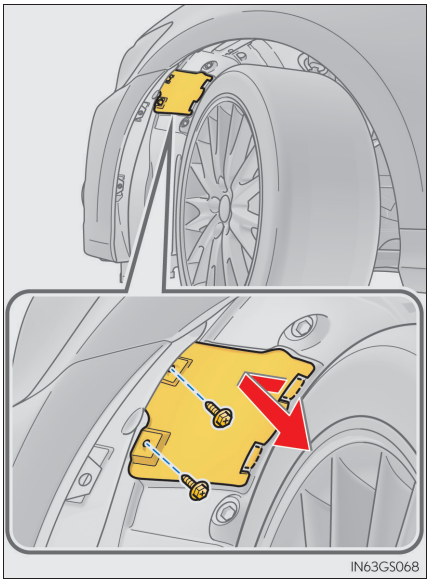
7 Reinstall the fender liner and install the clips.

Insert the clips and turn to lock.



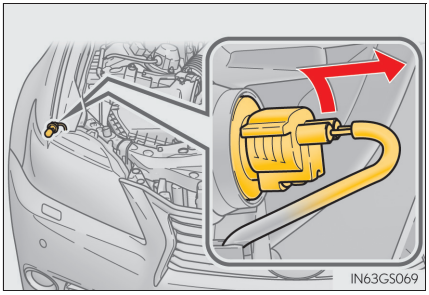
■ Front turn signal lights (vehicles with discharge headlights)

1 For the left side only: To allow enough working space, turn the steering wheel all the way to the right, then remove the bolts and take off the cover.

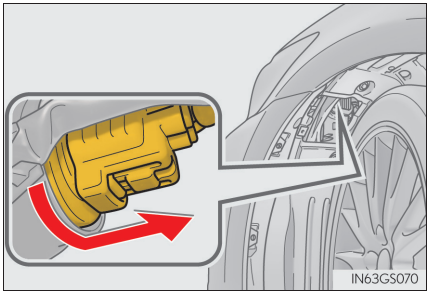


2 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

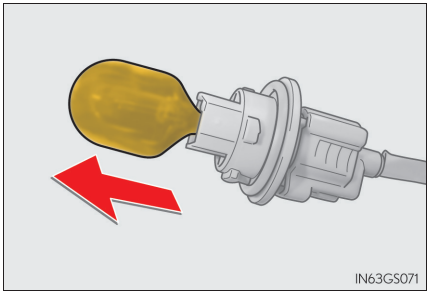
▶ Right side



▶ Left side



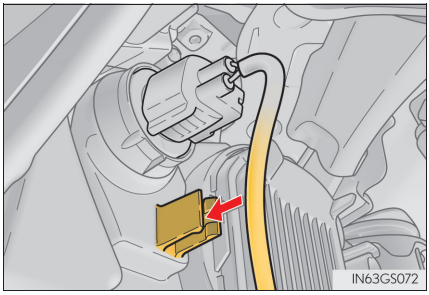
3 Remove the light bulb.



4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

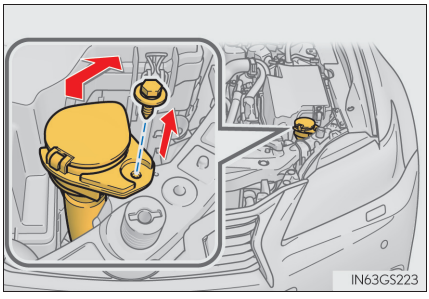
After installing the bulb base, secure the cord with the clips and install the cover* in its original position.

*: For the left side only

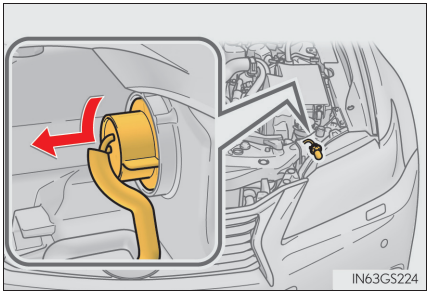


■ Front turn signal lights (vehicles with LED headlights)

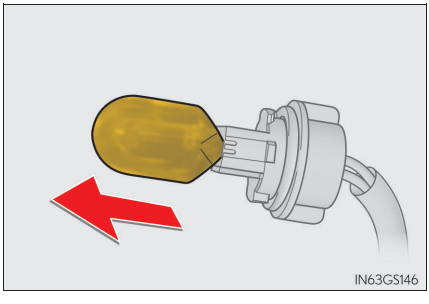
1 For the left side only: Remove the bolt and move the washer fluid filler opening.



2 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



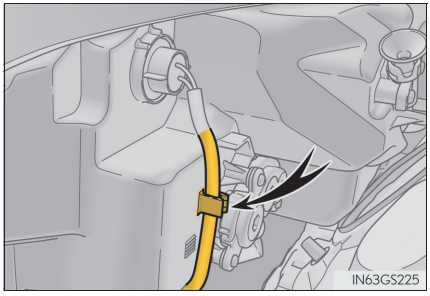
3 Remove the light bulb.



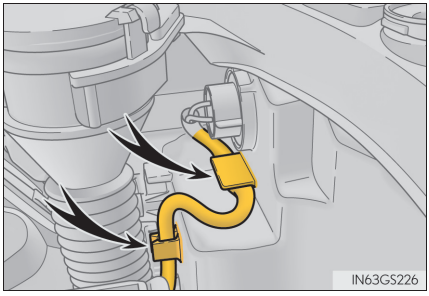
4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

After installing the bulb base, secure the cord with the clips and if replacing the left side bulb, make sure to install the bolt for the washer fluid filler opening in its original position.

▶ Right side

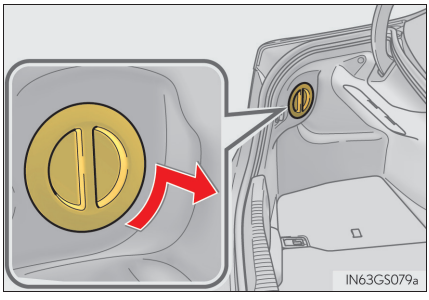


▶ Left side

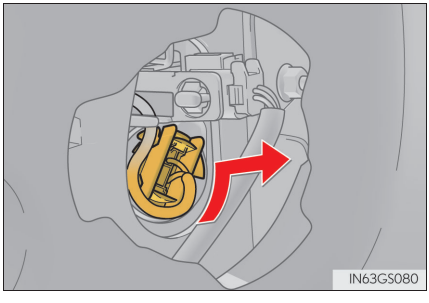


Rear turn signal lights

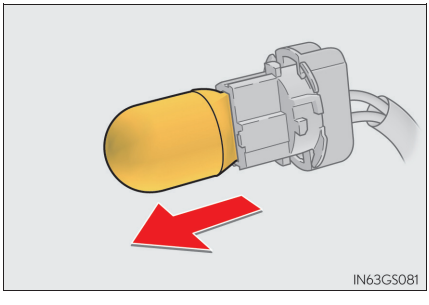
1 Open the trunk lid and remove the cover.



2 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

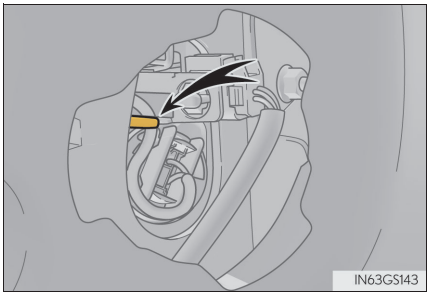


3 Remove the light bulb.



4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

After installing the bulb base, secure the cord with the clips and install the cover in its original position.

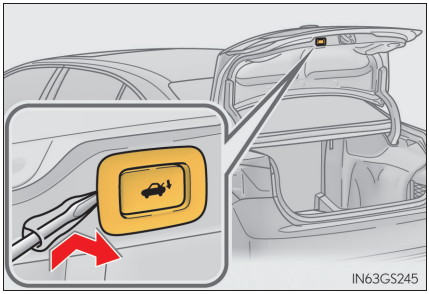


Back-up light

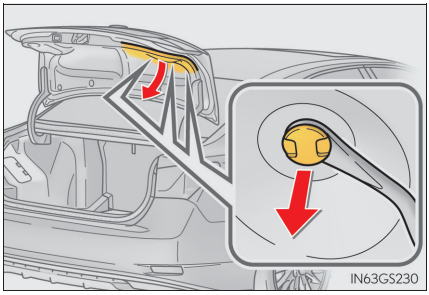
1 Open the trunk lid.

2 For the left side (vehicles with power trunk lid only): Pry out each side of the trunk closer switch in turn by inserting a screwdriver into the base.

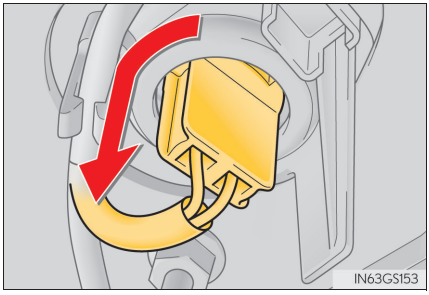
To prevent damage, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



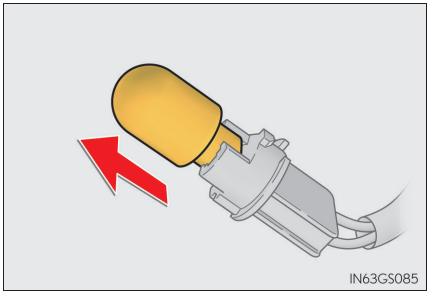
3 Remove the clips on whichever side you are replacing and open the cover of the trunk lid.



4 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



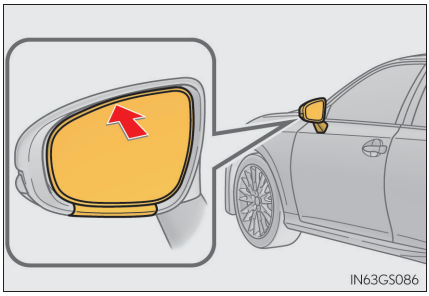
5 Remove the light bulb.



6 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

Outer foot lights

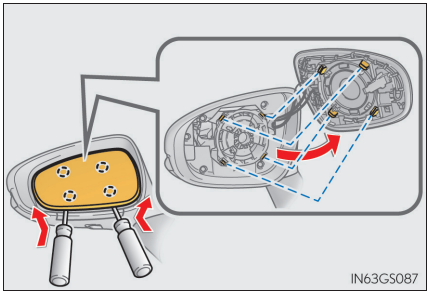
1 Press the upper part of the outside rear view mirror to tilt the mirror face upward, and apply protective tape to the lower part of the mirror cover.



2 Insert 2 flathead screwdrivers wrapped in protective tape, and disconnect the tabs behind the mirror.

Pry the mirror out toward you, disconnecting the tabs 2 at a time.

Work carefully, ensuring that you do not drop the mirror.



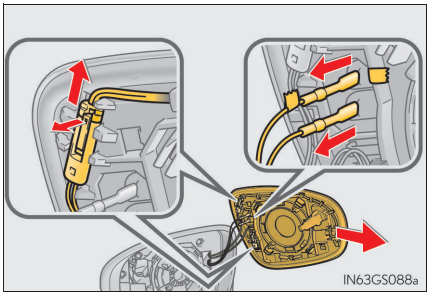
3 Disconnect the connectors behind the mirror, and remove the mirror.

When removing the thin connectors, make sure to mark one of the connectors with a piece of tape, to avoid mixing them up when reinstalling.

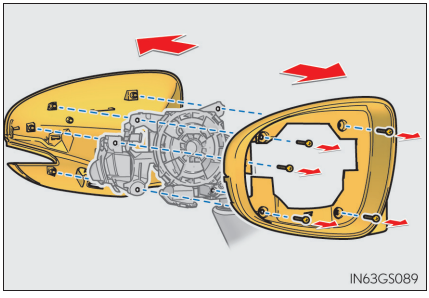
Work carefully, ensuring that you do not drop the mirror.

When handling the mirror, do not touch the parts applied with grease.

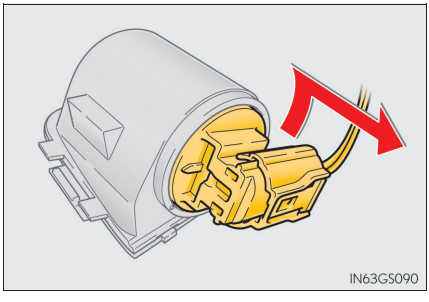
The number of connectors equipped differs by vehicle specification.



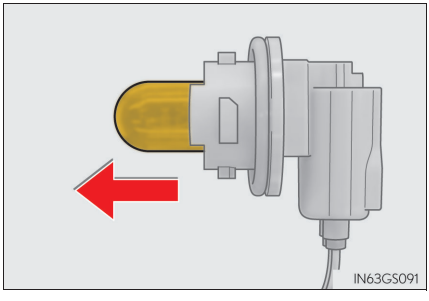
4 Remove the screws and take off the mirror cover.



5 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

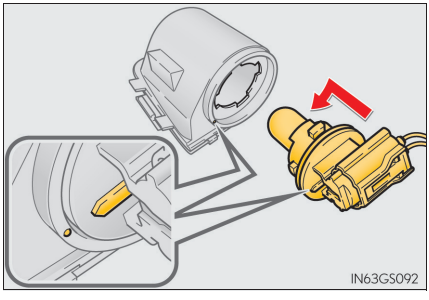


6 Remove the light bulb.



7 After installing the new bulb, secure the socket to the light body.

When inserting the socket, align the marks printed on the light body and the socket.

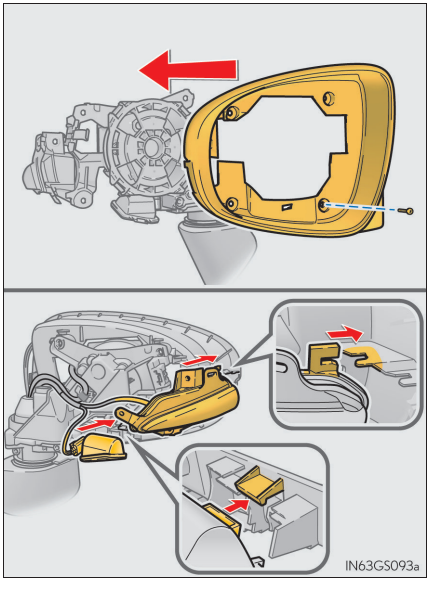


8 Install the visor cover on the mirror frame, secure it with a screw, and install the side turn signal light and outer foot light.

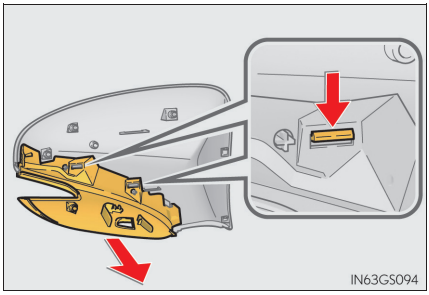
Use only the screw position shown in the illustration.

Side turn signal light: Align the tabs on the light and the cover and install.

Outer foot light: Interlock the tabs in the groove of the light body with those on the cover, and secure.

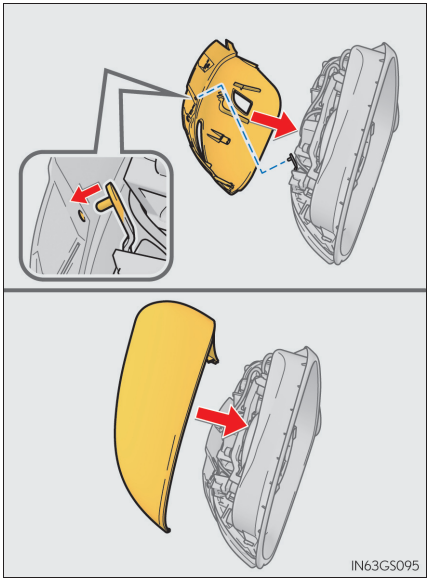


9 Disconnect the tabs, and separate the top and bottom of the rear side cover of the mirror.



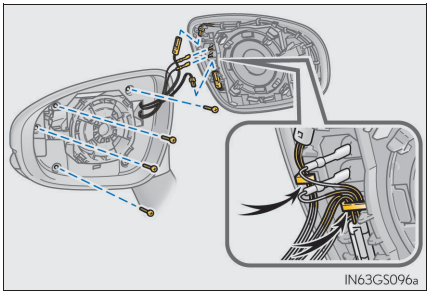
10 Install the cover of the back end of the mirror, installing the lower side and the upper side in that order.

When installing the lower side of the cover, insert the side turn signal light pin into the hole in the cover.



11 Secure the cover with screws and reconnect the connectors back together.

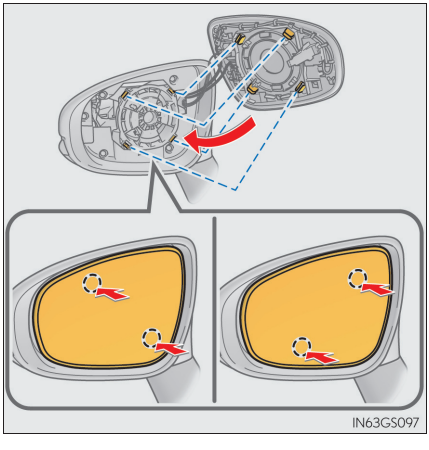
Secure the cords by returning them to the hooks as they were.



12 Align the tabs, and secure the mirror by pushing in each diagonally-opposite pair of tabs in order.

Make sure to insert the tabs in order as shown in the illustration, and push them in until a click is heard.

If you do not hear the click, do not force the tabs in. Instead, remove the mirror and check that the tabs are aligned.



Replacing the following bulbs

If any of the lights listed below has burnt out, have it replaced by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Headlights
- Front position lights/daytime running lights
- LED front fog lights (if equipped)
- Side turn signal lights
- Stop/tail lights
- Tail lights
- Rear fog light
- High mounted stoplight
- License plate lights

Discharge headlights (if equipped)

If voltage to the discharge bulbs is insufficient, the bulbs may not come on, or may go out temporarily. The discharge bulbs will come on when normal power is restored.

LED Lights

The lights other than the discharge headlights (if equipped), halogen front fog lights (if equipped), front turn signal lights, rear turn signal lights, back-up light and outer foot lights each consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional to have the light replaced.

Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens

Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

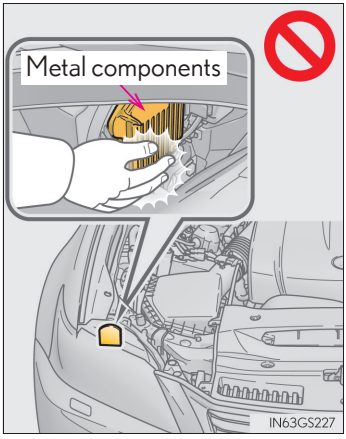
When replacing light bulbs

→P. 557

⚠ CAUTION

■ Replacing light bulbs

- Turn off the lights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the lights.
  The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. When it is unavoidable to hold the glass portion, use and hold with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and oils on the bulb.
  Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.
- Vehicles with discharge headlights: While the headlights are turned on, and for a short time after they have been turned off, metal components at the rear of the headlight assembly will be extremely hot. To prevent burns, do not touch these metal components until you are certain they have cooled down.



⚠ CAUTION

■ Discharge headlights (if equipped)

- Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional before replacing the discharge headlights (including light bulbs).
- Do not touch the discharge headlight's high voltage socket when the headlights are turned on.
  An extremely high voltage of 30000 V will be discharged and could result in death or serious injury by electric shock.
- Do not attempt to take apart or repair the headlight bulbs, connectors, power supply circuits, or related components.
  Doing so could result in electric shock and death or serious injury.

■ To prevent damage or fire

- Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.
- Check the wattage of the bulb before installing to prevent heat damage.

⚠ NOTICE

■ When replacing the outer foot lights

If the front window is stopping you from conducting the replace operation properly, open the window on the side you are working on to allow you enough space to work. Continuing the operation without giving yourself enough space to work could lead you to scratch the vehicle.

When trouble arises 7

7-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers..... 578

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency..... 579

7-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed..... 580

If you think something is wrong..... 585

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds..... 586

If a warning message is displayed..... 594

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire)..... 627

If you have a flat tire (vehicles without a spare tire)..... 641

If the hybrid system will not start..... 659

If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P..... 661

If the parking brake cannot be released..... 662

If the electronic key does not operate properly..... 665

If the 12-volt battery is discharged..... 668

If your vehicle overheats..... 672

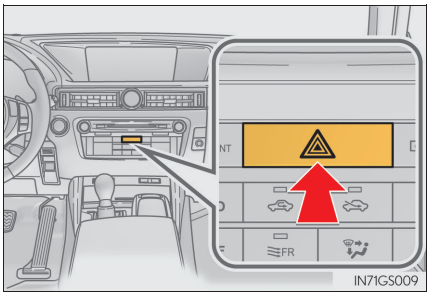
If the vehicle becomes stuck..... 680

Emergency flashers

The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped in the road due to a breakdown, etc.

Press the switch.

All the turn signal lights will flash.
To turn them off, press the switch once again.



Emergency flashers

If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the hybrid system is not operating (while the "READY" indicator is not illuminated), the 12-volt battery may discharge.

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

2 Shift the shift lever to N.

▶ If the shift lever is shifted to N

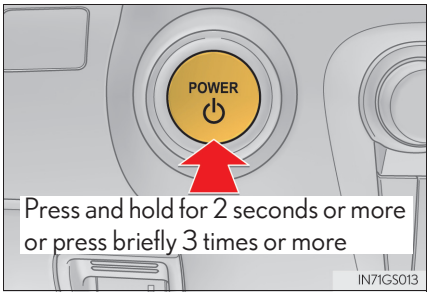
3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

4 Stop the hybrid system.

▶ If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N

3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

4 To stop the hybrid system, press and hold the power switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.



5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

⚠ CAUTION

■ If the hybrid system has to be turned off while driving

Power assist for the steering wheel will be lost, making the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the hybrid system.

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or commercial towing service, using a wheel-lift type truck or flatbed truck.
Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

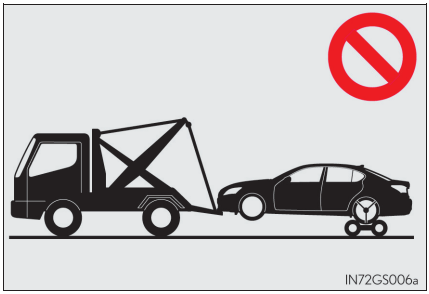
Situations need to contact dealers before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or commercial towing service before towing.

- The hybrid warning message shows on the multi-information display and the vehicle does not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

Towing with a sling-type truck

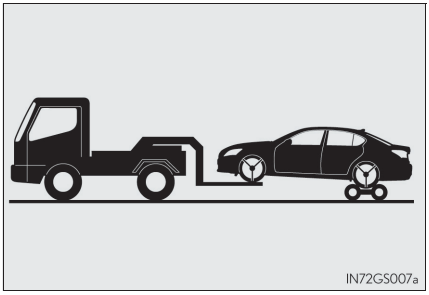
Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.



Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

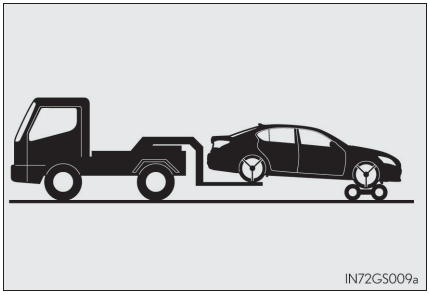
▶ From the front

Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.



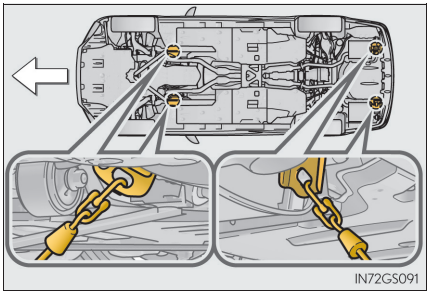
▶ From the rear

Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.



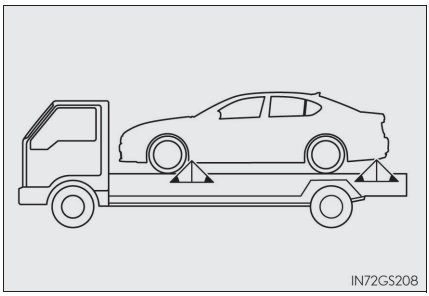
Using a flatbed truck

If your Lexus is transported by a flatbed truck, it should be tied down at the locations shown in the illustration.



If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.



Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing eyelet. This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for short distances at low speeds.

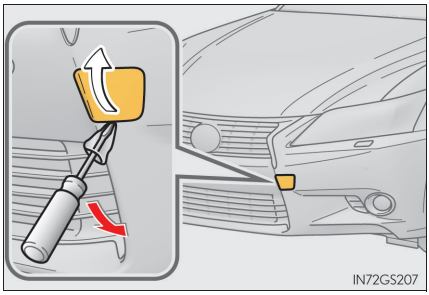
A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

Installing towing eyelet

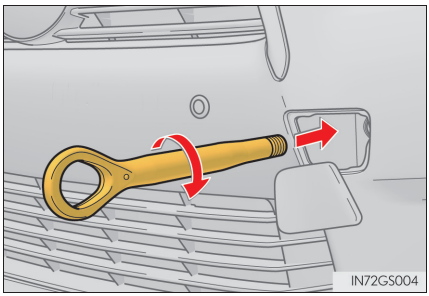
1 Take out the towing eyelet. (→P. 628, 642)

2 Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver.

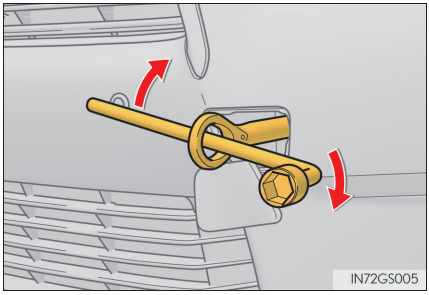
To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body as shown in the illustration.



3 Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.



4 Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench or hard metal bar.



5 Securely attach a cable or chain to the towing eyelet.

Take care not to damage the vehicle body.

6 Enter the vehicle being towed and start the hybrid system.

If the hybrid system does not start, turn the power switch to ON mode.

7 Shift the shift lever to N and release the parking brake.
When the shift lever cannot be shifted: →P. 661

■ **While towing**

If the hybrid system is off, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

■ **Wheel nut wrench**

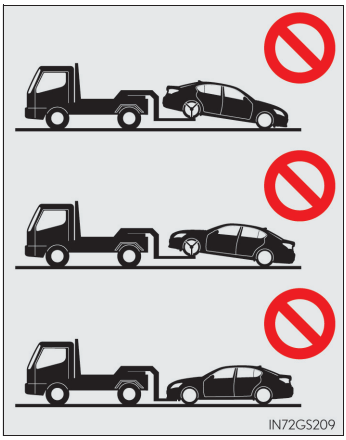
Wheel nut wrench is installed in trunk. (→P. 628, 642)

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ When towing the vehicle

Be sure to transport the vehicle with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the tires contacting the ground, the drivetrain and related parts may be damaged, an accident may occur due to a change in direction of the vehicle or electricity generated by the operation of the motor may cause a fire to occur depending on the nature of the damage or malfunction.



■ While towing

- When towing using cables or chains, avoid sudden starts, etc. which place excessive stress on the towing eyelet, cables or chains. The towing eyelet, cables or chains may become damaged, broken debris may hit people and cause serious damage.
- Do not turn the power switch off.
  There is a possibility that the steering wheel is locked and cannot be operated.

■ Installing towing eyelet to the vehicle

Make sure that towing eyelet is installed securely.
If not securely installed, towing eyelet may come loose during towing.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck

Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the power switch is off. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.

■ To prevent body damage when towing with a sling-type truck

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle.
  (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Engine coolant temperature gauge needle continually points higher than normal.

Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the hybrid system

Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Stop the vehicle immediately. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

The following warning indicates a possible problem in the brake system. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	**Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)** • Low brake fluid • Malfunction in the electronically controlled brake system

Stop the vehicle immediately.

The following warning indicates the possibility of damage to the vehicle that may lead to an accident. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	**Charging system warning light** Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system

Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

Failure to investigate the cause of the following warnings may lead to the system operating abnormally and possibly cause an accident. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	**Malfunction indicator lamp** Indicates a malfunction in: • The hybrid system; • The emission control system (if equipped); • The electronic engine control system; • The electronic throttle control system; or • The electronic hybrid transmission control system (if equipped)
	**SRS warning light** Indicates a malfunction in: • The SRS airbag system; or • The seat belt pretensioner system
	**ABS warning light** Indicates a malfunction in: • The ABS; or • The brake assist system

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	**Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)** Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system
 (Flashes) (If equipped)	**Pre-crash safety system warning light** Indicates a malfunction in the pre-crash safety system The warning light will operate as follows, even when the system is not malfunctioning: • The light will flash quickly when the system is operating. (→P. 366) • The light will turn on when the pre-crash safety system is disabled. (→P. 368) • The light will flash when the system cannot temporarily be used. (→P. 616)
	**Slip indicator** Indicates a malfunction in: • The VSC system; or • The TRC system The light will flash when the VSC or the TRC system is operating.
 (Flashes) (If equipped)	**"AFS OFF" indicator** Indicates a malfunction in the adaptive front-lighting system
 (Flashes)	**Brake hold operated indicator** Indicates a malfunction in the brake hold system
 (Flashes)	**Parking brake indicator** Indicates a malfunction in the parking brake system
	**Brake system warning light** Indicates a malfunction in: • The electronically controlled brake system; • The regenerative braking system; or • The parking brake system

Follow the correction procedures.

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light goes off.

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
	**Open door warning light (warning buzzer)*1** Indicates that a door or the trunk is not fully closed	Check that all the doors and the trunk are closed.
	**Low fuel level warning light** Indicates remaining fuel is approximately 9.9 L (2.6 gal., 2.2 Imp.gal.) or less	Refuel the vehicle.
	**Seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*2** Warns the driver and/or front passenger to fasten their seat belts	Fasten the seat belt. If the front passenger's seat is occupied, the front passenger's seat belt also needs to be fastened to make the warning light (warning buzzer) off.
	**Master warning light** A buzzer sounds and the warning light comes on and flashes to indicate that the master warning system has detected a malfunction.	→P. 594

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
 (If equipped)	**Tire pressure warning light**	
	When the light comes on: Low tire inflation pressure such as • Natural causes (→P. 591) • Flat tire (→P. 627, 641)	Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. The light will turn off after a few minutes. In case the light does not turn off even if the tire inflation pressure is adjusted, have the system checked by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
	When the light comes on after blinking for 1 minute: Malfunction in the tire pressure warning system	Have the system checked by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*1: Open door warning buzzer:

→P. 603

*2: Driver's and front passenger's seat belt buzzer:

The driver's and front passenger's seat belt buzzer sounds to alert the driver and front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds intermittently for 30 seconds after the vehicle reaches a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph). Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 90 more seconds.

■ **Front passenger detection sensor, seat belt reminder and warning buzzer**

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

■ **If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving**

The malfunction indicator lamp will come on if the fuel tank becomes completely empty. If the fuel tank is empty, refuel the vehicle immediately. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several trips.

If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

■ **Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)**

When the 12-volt battery charge becomes insufficient or the voltage temporarily drops, the electric power steering system warning light may come on and the warning buzzer may sound.

■ **When the tire pressure warning light comes on**

Carry out the following procedure after the tire temperature has lowered sufficiently.

- Check the tire inflation pressure and adjust to the appropriate level.
- If the warning light does not go out even after several minutes, check that the tire inflation pressure is at the specified level and carry out initialization.

The warning light may come on again if the above operations are conducted without first allowing the tire temperature to lower sufficiently.

■ **The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes**

The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks and tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the warning light (after a few minutes).

■ **When a tire is replaced with a spare tire**

The compact spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter. If a tire goes flat, the tire pressure warning light will not turn off even though the flat tire has been replaced with the spare tire.

■ **Conditions that the tire pressure warning system may not function properly**

→P. 517

■ **If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute**

If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute when the power switch is turned to ON mode, have it checked by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Warning buzzer**

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard because of noisy place or an audio sound.

⚠ CAUTION

■ If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on

Stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ When the electric power steering system warning light comes on

The steering wheel may become extremely heavy.
If the steering wheel becomes heavier than usual when operating, hold firmly and operate using more force than usual.

■ If the tire pressure warning light comes on

Be sure to observe the following precautions. Failure to do so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

- Stop your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
- If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If a tire is flat, change it with the spare tire and have the flat tire repaired by the nearest any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking. If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

■ If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur

The tire pressure warning system may not activate immediately.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To ensure the tire pressure warning system operates properly

Do not install tires with different specifications or makers, as the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

If a warning message is displayed

If a warning is shown on the multi-information display, stay calm and perform the following actions:

① Master warning light

The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multi-information display.

② Multi-information display

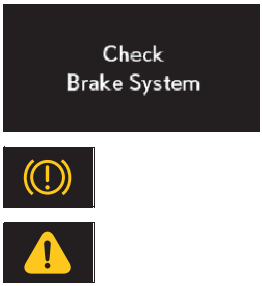


If any of the warning light comes on again after the following actions have been performed, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Stop the vehicle immediately. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

The following warning indicates a possible problem in the brake system. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning message	Details
Brake Malfunction  	Indicates the following: • The brake fluid level is low; or, • The brake system is malfunctioning. A buzzer also sounds.

Warning message	Details
	Indicates a malfunction in: • The regenerative brake system; • The electronically controlled brake system; or • The electric parking brake A buzzer also sounds.

Stop the vehicle immediately.

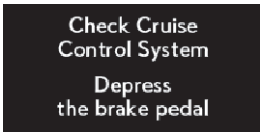
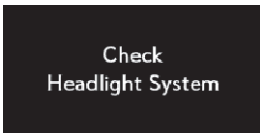
A buzzer sounds and a warning message is shown on the multi-information display. The following warning indicates the possibility of damage to the vehicle that may lead to an accident. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning message	Details
	Indicates abnormal engine oil pressure The warning light may come on if the engine oil pressure is too low.
 or 	Indicates a malfunction in the hybrid system

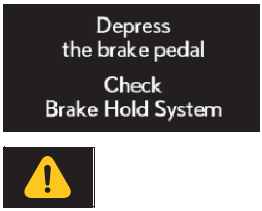
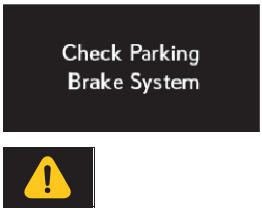
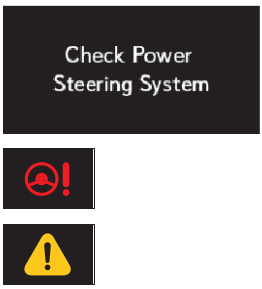
Have the vehicle inspected immediately.

A buzzer sounds and a warning message is shown on the multi-information display. Failure to investigate the cause of the following warnings may lead to the system operating abnormally and possibly cause an accident. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning message	Details
  (Flashes)  (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the pre-crash safety system
  (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the Lexus parking-assist sensor All assist-sensors flash.
 	Indicates a malfunction in the dynamic radar cruise control system (if equipped) or the cruise control system Press the "ON/OFF" button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system.

Warning message	Details
  (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range Depress the brake pedal.
  (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist)
  (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the LED headlight system
  (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the automatic headlight leveling system

Warning message	Details
 (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the adaptive front-lighting system
	Indicates a malfunction in: • The SRS airbag system; or, • The seat belt pretensioner system
 (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the Automatic High Beam system
	Indicates a malfunction in: • The ABS; or, • The brake assist system
 (Flashes)	Indicates a malfunction in the brake hold system

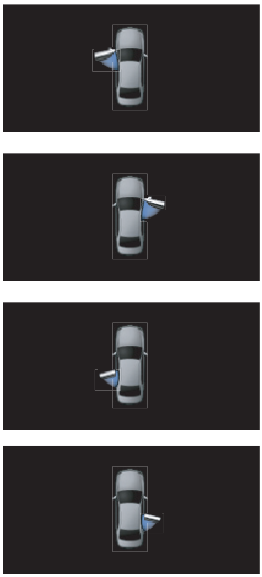
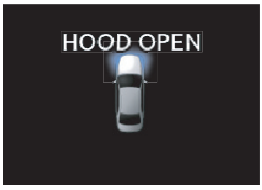
Warning message	Details
	Indicates a malfunction in the brake hold system Depress the brake pedal.
 (Flashes)	Indicates a malfunction in the parking brake system
	Indicates a malfunction in the parking brake system
	Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system

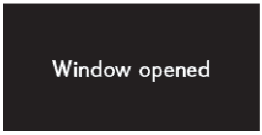
Warning message	Details
Check VGRS System  (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the VGRS
Check DRS System  (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the DRS
Check BSM System  (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the Blind Spot Monitor
Check Entry & Start System (Vehicles with the entry function)  (Flashes)	Indicates a malfunction in the smart entry & start system

Warning message	Details
	Indicates that the grille shutter system cannot operate or the grille shutter is dirty or covered with ice

Follow the correction procedures.

A buzzer sounds and a warning message is shown on the multi-information display. After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning message goes off.

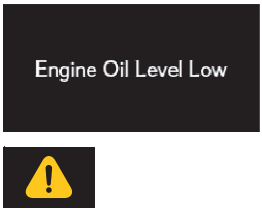
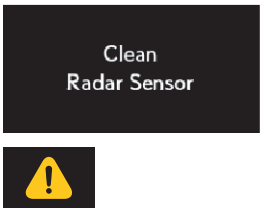
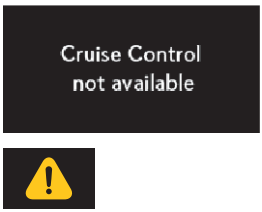
Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
	Indicates that one or more of the doors is not fully closed The system also indicates which doors are not fully closed. If the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph), ⚠ flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the door(s) are not yet fully closed.	Make sure that all the doors are closed.
	Indicates that the hood is not fully closed If the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph), ⚠ flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the hood is not yet fully closed.	Close the hood.

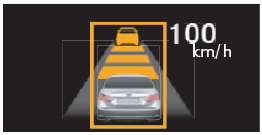
Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
	Indicates that the trunk is not fully closed If the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph), ⚠ flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the trunk is not yet fully closed.	Close the trunk.
  (Flashes)	Indicates that the windows are not fully closed (with the power switch off, and the driver's door open)	Close all the windows.
  (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates that the moon roof is not fully closed (with the power switch off, and the driver's door open)	Close the moon roof.
  (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates that the windows and the moon roof are not fully closed (with the power switch off, and the driver's door open)	Close all the windows and the moon roof.

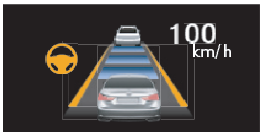
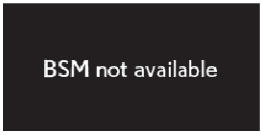
Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Release Parking Brake	Indicates that the parking brake is still engaged If the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph),  flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the parking brake is still engaged.	Release the parking brake.
Parking Brake Overheat  (Flashes)  (Flashes)	Indicates that the parking brake system has overheated	Wait until the system cools down.
Brake Hold not available on slope  (Flashes)	Indicates that the brake hold system is not hold the vehicle when the vehicle is on a steep incline	Use the brake hold system when it becomes available.
Depress the brake pedal to release Brake Hold	Indicates that the brake hold system is unable to cancel the brake hold function	Depress the brake pedal.

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Close the door to use Brake Hold Fasten the seat belt to use Brake Hold Close the hood or the trunk to use Brake Hold	Indicates that the brake hold system is not available The reason the brake hold system is not available may be displayed.	• Close the driver's door. • Fasten the driver's seat belt. • Close the trunk and hood.
Depress the brake pedal to continue Brake Hold Close the door to continue Brake Hold Fasten the seat belt to continue Brake Hold	Indicates that the brake hold system is unable to continue brake hold function The reason the brake hold system is not continue may be displayed.	• Depress the brake pedal. • Close the driver's door. • Fasten the driver's seat belt.
The Parking Brake has been automatically locked   (Flashes)	Indicates that the parking brake is set automatically while the brake hold system is holding the brakes	Release the parking brake.

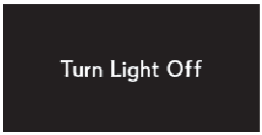
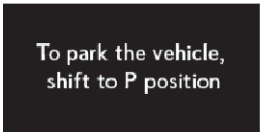
Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Traction Battery Low Charges when not in N position (Flashes)	Indicates that the hybrid battery (traction battery) is low	When stopping the vehicle for a long period of time, shift the shift lever to P. The battery cannot be charged with the shift lever in N.
Traction battery preservation mode Restart after shifting to the P position (Flashes)	Indicates that the hybrid battery (traction battery) power has dropped because a long period of time has elapsed after shifting the shift lever to N	Restart the hybrid system when starting the vehicle.
Stop the vehicle in a safe place Shift to P position (Flashes)	Indicates that the gasoline engine cannot operate or the shift lever is in N for a long time	Stop the vehicle and shift the shift lever to P.
N position (Flashes)	Indicates that the accelerator pedal is depressed while the shift position is in N	Release the accelerator pedal and shift the shift lever to D, S or R.

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
	Indicates that engine oil level is low	Check the level of engine oil, and add if necessary.
 (If equipped)	Indicates that Lexus parking assist-sensor is dirty or covered with ice	Clean the sensor.
 (If equipped)	Indicates that the radar sensor is dirty or covered with ice	Clean the sensor.
 (If equipped)	Indicates that the radar cruise control system is unable to judge vehicle-to-vehicle distance	• Turn off the snow mode. • If the windshield wipers are on, turn them off or set them to a mode other than AUTO or high speed wiper operation.

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
 (If equipped)	Indicates that your vehicle is nearing the vehicle ahead (in vehicle-to-vehicle distance mode) At the same time,  will appear on the head-up display (the image flashes).	Slow the vehicle by applying the brakes.
 PCS (Flashes rapidly) (If equipped)	Indicates that there is a high possibility of a frontal collision, or that the pre-crash braking function is operating At the same time, BRAKE! will appear on the head-up display.	Slow the vehicle by applying the brakes.
  (If equipped)	Indicates that the LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) is suspended • The camera sensor temperature is higher than the operation temperature range. • The power steering system operation is restricted.	Restart the LKA after driving for a while.

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
 (If equipped)	Alerts the driver that the vehicle is out of the lanes (while the LKA [Lane-Keeping Assist] system is operating) The warning buzzer sounds continuously. The lane markings and/or the steering wheel marking flash. At the same time,  will appear on the head-up display (part of the image flashes).	Check around the vehicle and back to inside of the lane markings.
  (If equipped)	Indicates that the LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) system detects no-handed driving (while the lane keeping assist function is operating) The warning buzzer sounds twice.	Grip the steering wheel firmly.
  (If equipped)	Indicates that the Blind Spot Monitor sensors or the surrounding area on the bumper is dirty or covered with ice	Clean the sensor and its surrounding area on the bumper.

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Hybrid System Overheat 	Indicates that the hybrid system has overheated This message may be displayed when driving under severe operating conditions. (For example, when driving up a long steep hill.)	Stop and check. (→P. 672)
High oil temperature Power limited	Indicates that the hybrid system output is limited because the engine oil is overheated	Drive the vehicle at a safe speed until the warning message disappears.
Warming Up Maximum Vehicle Speed: 110km/h  (If equipped)	Indicates that the vehicle is unable to drive over 110 km/h (65 mph) until the transmission warms up	Wait until the transmission warms up.
Fuel Low	Indicates that remaining fuel is approximately 9.9 L (2.6 gal., 2.2 Imp.gal.) or less	Refuel the vehicle.

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
  (Flashes)	Indicates that the power switch is turned off or turned to ACCESSORY mode and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on	Turn the lights off.
  (Flashes)	Indicates that the driver's door was opened with the shift position in any position other than P	Shift the shift position to P.

■ **Warning message in radar cruise mode (if equipped)**

In the following cases, the warning message may not be displayed even if vehicle-to-vehicle distance decreases:

- When your vehicle and the vehicle ahead are traveling at the same speed or the vehicle ahead is traveling more quickly than your vehicle
- When the vehicle ahead is traveling at a very low speed
- Immediately after cruise control speed is set
- At the instant the accelerator pedal is depressed

■ **The LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) lane departure warning function**

In the following cases, the warning message will not be displayed even if a lane line is crossed.

- When the vehicle speed deviates from the operating range of the LKA system functions
- When the lane lines cannot be recognized
- When the steering wheel is turned as far as necessary to cause the vehicle to change lanes

■ **Open door warning message**

The open door warning message continues to display until a door or the trunk is fully closed, even if the power switch is turned off. However, approximately 20 minutes after a door or the trunk is not fully closed, the 12-volt battery-saving function operates and the display turns off even though a door or the trunk is not fully closed.

Follow the correction procedures.

A warning message is shown on the multi-information display. After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning message goes off.

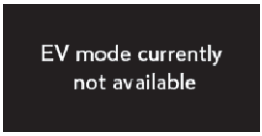
Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Cruise Control not available Depress the brake pedal	Indicates that the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is unable to judge vehicle-to-vehicle distance	• Depress the brake pedal. • Turn off the snow mode. • If the windshield wipers are on, turn them off or set them to a mode other than AUTO or high speed wiper operation.
Turn on the high beam to activate AHB System (If equipped)	Indicates that the Automatic High Beam switch is pressed while the headlights are in low beam.	Turn the high beam on and press the Automatic High Beam switch again.
Be careful using Brake Hold on icy roads!	Indicates that the brake hold system is not hold the vehicle when the vehicle is on a slippery road	Use the brake hold system when it becomes available.
Washer Fluid Low	Indicates that the washer fluid level is low	Add washer fluid.

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
 (If equipped)	Indicates that the fuel injectors require maintenance	Have any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional replenish the injector cleaner and reset the message.
 (If equipped)	Indicates that the tire inflation pressure is low	Check the tire inflation pressure, and adjust to the appropriate level.
 (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the tire pressure warning system	Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn the power switch off then on again. If the tire pressure warning indicator flashes for 1 minute then illuminates, there is a malfunction in the system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
 (If equipped)	Indicates that the tire position information cannot be recognized	Drive for a short while and check if the display updates. If the radio wave conditions improve, the display may return to normal. If the tire pressure is still not displayed after driving for several minutes, stop the vehicle in a safe place, turn the power switch off then on again, and start driving. If the tire pressure is still not displayed even after repeating this several times, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
  (Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates that the pre-crash safety system is not currently functional because the grille cover or the sensor is dirty This message also appears when the pre-crash safety system is not functional due to overheating.	• Check the grille cover and the sensor and clean them if they are dirty. • In case of overheating, the system will become functional once the system cools down.

Other displayed messages

Carrying out the corresponding action turns the messages off.

Displayed message	Details	Correction procedure
	Maintenance of the hybrid system (traction battery) cooling component is required The filter may be clogged, the air vent may be blocked or there may be a gap in the duct.	Have maintenance performed on the hybrid system (traction battery) cooling component at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
	Indicates that the EV drive mode is not available* The reason the EV drive mode is not available (the vehicle is idling, battery charge is low, speed is higher than the EV drive mode operating speed range, accelerator pedal is depressed too much) may be displayed.	Use the EV drive mode when it becomes available.

Displayed message	Details	Correction procedure
EV mode deactivated	Indicates that the EV drive mode has been automatically canceled* The reason the EV drive mode is not available (the battery charge is low, speed is higher than the EV drive mode operating speed range, accelerator pedal is depressed too much) may be displayed.	Drive the vehicle for a while.

*: For the EV drive mode operating conditions: →P. 260

Have the malfunction repaired immediately.

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning message and light go off.

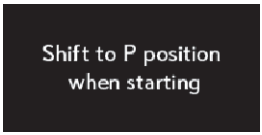
Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	—	Key not detected  (Flashes)	The electronic key is not detected when an attempt is made to start the hybrid system.	Start the hybrid system with the electronic key present.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	3 times	Key not detected (Flashes)	The electronic key was carried outside the vehicle and a door other than the driver's door was opened and closed while the power switch was in a mode other than off.	Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.
			The driver's door was opened and closed while the electronic key was not in the vehicle, the shift lever was in P and the power switch was not turned off.	Turn the power switch off or bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	Continuous	Key not detected Turn Power OFF (Displayed alternately)  (Flashes)	An attempt was made to exit the vehicle with the electronic key and lock the doors without first turning the power switch off when the shift lever was in P.	Turn the power switch off and lock the doors again.
9 times	—	Key not detected  (Flashes)	An attempt was made to drive when the regular key was not inside the vehicle.	Confirm that the electronic key is inside the vehicle.
Continuous	—	Shift to P position  (Flashes)	The driver's door was opened when the shift lever was not in P and the power switch was not turned off.	Shift the shift lever to P.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Continuous	Continuous	Shift to P position Key not detected (Displayed alternately) (Flashes)	The driver's door was opened and closed while the electronic key was not in the vehicle, the shift lever was not in P and the power switch was not turned off.	• Shift the shift lever to P. • Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.
Once	Continuous	Key detected in vehicle (Flashes) (Vehicles with the entry function)	An attempt was made to lock the doors using the smart entry & start system while the electronic key was still inside the vehicle.	Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	Continuous	  (Flashes)	An attempt was made to lock either front door by opening a door and putting the inside lock button into the lock position, then closing the door by pulling on the outside door handle with the electronic key still inside the vehicle. For some models only: An attempt was made to lock the doors other than using the smart entry & start system while the electronic key was still inside the vehicle.	Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	—	 (Flashes)	• When the doors were unlocked with the mechanical key and then the power switch was pressed, the electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle. • The electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle even after the power switch was pressed two consecutive times.	Touch the electronic key to the power switch while depressing the brake pedal.
Once	—	 (Flashes)	An attempt was made to start the hybrid system with the shift lever in an incorrect position.	Shift the shift lever to P and start the hybrid system.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
—	—	Auto Power OFF to Conserve Battery	Power was turned off due to the automatic power off function.	Next time when starting the hybrid system, increase the engine speed slightly and maintain that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the 12-volt battery.
Once	—	Key Battery Low 	The electronic key has a low battery.	Replace the electronic key battery. (→P. 535)

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	—	 (Flashes)	The driver's door was opened and closed with the power switch turned off and then the power switch was put in ACCESSORY mode twice without the hybrid system being started.	Press the power switch while depressing the brake pedal.
			During an hybrid system starting procedure in the event that the electronic key was not functioning properly (→P. 666), the power switch was touched with the electronic key.	Press the power switch within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding.
Once	—	 (Flashes)	The steering lock could not be released within 3 seconds of the power switch being pressed.	Press the power switch while depressing the brake pedal and moving the steering wheel left and right.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	—	Shift to P position  (Flashes)	The power switch has been turned off with the shift lever in a position other than P or N.	Shift the shift lever to P.
Once	—	Turn Power OFF  (Flashes)	After the power switch has been turned off with the shift lever in a position other than P, the shift lever has been shifted to P.	Turn the power switch off.

Warning buzzer

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard because of noisy place or an audio sound.

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire)

Your vehicle is equipped with a spare tire. The flat tire can be replaced with the spare tire.

For details about tires: →P. 511

⚠ CAUTION

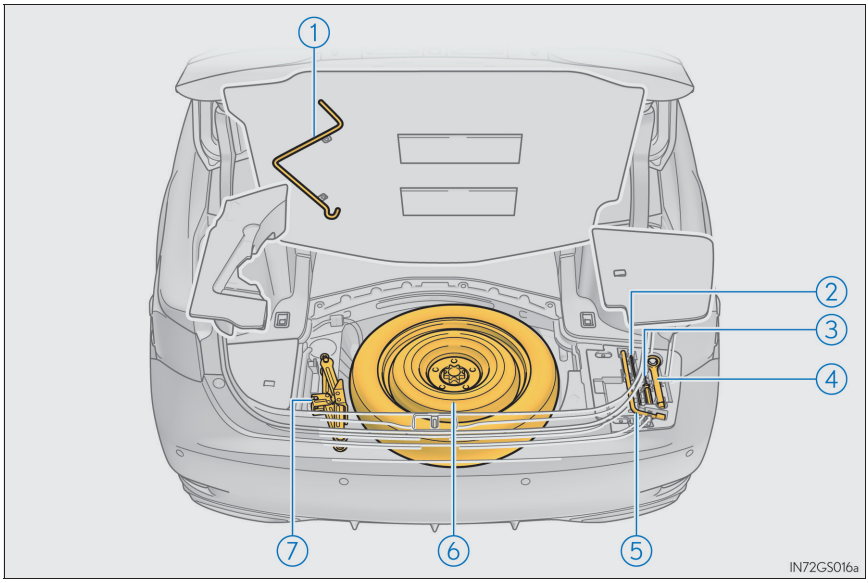
■ If you have a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

Before jacking up the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P.
- Stop the hybrid system.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P. 578)

Location of the spare tire, jack and tools



1. Jack handle
2. Parking brake release tool
3. Screwdriver
4. Towing eyelet
5. Wheel nut wrench
6. Spare tire
7. Jack

⚠ CAUTION

■ Using the tire jack

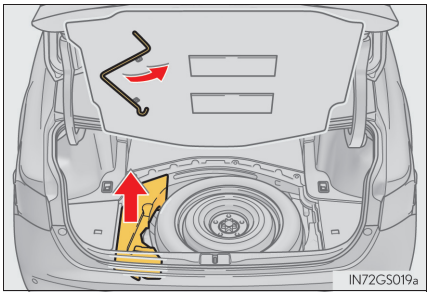
Observe the following precautions.
Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the jack, leading to death or serious injury.

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire.
  Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Put the jack properly in its jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.
- Do not start the hybrid system or drive the vehicle while the vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.
- When lowering the vehicle, make sure that there is no-one near the vehicle. If there are people nearby, warn them vocally before lowering.

Taking out the jack and jack handle

1 Remove the center luggage mat. (→P. 454)

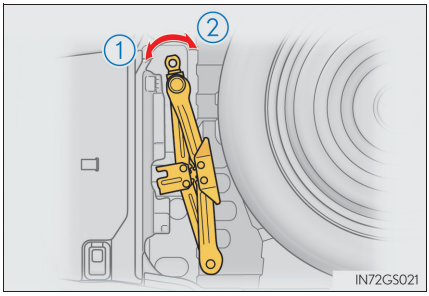
2 Remove the spacer and take out the jack handle from the reverse side of the center luggage mat.



3 Take out the jack.

① For tightening

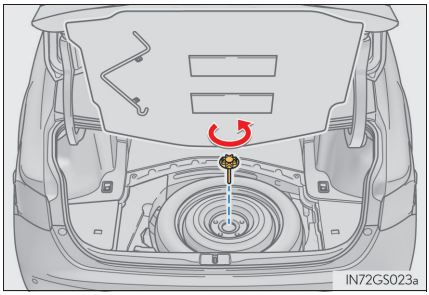
② For loosening



Taking out the spare tire

1 Remove the center luggage mat. (→P. 454)

2 Loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire.



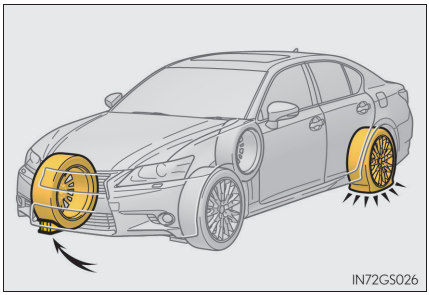
CAUTION

When storing the spare tire

Be careful not to catch fingers or other body parts between the spare tire and the body of the vehicle.

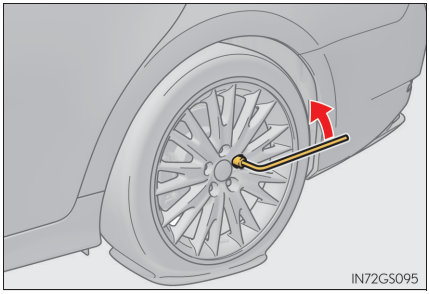
Replacing a flat tire

1 Chock the tires.



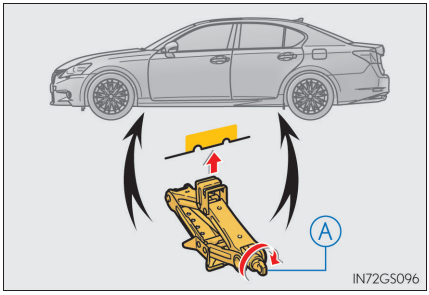
Flat tire		Wheel chock positions
Front	Left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear	Left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

2 Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).

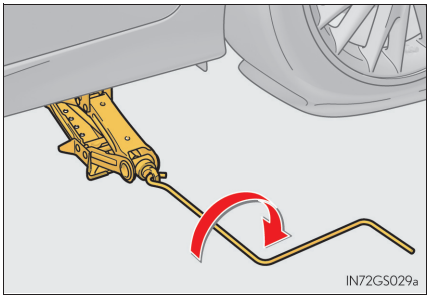


3 Turn the tire jack portion "A" by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.

The jack point guides are located under the rocker panel. They indicate the jack point positions.

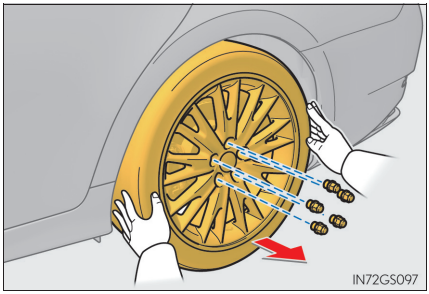


4 Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



5 Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.



⚠ CAUTION

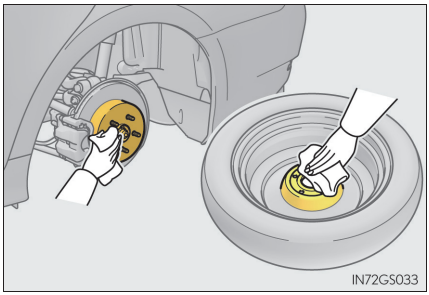
■ Replacing a flat tire

- Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
  After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.
- Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.
  - Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
    Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing a serious accident. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
  - Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
  - When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
  - If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Installing the spare tire

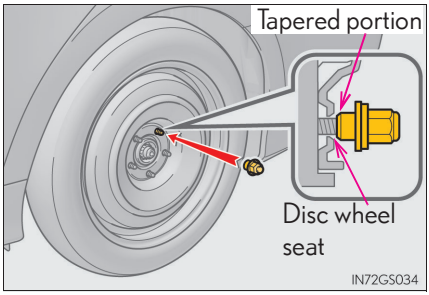
1 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, causing the tire to come off.


IN72GS033

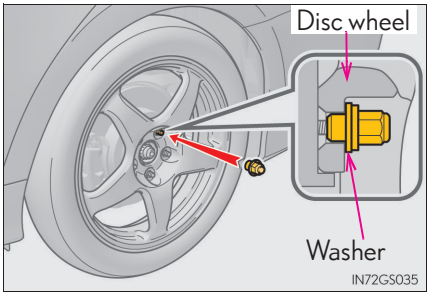
2 Install the tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

When replacing an aluminum wheel with a steel wheel, tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat.



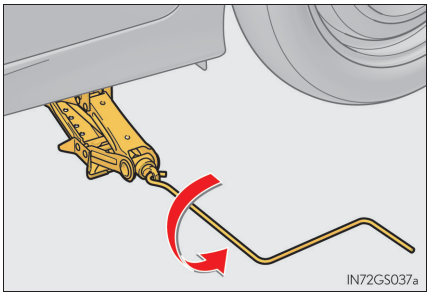
IN72GS034

When replacing an aluminum wheel with an aluminum wheel, turn the wheel nuts until the washers come into contact with the disc wheel.



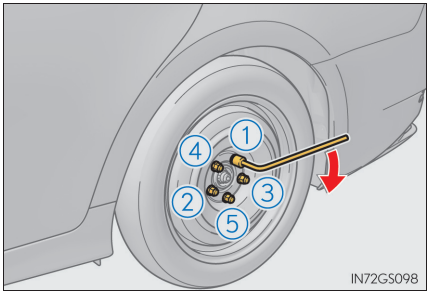
IN72GS035

3 Lower the vehicle.


IN72GS037a

4 Firmly tighten each wheel nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

Tightening torque:
103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)



5 Stow the flat tire, tire jack and all tools.

■ **The compact spare tire**

- The compact spare tire is identified by the label "TEMPORARY USE ONLY" on the tire sidewall.
  Use the compact spare tire temporarily, and only in an emergency.
- Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure of the compact spare tire. (→P. 694)

■ **When using the compact spare tire (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

As the compact spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, low inflation pressure of the spare tire will not be indicated by the tire pressure warning system. Also, if you replace the compact spare tire after the tire pressure warning light comes on, the light remains on.

■ **When the compact spare tire is equipped**

The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires.

■ **If you have a flat rear tire on a road covered with snow or ice (vehicles with front and rear tires of the same size and compact spare tire only)**

Install the compact spare tire on one of the front wheels of the vehicle. Perform the following steps and fit tire chains to the rear tires:

1. Replace a front tire with the compact spare tire.
2. Replace the flat rear tire with the tire removed from the front of the vehicle.
3. Fit tire chains to the rear tires.

Certification for the jack

CE

Manufacturer's Declaration of Conformity

Manufacturer:
Kawasaki Industrial Co., Ltd.
4618 Mukaijima Shimada, Shizuoka, Japan

The EU Directives covered by this Declaration

2006/42/EC Machinery Directive

The product covered by this declaration

JACK SUB-ASSY,PANTOGRAPH

model
0.8ton , 1.1ton , 1.35ton , 1.5ton

The basis on which conformity is being declared

The product identified above complies with the requirements of the Machinery Directive
Directive above by meeting following standards

JIS D 8103

The technical documentation required to demonstrate that the product meets the requirement the Machinery Directive has been compiled by the signatory belowand is available for inspection by the relevant enforcement authorities.

A sample of the product has been tested by the manufacturer

Technical File No: KSF-201-00-01

The CE mark was first applied in:2010

Done at Shizuoka, Japan

Signature:
Koji Kawasaki
PRESIDENT ,Kawasaki Industrial Co., Ltd.
Date of Issue: 25 December,2009

CAUTION

When using the compact spare tire

- Remember that the compact spare tire provided is specifically designed for use with your vehicle. Do not use your compact spare tire on another vehicle.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tire simultaneously.
- Replace the compact spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.

When the compact spare tire is attached

The vehicle speed may not be correctly detected, and the following systems may not operate correctly:

- ABS & Brake assist
- VSC
- TRC
- Cruise control (if equipped)
- Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped)
- PCS (if equipped)
- EPS
- AFS (if equipped)
- LDH (if equipped)
- DRS (if equipped)
- AVS (if equipped)
- LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) (if equipped)
- VGRS (if equipped)
- Lexus parking assist monitor (if equipped)
- Lexus parking assist-sensor (if equipped)
- Navigation system (if equipped)

⚠ CAUTION

■ Speed limit when using the compact spare tire

Do not drive at speeds in excess of 80 km/h (50 mph) when a compact spare tire is installed on the vehicle.

The compact spare tire is not designed for driving at high speeds. Failure to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

■ After using the tools and jack

Before driving, make sure all the tools and jack are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.

⚠ NOTICE

■ Driving with tire chains and the compact spare tire

Do not fit tire chains to the compact spare tire.
Tire chains may damage the vehicle body and adversely affect driving performance.

■ When replacing the tires (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may be damaged if not handled correctly.

If you have a flat tire (vehicles without a spare tire)

Your vehicle is not equipped with a spare tire, but instead is equipped with an emergency tire puncture repair kit.
A puncture caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread can be repaired temporarily with the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

⚠ CAUTION

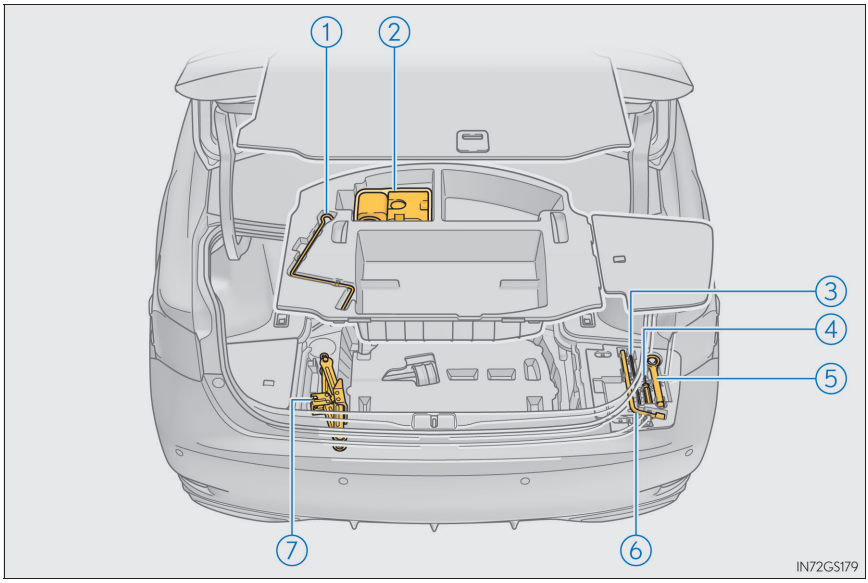
■ If you have a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.
Driving with a flat tire may cause a circumferential groove on the side wall.
In such a case, the tire may explode when using a repair kit.

Before repairing the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P.
- Stop the hybrid system.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P. 578)

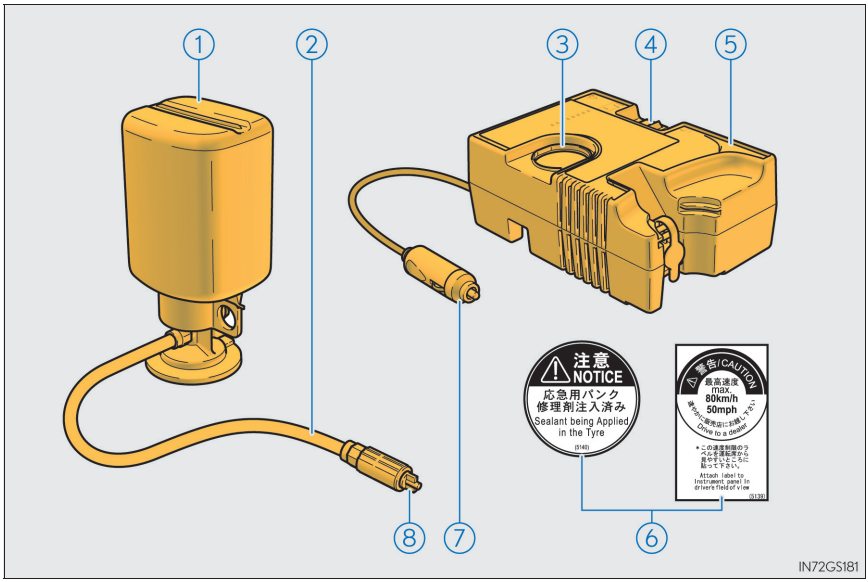
Location of the emergency tire puncture repair kit, jack and tools



1. Jack handle
2. Emergency tire puncture repair kit
3. Parking brake release tool
4. Screwdriver
5. Towing eyelet
6. Wheel nut wrench
7. Jack*

*: Use of the jack (→P. 632)

Emergency tire puncture repair kit components

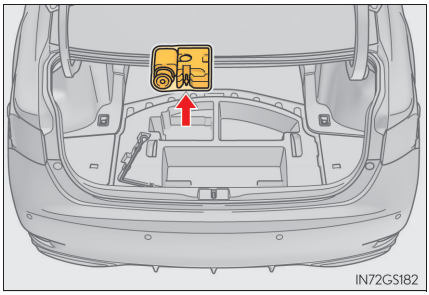


① Bottle
② Hose
③ Air pressure gauge
④ Compressor switch
⑤ Compressor
⑥ Stickers
⑦ Power plug
⑧ Air release cap

Taking out the emergency tire puncture repair kit

1 Remove the center luggage mat. (→P. 454)

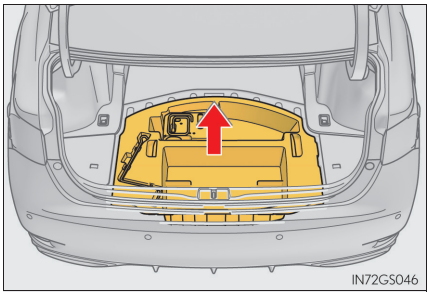
2 Take out the emergency tire puncture repair kit.



Taking out the jack

1 Remove the center luggage mat. (→P. 454)

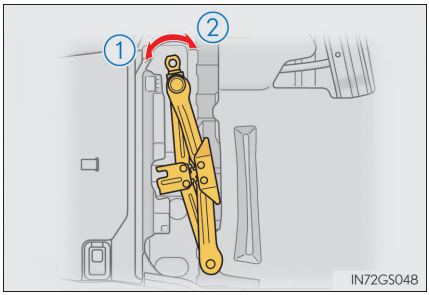
2 Remove the center auxiliary box.



3 Take out the jack.

① For tightening

② For loosening

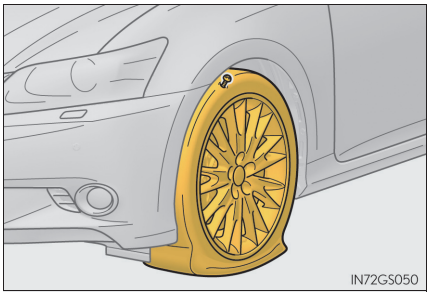


Before performing emergency repair

Check the degree of the tire damage.

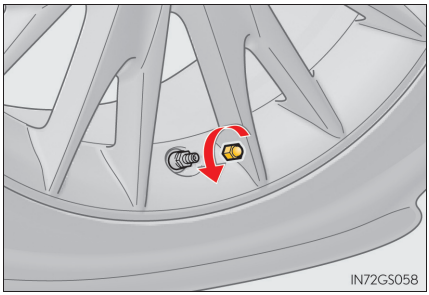
A tire should only be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit if the damage is caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread.

- Do not remove the nail or screw from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and disenable emergency repair with the kit.
- To avoid sealant leakage, move the vehicle until the area of the puncture, if known, is positioned at the top of the tire.



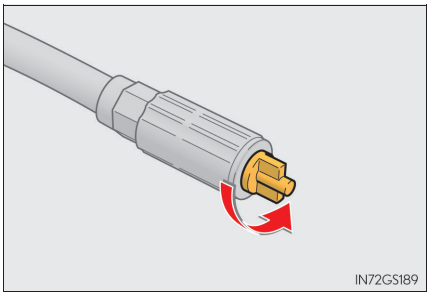
Emergency repair method

1 Remove the valve cap from the valve of the punctured tire.



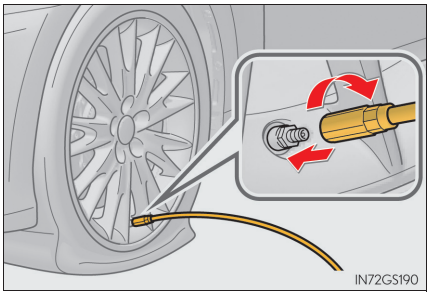
2 Remove the air release cap from the hose.

You will use the air release cap again. Therefore keep it in a safe place.

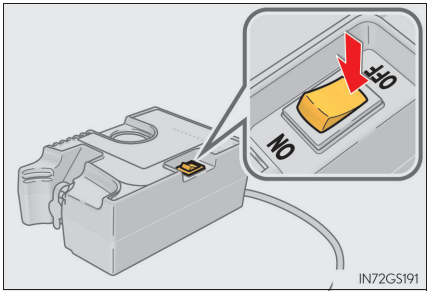


3 Connect the hose to the valve.

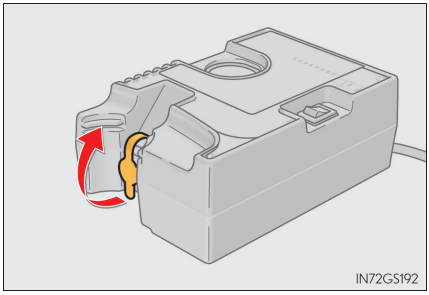
Screw the end of the hose clockwise as far as possible.



4 Make sure that the compressor switch is off.

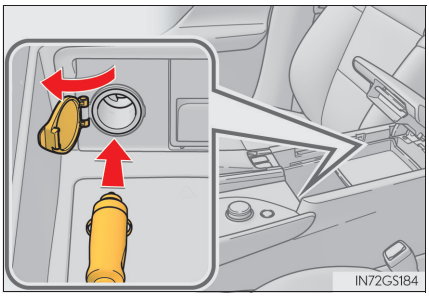


5 Remove the rubber stopper from the compressor.

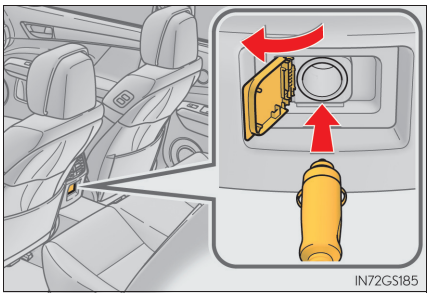


6 Connect the power plug to the power outlet socket.

▶ Inside of console box

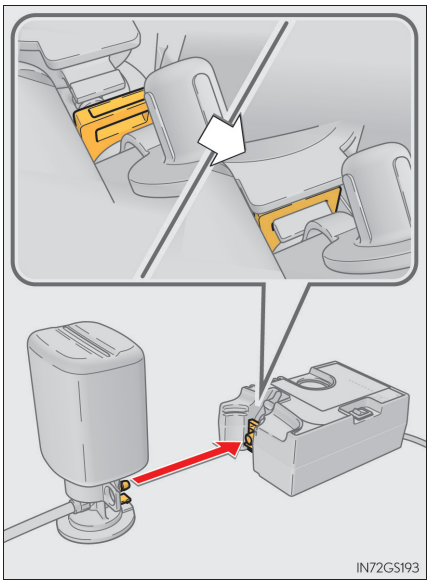


▶ Backside of console box



7 Connect the bottle to the compressor.

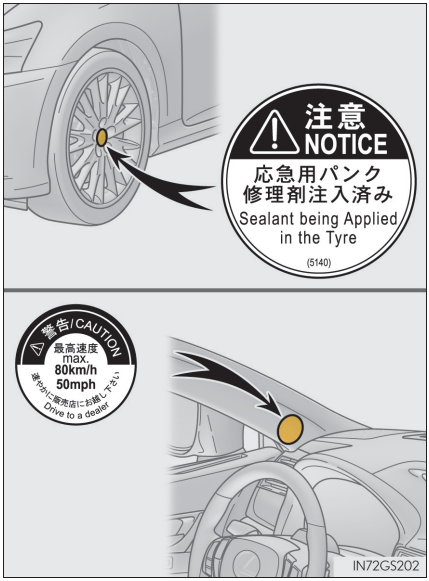
Connect by inserting the bottle straight into the compressor, and make sure that the protruding part of the bottle is properly aligned with the groove in the case.



8 Attach the 2 stickers as shown.

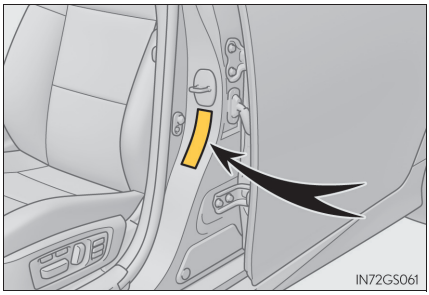
Remove any dirt and moisture from the wheel before attaching the sticker.

If you are unable to apply the stickers, inform the nearest any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional that sealant has been applied to the puncture when having the tire repaired or replaced.



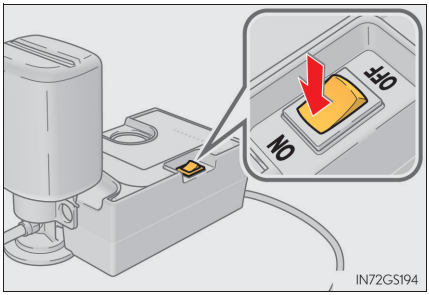
9 Check the specified tire inflation pressure.

Tire inflation pressure is specified on the label as shown. (→P. 694)



10 Start the hybrid system. (→P. 253)

11 To inject the sealant and inflate the tire, turn the compressor switch on.



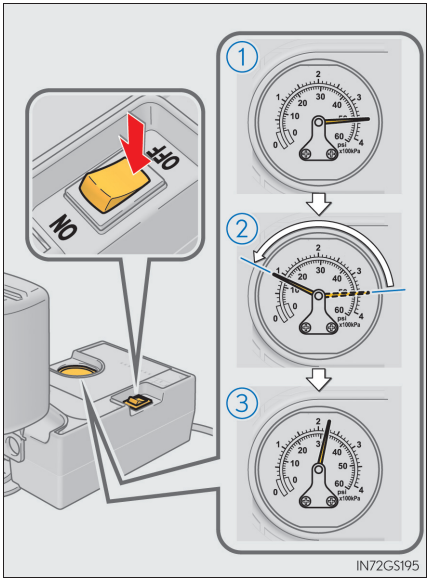
12 Inflate the tire until the recommended pressure is reached.

① The sealant will be injected and the pressure will spike to 300 kPa (3.0 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 44 psi) or 400 kPa (4.0 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 58 psi), and then gradually decrease.

② The air pressure gauge will display the actual tire inflation pressure about 1 minute (15 minutes at low temperature) after the switch is turned on.

③ Inject to recommended pressure.

- Turn the compressor switch off and then check the tire inflation pressure. Being careful not to over inflate, check and repeat the inflation procedure until the specified tire inflation pressure is reached.



- If the tire inflation pressure is still lower than the specified point after inflation for 10 minutes (35 minutes at low temperature) with the switch on, the tire is too damaged to be repaired. Turn the compressor switch off and contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- If the tire inflation pressure exceeds the recommended level, let out some air to adjust the tire inflation pressure.
(→P. 655, 694)

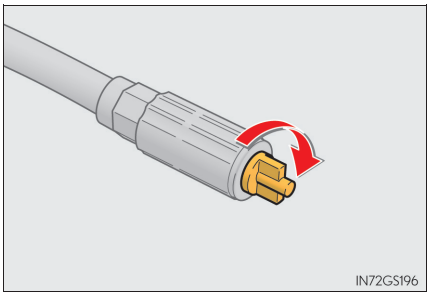
13 With the compressor switch off, disconnect the hose from the valve on the tire and then pull out the power plug from the power outlet socket.

Some sealant may leak when the hose is removed.

14 Install the valve cap onto the valve of the emergency repaired tire.

15 Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

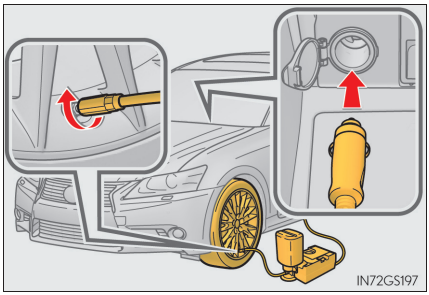
If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle may get dirty.



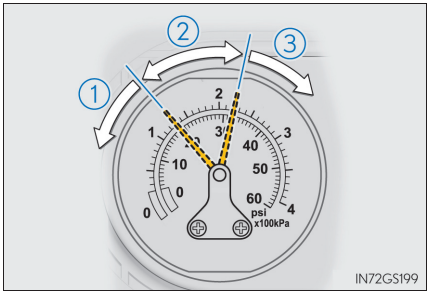
16 Temporarily store the bottle in the trunk while it is connected to the compressor.

17 To spread the liquid sealant evenly within the tire, immediately drive safely for about 5 km (3 miles) below 80 km/h (50 mph).

18 After driving for about 5 km (3 miles), stop your vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface and remove the air release cap from the hose before reconnecting the repair kit.



19 Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, and then turn it off. Check the tire inflation pressure.



① If the tire inflation pressure is under 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi): The puncture cannot be repaired. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

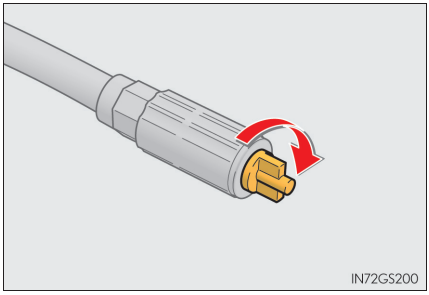
② If the tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi) or higher, but less than the recommended level: Proceed to step **20**.

③ If the tire inflation pressure is the recommended level: Proceed to step **21**.

20 Turn the compressor switch on to inflate the tire until the recommended tire inflation pressure is reached. Drive for about 5 km (3 miles) and then perform step **18**.

21 Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle may get dirty.



22 Store the bottle in the trunk while it is connected to the compressor.

23 Taking precautions to avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turns, drive carefully at under 80 km/h (50 mph) to any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional that is less than 100 km (62 miles) away for tire repair or replacement.

■ **In the following cases, the tire cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.**

- When the tire is damaged due to driving without sufficient air pressure
- When the tire lost air pressure due to a crack or damage in the tire sidewall
- When the tire is visibly separated from the wheel
- When the cut or damage to the tread is 4 mm (0.16 in.) long or more
- When the wheel is damaged
- When two or more tires have been punctured
- When there is more than one hole or cut in the damaged tire
- When the sealant has expired

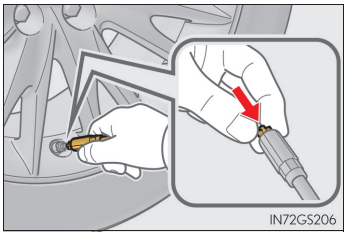
■ **Emergency tire puncture repair kit**

- The sealant has a limited lifespan. The expiry date is shown on the bottle. The sealant should be replaced before the expiry date. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for replacement.
- The sealant stored in the emergency tire puncture repair kit can be used only once to temporarily repair a single tire. If the sealant has been used and need to be purchased, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- The sealant can be used when the outside temperature is from -40 °C (-40 °F) to 60 °C (140 °F).
- The repair kit is exclusively designed for size and type of tires originally installed on your vehicle. Do not use it for tires that a different size than the original ones, or for any other purposes.
- If the sealant gets on your clothes, it may stain.
- If the sealant adheres to a wheel or the surface of the vehicle body, the stain may not be removable if it is not cleaned at once. Immediately wipe away the sealant with a wet cloth.
- During operation of the repair kit, a loud operation noise is produced. This does not indicate a malfunction.
- Do not use the emergency tire puncture repair kit to check or to adjust the tire pressure.

If the tire is inflated to more than the recommended level

1 Disconnect the hose from the valve.

2 Install the air release cap to the end of the hose and push the protrusion on the air release cap into the tire valve to let some air out.



3 Disconnect the hose from the valve, remove the air release cap from the hose and then reconnect the hose.

4 Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, and then turn it off. Check that the air pressure indicator shows the recommended level. (→P. 694)
If the air pressure is lower than the recommended level, turn the compressor switch on again and repeat the inflation procedure until the recommended pressure is reached.

The valve of a tire that has been repaired

- After a tire is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit, the valve should be replaced.
- Vehicles with the tire pressure warning system: After a tire is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit, even if the tire inflation pressure is at the recommended level, the tire pressure warning light may come on/flash.

Note for checking the emergency tire puncture repair kit

Check the sealant expiry date occasionally.
The expiry date is shown on the bottle.
Do not use sealant whose expiry date has already passed. Otherwise, repairs conducted using the emergency tire puncture repair kit may not be performed properly.

⚠ CAUTION

Caution while driving

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause an accident.

- The emergency tire puncture repair kit is made exclusively for your vehicle. Do not use it on other vehicles.
- Do not use the emergency tire puncture repair kit for tires that are a different size than the specified ones or for any other purpose. Doing so may cause the tires to not be repaired properly.

⚠ CAUTION

Precautions for use of the sealant

- Ingesting the sealant is hazardous to your health. If you ingest sealant, consume as much water as possible, and then immediately consult a doctor.
- If sealant gets in eyes or adheres to skin, immediately wash it off with water. If discomfort persists, consult a doctor.

When fixing the flat tire

- Stop your vehicle in a safe and flat area.
- Do not touch the wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
  After the vehicle has been driven, the wheels and the area around the brakes may be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts may result in burns.
- Connect the valve and hose securely with the tire installed on the vehicle.
- If the hose is not properly connected to the valve, air leakage may occur or sealant may be sprayed out.
- If the hose comes off the valve while inflating the tire, there is a risk that the hose will move abruptly due to air pressure.
- After inflation of the tire has completed, the sealant may splatter when the hose is disconnected or some air is let out of the tire.
- Follow the operation procedure to repair the tire. If the procedures not followed, the sealant may spray out.
- Keep back from the tire while it is being repaired, as there is a chance of it bursting while the repair operation is being performed. If you notice any cracks or deformation of the tire, turn off the compressor switch and stop the repair operation immediately.
- The repair kit may overheat if operated for a long period of time. Do not operate the repair kit continuously for more than 35 minutes.
- Parts of the repair kit become hot during operation. Be careful handling the repair kit during and after operation. Do not touch the metal part connecting the bottle and the compressor. It will be extremely hot.
- Do not attach the vehicle speed warning sticker to an area other than the one indicated. If the sticker is attached to an area where an SRS airbag is located, such as the pad of the steering wheel, it may prevent the SRS air bag from operating properly.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Driving to spread the liquid sealant evenly

- Drive the vehicle carefully at a low speed. Be especially careful when turning and cornering.
- If the vehicle does not drive straight or you feel a pull through the steering wheel, stop the vehicle and check the following:
  - Tire condition. The tire may have separated from the wheel.
  - Tire inflation pressure. If tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi) or less, the tire may be severely damaged.

⚠ NOTICE

■ When performing an emergency repair

- Perform the emergency repair without removing the nail or screw that has punctured the tread of the tire. If the object that has punctured the tire is removed, repair by the emergency tire puncture repair kit may not be possible.
- The repair kit is not waterproof. Make sure that the repair kit is not exposed to water, such as when it is being used in the rain.
- Do not put the repair kit directly onto dusty ground such as sand at the side of the road. If the repair kit vacuums up dust etc., a malfunction may occur.

NOTICE

■ **Handling the emergency tire puncture repair kit**

- The repair kit power source should be 12 V DC suitable for vehicle use. Do not connect the repair kit to any other source.
- If gasoline splatters on the repair kit, the repair kit may deteriorate. Take care not to allow gasoline to contact it.
- Store the emergency tire puncture repair kit in the trunk.
  The kit may be thrown around during sudden braking and so forth, damaging the kit.
- Store the repair kit in the trunk out of reach of children.
- Do not disassemble or modify the repair kit. Do not subject parts such as the air pressure indicator to impacts. This may cause a malfunction.

■ **To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. (→P. 513)

If the hybrid system will not start

Reasons for the hybrid system not starting vary depending on the situation. Check the following and perform the appropriate procedure:

The hybrid system will not start even though the correct starting procedure is being followed. (→P. 253)

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The electronic key may not be functioning properly. (→P. 666)
- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank.
  Refuel the vehicle.
- There may be a malfunction in the immobilizer system. (→P. 91)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system.
- The hybrid system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as electronic key battery depletion or a blown fuse. However, depending on the type of malfunction, an interim measure is available to start the hybrid system. (→P. 660)

The interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The 12-volt battery may be discharged. (→P. 668)
- The 12-volt battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.

The interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- One or both of the 12-volt battery terminals may be disconnected.
- The 12-volt battery may be discharged. (→P. 668)

Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Emergency start function

When the hybrid system does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the hybrid system if the power switch is functioning normally:

1. Set the parking brake.
2. Shift the shift lever to P.
3. Turn the power switch to ACCESSORY mode.
4. Press and hold the power switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

Even if the hybrid system can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P

If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake pedal, there may be a problem with the shift lock system (a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever). Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.
The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted:

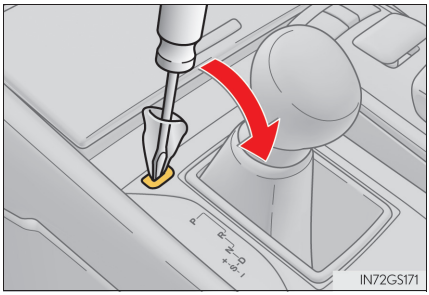
1 Set the parking brake.

2 Turn the power switch to ACCESSORY mode.

3 Depress the brake pedal.

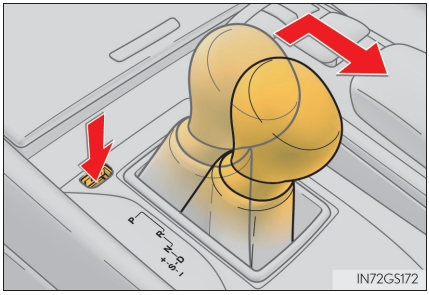
4 Pry the cover up with a flathead screwdriver or equivalent tool.

To prevent damage to the cover, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



5 Press the shift lock override button.

The shift lever can be shifted while the button is pressed.



If the parking brake cannot be released

In the event that the 12-volt battery is discharged or switch operation does not release the parking brake, the parking brake can be released manually using the procedure below. This procedure should be performed only if necessary, such as in an emergency.
If the switch cannot be operated even when the 12-volt battery is normal, the parking brake system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

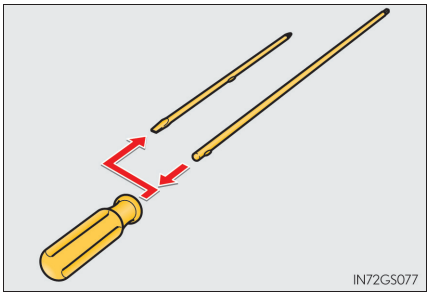
Before releasing the parking brake manually

- Shift the shift lever to P.
- Turn the power switch off.
- Check that the parking brake indicator is off.
- Chock the tires.

Releasing the parking brake manually

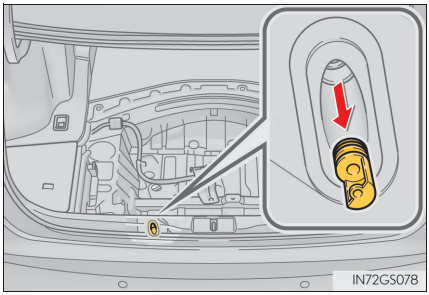
1 Take out the parking brake release tool and the screwdriver from the trunk. (→P. 628, 642)

Fit the parking brake release tool into the screwdriver handle.

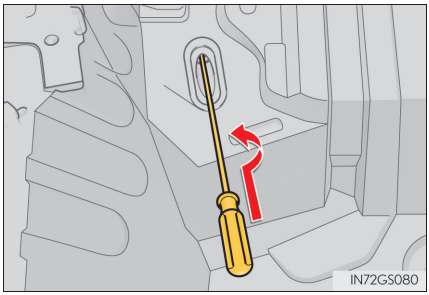


2 Vehicles with a spare tire: Take out the spare tire. (→P. 631)
Vehicles without a spare tire: Remove the center auxiliary box. (→P. 644)

3 Remove the plug.



4 Insert the tool and press it down firmly while turning it counter-clockwise until it stops.



Manual operation of the parking brake

The parking brake cannot be set manually.

CAUTION

When releasing the parking brake manually

- Shift the shift lever to P, turn the power switch off and chock the tires. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move, resulting in an accident.
- Turn the power switch off and check that the parking brake indicator is off. Failure to do so may cause the system to operate and turn the inserted parking brake release tool, resulting in an injury.

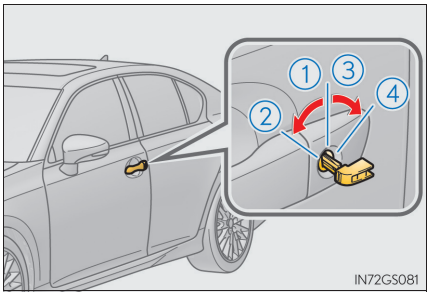
If the electronic key does not operate properly

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P. 150) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors and trunk can be opened and the hybrid system can be started by following the procedure below.

Locking and unlocking the doors, unlocking the trunk and key linked functions

■ Doors

Use the mechanical key (→P. 139) in order to perform the following operations:



① Locks all the doors

② Closes the windows and moon roof (turn and hold)*

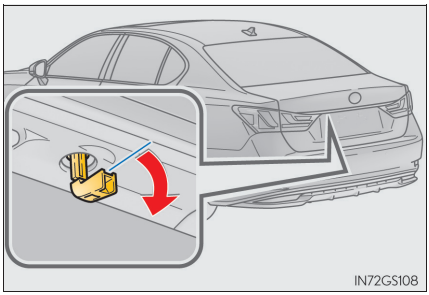
③ Unlocks all the doors

④ Opens the windows and moon roof (turn and hold)*

*: This setting must be customized at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Trunk

Turn the mechanical key clockwise to open.



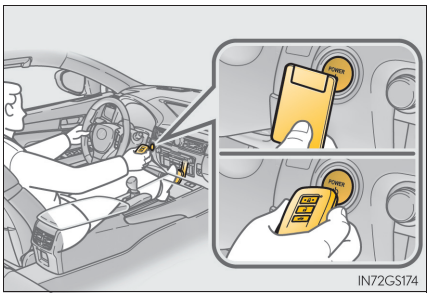
Starting the hybrid system

1 Ensure that the shift lever is in P and depress the brake pedal.

2 Touch the Lexus emblem side of the electronic key to the power switch.

The power switch will turn to ON mode.

When the smart entry & start system is deactivated in customization setting, the power switch will turn to ACCESSORY mode.



3 Firmly depress the brake pedal and check that  is shown on the multi-information display.

4 Press the power switch.

In the event that the hybrid system still cannot be started, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ **Stopping the hybrid system**

Shift the shift lever to P and press the power switch as you normally do when stopping the hybrid system.

■ **Replacing the key battery**

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted. (→P. 535)

■ **Alarm (if equipped)**

Using the mechanical key to lock the doors will not set the alarm system.
If a door is unlocked using the mechanical key when the alarm system is set, the alarm may be triggered.

■ **Changing power switch modes**

Release the brake pedal and press the power switch in step 3 above.
The hybrid system does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed.(→P. 254)

■ **When the electronic key does not work properly**

- Make sure that the smart entry & start system has not been deactivated in the customization setting. If it is off, turn the function on.
  (Customizable features: →P. 700)
- Check if battery-saving mode is set. If it is set, cancel the function. (→P. 149)

⚠ CAUTION

■ **When using the mechanical key and operating the power windows and moon roof**

Operate the power window or moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window or moon roof.
Also, do not allow children to operate the mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in power window and moon roof.

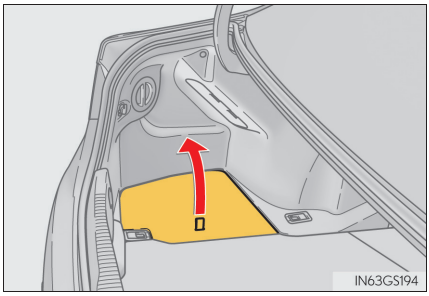
If the 12-volt battery is discharged

The following procedures may be used to start the hybrid system if the 12-volt battery is discharged.
You can also call any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

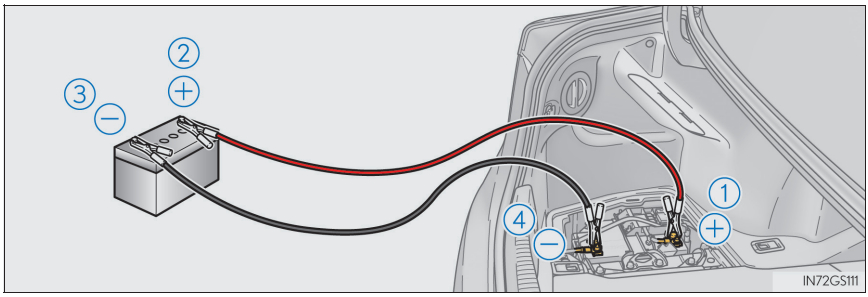
If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

1 Open the trunk lid and remove the 12-volt battery cover.

In the event that the trunk opener cannot be used, use the mechanical key to open the trunk. (→P. 665)



2 Connect the jumper cables according to the following procedure:



① Positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle
② Positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle
③ Negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle
④ Negative (-) battery terminal on your vehicle

3 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the 12-volt battery of your vehicle.

4 Open and close any of the doors of your vehicle with the power switch off.

5 Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the hybrid system of your vehicle by turning the power switch to ON mode.

6 Make sure the "READY" indicator comes on. If the indicator does not come on, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

7 Once the hybrid system has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.

Once the hybrid system starts, have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

■ **Starting the hybrid system when the 12-volt battery is discharged**

The hybrid system cannot be started by push-starting.

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the hybrid system is off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.

■ **Charging the 12-volt battery**

The electricity stored in the 12-volt battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the 12-volt battery may discharge, and the hybrid system may be unable to start. (The 12-volt battery recharges automatically while the hybrid system is operating.)

■ When recharging or replacing the 12-volt battery

- For vehicles with an alarm: make sure that the key is not inside the vehicle when recharging or replacing the 12-volt battery. The key may be locked in the vehicle if the alarm is activated. (→P. 99)
- In some cases, it may not be possible to unlock the doors using the smart entry & start system when the 12-volt battery is discharged. Use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors.
- The hybrid system may not start on the first attempt after the 12-volt battery has recharged but will start normally after the second attempt. This is not a malfunction.
- The power switch mode is memorized by the vehicle. When the 12-volt battery is reconnected, the system will return to the mode it was in before the 12-volt battery was discharged. Before disconnecting the 12-volt battery, turn the power switch off. If you are unsure what mode the power switch was in before the 12-volt battery discharged, be especially careful when reconnecting the 12-volt battery.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Avoiding 12-volt battery fires or explosions

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the 12-volt battery:

- Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the other end of the jumper cable connected to the "+" terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.
- Do not allow the + and - clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the 12-volt battery.

CAUTION

12-volt battery precautions

The 12-volt battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the 12-volt battery:

- When working with the 12-volt battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any 12-volt battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the 12-volt battery.
- In the event that 12-volt battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention.
  Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the 12-volt battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the 12-volt battery.

After recharging the 12-volt battery

Have the 12-volt battery inspected at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.
If the 12-volt battery is deteriorating, continued use may cause the 12-volt battery to emit a malodorous gas, which may be detrimental to the health of passengers.

When replacing the 12-volt battery

→P. 510

If your vehicle overheats

The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.

- The needle of the engine coolant temperature gauge (→P. 109) enters the red zone or a loss of hybrid system power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- "Hybrid System Overheat" (→P. 611) is shown on the multi-information display.
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

Correction procedures

If the needle of the engine coolant temperature gauge enters the red zone

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the hybrid system.

2 If you see steam:
Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.

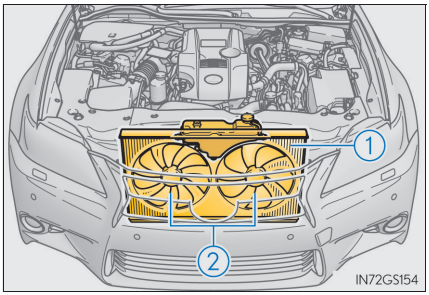
If you do not see steam:
Carefully lift the hood.

3 After the hybrid system has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and cooling system for leaks.

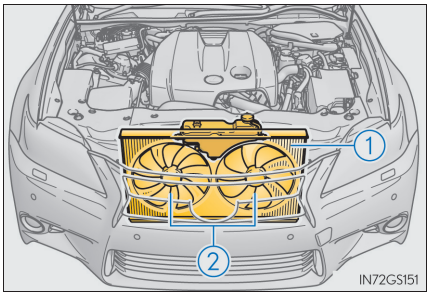
① Radiator

② Cooling fans

▶ GS300h



▶ GS450h



If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "FULL" and "LOW" lines on the reservoir.

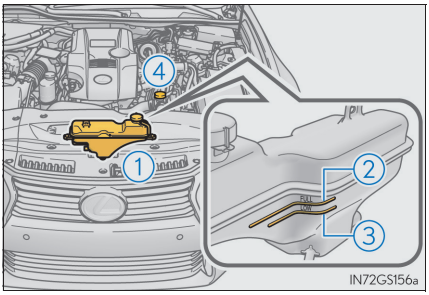
① Reservoir

② "FULL"

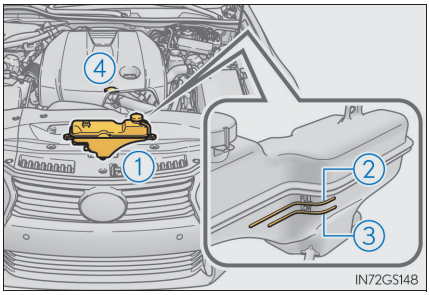
③ "LOW"

④ Coolant inlet cap

▶ GS300h



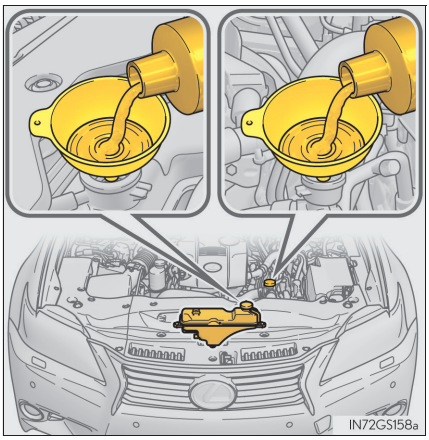
▶ GS450h



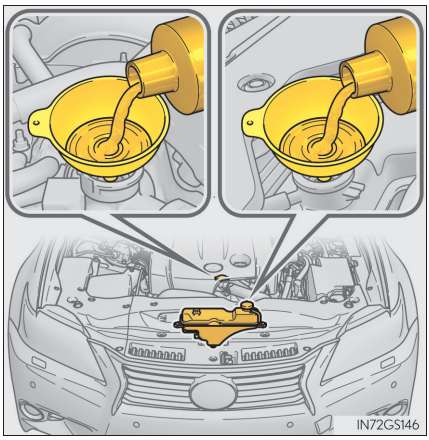
5 Add coolant if necessary. (→P. 677)

Water can be used in an emergency if engine coolant is unavailable.

▶ GS300h



▶ GS450h



6 Start the hybrid system and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the radiator cooling fans operate and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

The fans operate when the air conditioning system is turned on immediately after a cold start. Confirm that the fans are operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If it is difficult to check these, turn the air conditioning system on and off repeatedly. (The fans may not operate in freezing temperatures.)

7 If the fans are not operating:

Stop the hybrid system immediately and contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If the fans are operating:

Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If "Hybrid System Overheat" is shown on the multi-information display

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place.

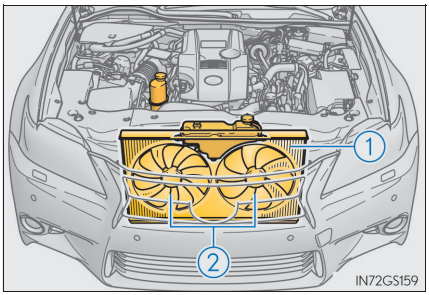
2 Stop the hybrid system and carefully lift the hood.

3 After the hybrid system has cooled down, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

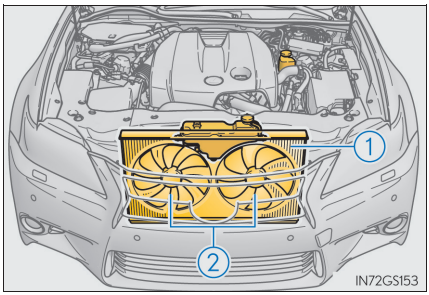
① Radiator

② Cooling fans

▶ GS300h



▶ GS450h



If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

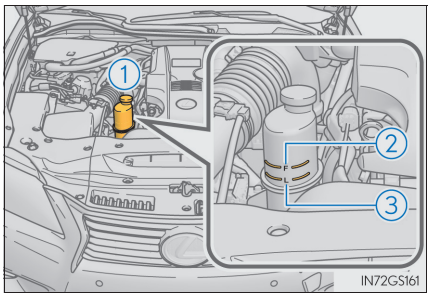
4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “F”/“FULL” and “L”/“LOW” lines on the reservoir.

① Reservoir

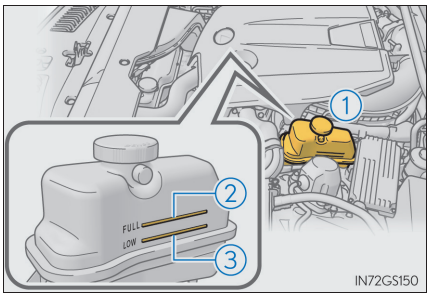
② “F”/“FULL”

③ “L”/“LOW”

▶ GS300h



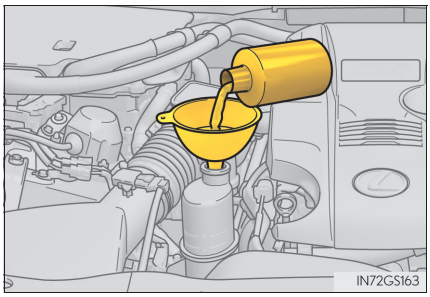
▶ GS450h



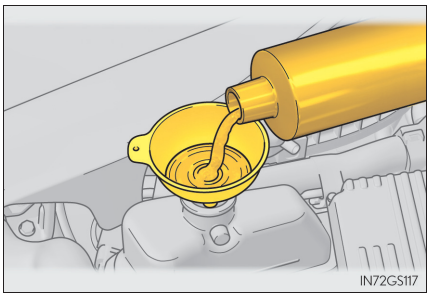
5 Add coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if power control unit coolant is unavailable.

▶ GS300h



▶ GS450h



6 Start the hybrid system and check for the multi-information display.

If the message does not disappear:
Stop the hybrid system and contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If the message is not displayed:
Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

When adding coolant

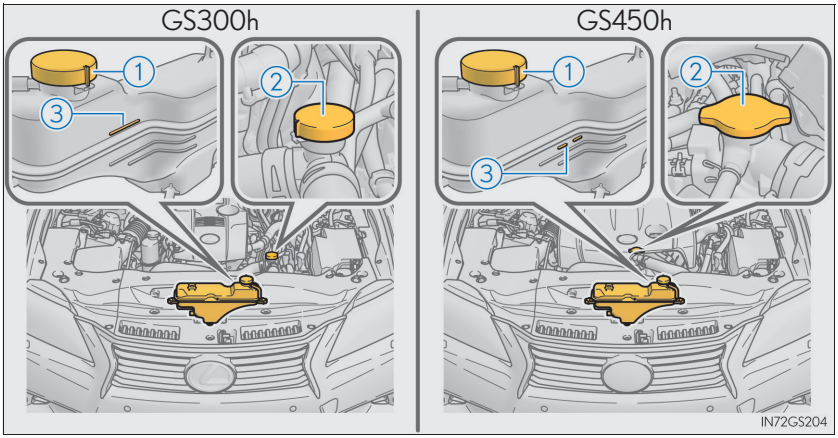
Add coolant in accordance with the following procedure.

1 Remove caps A and B.

2 Add coolant through the inlet of cap A up to the B-line, and then install cap A.

3 Add coolant through the inlet of cap B until it is full, and then install cap B.

GS300h only: When installing cap B, apply coolant to the O-ring on the end of cap B.



① Cap A

② Cap B

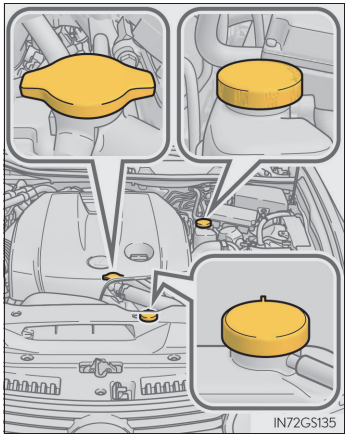
③ B-line (Target fill line)

⚠ CAUTION

When inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns.

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot.
- After the hybrid system has been turned off, check that the indicator on the power switch and the "READY" indicator are off.
  When the hybrid system is operating, the gasoline engine may automatically start, or the cooling fan may suddenly operate even if the gasoline engine stops. Do not touch or approach rotating parts such as the fan, which may lead to fingers or clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) getting caught, resulting in serious injury.
- Do not loosen the coolant inlet cap or the coolant reservoir caps while the hybrid system and radiator are hot.
  High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.



NOTICE

■ **When adding engine/power control unit coolant**

Add coolant slowly after the hybrid system has cooled down sufficiently. Adding cool coolant to a hot hybrid system too quickly can cause damage to the hybrid system.

■ **To prevent damage to the cooling system**

Observe the following precautions:

- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust etc.).
- Do not use any coolant additives.

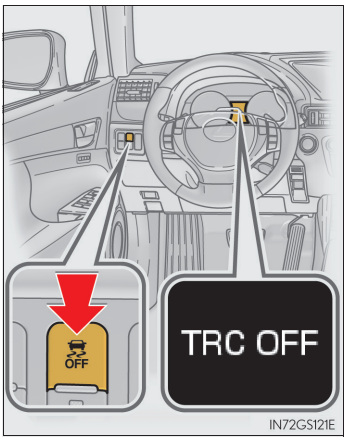
If the vehicle becomes stuck

Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow:

1. Stop the hybrid system. Set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.
2. Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the rear wheels.
3. Place wood, stones or some other material under the rear wheels to help provide traction.
4. Restart the hybrid system.
5. Shift the shift lever to D or R and release the parking brake. Then, while exercising caution, depress the accelerator pedal.

■ When it is difficult to free the vehicle

Press  to turn off TRC. (→P. 360)



⚠ CAUTION

■ When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

■ When shifting the shift lever

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed.
This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To avoid damaging the transmission and other components

- Avoid spinning the rear wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

Vehicle specifications 8

8-1. Specifications
Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) 684
Fuel information 698
8-2. Customization
Customizable features 700
8-3. Initialization
Item to initialize 712

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions and weights

Overall length		4850 mm (190.9 in.)
Overall width		1840 mm (72.4 in.)
Overall height*1		1455 mm (57.3 in.)
Wheelbase		2850 mm (112.2 in.)
Tread*1	Front	1575 mm (62.0 in.)
	Rear	1590 mm (62.6 in.) 1560 mm (61.4 in.)*2
Gross vehicle mass		2235 kg (4927 lb.)*3 2265 kg (4993 lb.)*4 2305 kg (5082 lb.)*5 2335 kg (5148 lb.)*6
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front	1120 kg (2469 lb.)
	Rear	1270 kg (2800 lb.)
Drawbar load*7		80 kg (176 lb.)
Towing capacity*7	With brake	500 kg (1102 lb.)*8 1500 kg (3307 lb.)*9
	Without brake	0 kg (0 lb.)*8 750 kg (1653 lb.)*9

*1: Unladen vehicle

*2: Vehicles with 265/35R19 tires

*3: AWL10L-BEXEHW and AWL10R-BEXEHW models

*4: AWL10L-BEXQHW and AWL10R-BEXQHW models

*5: GWL10L-BEXEBW and GWL10R-BEXEBW models

*6: GWL10L-BEXQBW and GWL10R-BEXQBW models

*7: Vehicles with towing package

*8: GS300h

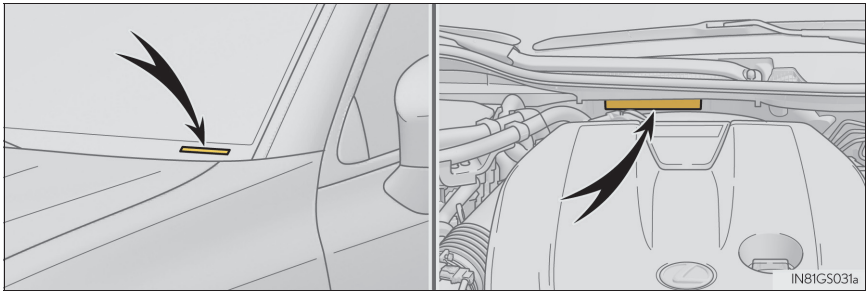
*9: GS450h

Vehicle identification

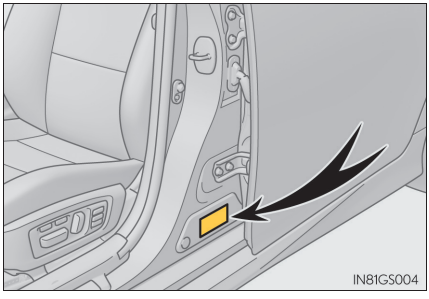
Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Lexus. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

This number is stamped on the top left of the instrument panel and in the engine compartment.



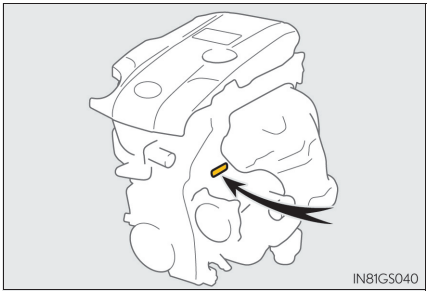
This number is also on the manufacturer's label.



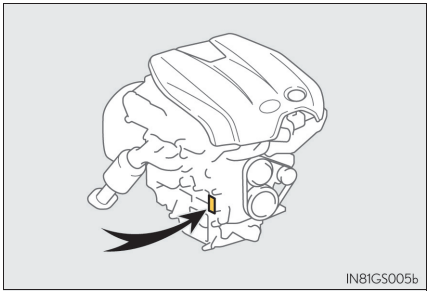
Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.

▶ GS300h



▶ GS450h



Engine

▶ GS300h

Model	2AR-FSE
Type	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	90.0 × 98.0 mm (3.54 × 3.86 in.)
Displacement	2494 cm^3 (152.2 cu.in.)
Valve clearance	Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	

▶ GS450h

Model	2GR-FXE
Type	6-cylinder V type, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	94.0 × 83.0 mm (3.70 × 3.27 in.)
Displacement	3456 cm^3 (210.9 cu.in.)
Valve clearance	Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	

Fuel

Fuel type		EU area: Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228 only Except EU area: Unleaded gasoline only
Research Octane Number	GS300h	91 or higher
	GS450h	95 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)		66 L (17.4 gal., 14.5 Imp.gal.)

Electric motor (traction motor)

Type		Permanent magnet synchronous motor
Maximum output	GS300h	105 kW
	GS450h	147 kW
Maximum torque	GS300h	300 N•m (30.6 kgf•m, 221.3 ft•lbf)
	GS450h	275 N•m (28.0 kgf•m, 202.8 ft•lbf)

Hybrid battery (traction battery)

Type		Nickel-Metal hydride battery
Voltage		7.2 V/module
Capacity		6.5 Ah (3HR)
Quantity	GS300h	32 modules
	GS450h	40 modules
Overall voltage	GS300h	230.4 V
	GS450h	288 V

Lubrication system

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*)	GS300h	GS450h
With filter	4.5 L (4.8 qt., 4.0 Imp. qt.)	6.2 L (6.6 qt., 5.5 Imp.qt.)
Without filter	4.1 L (4.3 qt., 3.6 Imp. qt.)	5.9 L (6.2 qt., 5.2 Imp.qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up the engine and turn off the hybrid system, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Lexus vehicle. Lexus recommends the use of approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil". Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

Oil grade:

0W-20, 5W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30:
API grade SL "Energy-Conserving", SM "Energy-Conserving" or SN "Resource-Conserving"; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

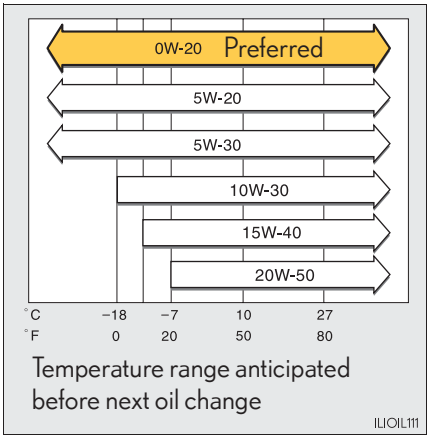
15W-40 and 20W-50:
API grade SL, SM or SN multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

SAE 0W-20 is filled into your Lexus vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If SAE 0W-20 oil is not available, SAE 5W-30 oil may be used. However, it should be replaced with SAE 0W-20 at the next oil change.

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 0W-20, 5W-20 or 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.

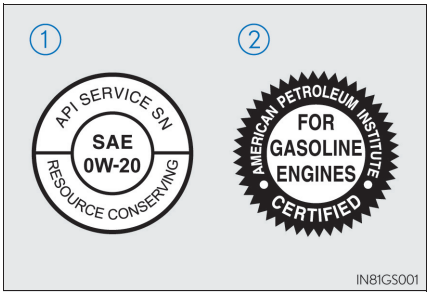


Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



① API Service Symbol

Top portion: "API SERVICE SN" means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).

Center portion: "SAE 0W-20" means the SAE viscosity grade.

Lower portion: "Resource-Conserving" means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.

② ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

Cooling system

		Gasoline engine	Power control unit	
			Left-hand drive vehicles	Right-hand drive vehicles
Capacity	GS300h	8.4 L (8.9 qt., 7.4 Imp.qt.)	2.1 L (2.2 qt., 1.8 Imp.qt.)	2.3 L (2.4 qt., 2.0 Imp.qt.)
	GS450h	9.4 L (9.9 qt., 8.3 Imp.qt.)	3.1 L (3.3 qt., 2.7 Imp.qt.)	2.9 L (3.1 qt., 2.6 Imp.qt.)
Coolant type		Use either of the following: • "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.		

Ignition system

Spark plug	
Make	DENSO FK20HBR8
Gap	0.8 mm (0.031 in.)

NOTICE

Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust the spark plug gap.

Electrical system

12-volt battery Open voltage at 20°C (68°F):	12.5 V or higher: Fully charged 11.0 – 12.4 V: Half charged 10.9 V or lower: Discharged (Voltage is checked 20 minutes after the hybrid system and all lights are turned off.)
Charging rates	4 – 5 A

Hybrid transmission

Fluid capacity*	GS300h	3.80 L (4.02 qt., 3.34 Imp.qt.)
	GS450h	5.69 L (6.01 qt., 5.01 Imp.qt.)
Fluid type		Toyota Genuine ATF WS

*: The fluid capacity is the quantity of reference.
If replacement is necessary, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ NOTICE

■ Hybrid transmission fluid type

Using transmission fluid other than "Toyota Genuine ATF WS" may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage the transmission of your vehicle.

Differential

Oil capacity	1.35 L (1.43 qt., 1.19 Imp.qt.)
Oil type and viscosity	Toyota Genuine Differential gear oil LT 75W-85 GL-5 or equivalent

Your Lexus vehicle is filled with "Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil" at the factory.
Use Lexus approved "Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil" or an equivalent of matching quality to satisfy the above specification. Please contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further details.

Brakes

Pedal clearance*	115 mm (4.5 in.) Min.
Pedal free play	1.0 – 2.0 mm (0.04 – 0.08 in.)
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 3, SAE J1704 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 4

*: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 500 N (51.0 kgf, 112.4 lbf) while the hybrid system is operating.

When performing the brake pedal inspection, also be sure to check that the brake system warning light is not illuminated when the hybrid system is operating (If the brake system warning light is illuminated, refer to P. 586).

Steering

Free play	Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)

Tires and wheels

▶ Type A

<table>
<tr><td>Tire size</td><td colspan="3">225/50R17 94W</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="5">Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)</td><td>Vehicle speed</td><td>Front tire
kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)</td><td>Rear tire
kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)</td></tr>
<tr><td>More than 210 km/h (132 mph)</td><td>270 (2.7, 39)*1
260 (2.6, 38)</td><td>300 (3.0, 44)*1
280 (2.8, 41)</td></tr>
<tr><td>From 160 km/h (100 mph) to 210 km/h (132 mph)</td><td rowspan="2">240 (2.4, 35)</td><td>260 (2.6, 38)*1
240 (2.4, 35)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Normal pressure:
160 km/h (100 mph) or less</td><td>240 (2.4, 35)</td></tr>
<tr><td>ECO pressure*2:
160 km/h (100 mph) or less</td><td>270 (2.7, 39)</td><td>270 (2.7, 39)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Wheel size</td><td colspan="3">17 × 7 1/2J</td></tr>
<tr><td>Wheel nut torque</td><td colspan="3">103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)</td></tr>
</table>

*1: 5 passengers and full loaded

*2: "For optimizing fuel economy, ECO tire pressure is recommended. Tire pressure affects traveling comfort, road noise and steering characteristics."

▶ Type B

<table>
<tr><td>Tire size</td><td colspan="3">235/45R18 94Y</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4">Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)</td><td>Vehicle speed</td><td>Front tire kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)</td><td>Rear tire kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)</td></tr>
<tr><td>More than 210 km/h (132 mph)</td><td rowspan="3">240 (2.4, 35)</td><td>270 (2.7, 39)*
240 (2.4, 35)</td></tr>
<tr><td>From 160 km/h (100 mph) to 210 km/h (132 mph)</td><td rowspan="2">240 (2.4, 35)</td></tr>
<tr><td>160 km/h (100 mph) or less</td></tr>
<tr><td>Wheel size</td><td colspan="3">18 × 8J</td></tr>
<tr><td>Wheel nut torque</td><td colspan="3">103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)</td></tr>
</table>

*: 5 passengers and full loaded

▶ Type C

<table>
<tr><td>Tire size</td><td colspan="3">235/40R19 96Y XL</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4">Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)</td><td>Vehicle speed</td><td>Front tire kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)</td><td>Rear tire kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)</td></tr>
<tr><td>More than 210 km/h (132 mph)</td><td>250 (2.5, 36)*
240 (2.4, 35)</td><td>290 (2.9, 42)*
260 (2.6, 38)</td></tr>
<tr><td>From 160 km/h (100 mph) to 210 km/h (132 mph)</td><td rowspan="2">240 (2.4, 35)</td><td rowspan="2">260 (2.6, 38)*
250 (2.5, 36)</td></tr>
<tr><td>160 km/h (100 mph) or less</td></tr>
<tr><td>Wheel size</td><td colspan="3">19 × 8J</td></tr>
<tr><td>Wheel nut torque</td><td colspan="3">103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)</td></tr>
</table>

*: 5 passengers and full loaded

▶ Type D

Tire size	235/40R19 96Y XL (front) and 265/35R19 94Y (rear)		
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Vehicle speed	Front tire kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)	Rear tire kPa (kgf/cm^2 or bar, psi)
	More than 210 km/h (132 mph)	250 (2.5, 36)* 240 (2.4, 35)	270 (2.7, 39)* 250 (2.5, 36)
	From 160 km/h (100 mph) to 210 km/h (132 mph)	240 (2.4, 35)	250 (2.5, 36)
	160 km/h (100 mph) or less		
Wheel size	19 × 8J (235/40R19), 19 × 9J (265/35R19)		
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)		

*: 5 passengers and full loaded

▶ Compact spare tire (if equipped)

Tire size	T155/70D17 110M, T145/70D18 107M
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	420 kPa (4.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 60 psi)
Wheel size	17 × 4T (T155/70D17), 18 × 4T (T145/70D18)
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

■ **When towing a trailer**

Add 20.0 kPa (0.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 3 psi) to the recommended tire inflation pressure and drive at speeds below 100 km/h (62 mph).

Light bulbs

	Light bulbs	W	Type
Exterior	Discharge headlights*	35	A
	Front fog lights*	19	B
	Front turn signal lights	21	C
	Rear turn signal lights	21	D
	Back-up light	16	D
	Outer foot lights	5	D
Interior	Door courtesy lights	5	D
	Vanity lights	8	D
	Trunk light	3.8	D

A: D4S discharge bulbs

B: H16 halogen bulbs

C: Wedge base bulbs (amber)

D: Wedge base bulbs (clear)

*: If equipped

Fuel information

▶ GS300h

EU area:
Your vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228.
For optimum engine performance, select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 91 or higher.

Except EU area:
Your vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline.
For optimum engine performance, select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 91 or higher.

▶ GS450h

EU area:
Your vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228.
For optimum engine performance, select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher.

Except EU area:
Your vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline.
For optimum engine performance, select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher.

■ **Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline**

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your vehicle has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

■ **If your engine knocks**

- Consult any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

NOTICE

■ Notice on fuel quality

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used, the engine will be damaged.
- Do not use leaded gasoline.
  Leaded gasoline will cause the three-way catalytic converter to lose its effectiveness and the emission control system to function improperly.
- EU area: Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as "E50" or "E85" and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. The use of these fuels will damage the vehicle's fuel system. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Except EU area: Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as "E50" or "E85" and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. Your vehicle can use gasoline mixed with 10% max ethanol. The use of fuel with more than 10% ethanol content (E10) will damage the vehicle's fuel system. You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to your preferences. These preferences can be changed by using the "DISP" button, by using the Remote Touch, or at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Customizing vehicle features

■ Changing by using the Remote Touch

1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch.

2 Select  on the "Menu" screen and select "Vehicle".

Various setting can be changed. Refer to the list of settings that can be changed for details.

■ Changing by using the "DISP" button

→P. 118

Customizable features

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

① Settings that can be changed using the Remote Touch

② Settings that can be changed using the "DISP" button

③ Settings that can be changed by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

Definition of symbols: O = Available, – = Not available

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Alarm*1 (→P. 97)	Deactivates the alarm when the doors are unlocked using the mechanical key (vehicles with an entry function)	Off	On	–	–	O

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Multi-information display (→P. 114)	Language*2	English	French	–	O	–
			German			
			Spanish			
			Italian			
			Russian			
	Units*2	km (L/100km)	km (km/L)	–	O	–
			miles (MPG)*3			
	ECO lamp	On (Self-lighting)	Off	–	O	–
			On (Always)			
	Drive monitor	Outside	Fuel consumption	–	O	–
			Cruising range			
	Tachometer Settings	On (Self-changing)	Hybrid System Indicator (Always)	–	O	–
			Tachometer (Always)			
	Lamp brightness	Standard	Bright	–	O	–
	SPORT lamp	On	Off	–	O	–

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Multi-information display (→P. 114)	EV driving Indicator	On	Off	–	O	–
	Default settings	Off	On	–	O	–
Door lock (→P. 187, 665)	Unlocking on second key turn (Allows all doors to be unlocked by turning the mechanical key twice in the driver's door)	Off (All doors unlocked in one step)	On (Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two steps)	O	–	O
	Shift position linked door unlocking function	Off	On	O	–	O
	Driver's door linked door unlocking function	On	Off	O	–	O
	Locking/unlocking of the trunk when all doors are locked/unlocked	On	Off	–	–	O
Entry function*1 (→P. 143) and wireless remote control (→P. 171)	Operation signal (Emergency flashers)	On	Off	O	–	O
	Time elapsed before automatic door lock function is activated if a door is not opened after being unlocked	30 seconds	60 seconds	–	–	O
			120 seconds			
	Open door reminder buzzer (When locking the vehicle)	On	Off	–	–	O

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Entry function*1 (→P. 143)	Smart entry & start system	On	Off	O	–	O
	Unlocking operation	All the doors	Driver's door	O	–	O
Wireless remote control (→P. 171)	Wireless remote control	On	Off	–	–	O
	Unlocking operation	Off (All doors unlocked in one step)	On (Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two steps)	O	–	O
	Trunk unlocking operation	Press and hold (short)	One short press	–	–	O
			Push twice			
			Press and hold (long)			
			Off			

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Front seats (→P. 198)	Driver's seat movement when exiting the vehicle	Standard	Off	○	–	○
			Partial			
	Selecting the door linking driving position memory with door unlock operation	Driver's door	All doors	–	–	○
Outside rear view mirrors (→P. 215)	Automatic mirror folding and extending operation*1	Linked to the locking/unlocking of the doors	Off	–	–	○
			Linked to operation of the power switch			
Power windows (→P. 220) and moon roof*1 (→P. 224)	Mechanical key linked operation	Off	On	–	–	○
	Wireless remote control linked operation	Off	On	–	–	○
	Buzzer sounds if operated using wireless remote control	On	Off	–	–	○

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Turn signal lever (→P. 271)	The number of times the turn signal lights flash automatically when the turn signal lever is moved to the first position during a lane change (After flashing the turn signal lights when turning left or right while this function is off and the turn signal lever is moved to the first position in direction of the flashing light, the turn signal lights can be selected to be flashing or off.)	3	5	–	–	O
			7			
			Off (the turn signal lights keep flashing if the turn signal lever is moved to the first position in direction of flashing light)			
			Off (the turn signal lights will be off if the turn signal lever is moved to the first position in direction of flashing light)			

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Automatic light control system (→P. 279)	Light sensor sensitivity	Standard	-2 to 2	○	–	○
	Follow me home (Time elapsed before headlights automatically turn off)	30 seconds	60 seconds	–	–	○
			90 seconds			
			120 seconds			
	Welcome light illumination control	On	Off	–	–	○
Lexus parking assist-sensor*1, 4	Detection distance of the front center sensor	Far	Near	○	–	○
	Detection distance of the rear center sensor	Far	Near	○	–	○
	Buzzer volume	3	1 to 5	○	–	○
	Display setting (when Lexus parking assist-sensor is operating)	All sensors displayed	Display off	○	–	○

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Automatic air conditioning system (→P. 415)	Switching between outside air and recirculated air mode linked to "AUTO" switch*5 operation	On	Off	O	–	O
	A/C Auto switch operation	On	Off	O	–	O
	Exhaust gas sensor sensitivity	Standard	-3 to 3	O	–	O
Front seat heaters (without seat ventilators)*1 (→P. 463)	Automatic operation of front seat heater	On	Off	–	–	O
Front seat heaters and ventilators*6/rear seat heaters*1 (→P. 463)	Adjustment of the front seat heater temperature or the ventilator fan speed during automatic operation (individual seat adjustment available)	Level 3 (standard)	Level 1 (low) to level 5 (high)	O	–	O
	Adjustment of the rear seat heater temperature during automatic operation (individual seat adjustment available)	Level 3 (standard)	Level 1 (low) to level 5 (high)	O	–	O
	Rear seat heater start-up conditions when power switch is in the ON position (individual seat adjustment available)	Off	On (AUTO)	O	–	O

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Illumination (→P. 443)	Interior lights illumination control	On	Off	–	–	O
	Time elapsed before the interior lights turn off	15 seconds	7.5 seconds	O	–	O
			30 seconds			
	Operation after the power switch is turned off	On	Off	–	–	O
	Operation when the doors are unlocked	On	Off	–	–	O
	Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person (vehicles with an entry function)	On	Off	–	–	O
	Footwell lighting	On	Off	–	–	O
	Outer foot lights	On	Off	–	–	O
	Time elapsed before the outer foot lights turn off	15 seconds	Off	O	–	O
			7.5 seconds			
			30 seconds			

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Illumination (→P. 443)	Enable/disable operation of the outer foot lights when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person	On	Off	–	–	O
	Enable/disable operation of the outer foot lights when the doors are unlocked with the power door lock switch	On	Off	–	–	O
Rear sunshade*1 (→P. 471)	Reverse operation	On	Off	–	–	O
	Time elapsed before the reverse operation feature activates	0.7 seconds	0 second	–	–	O
			0.9 seconds			
			1.2 seconds			

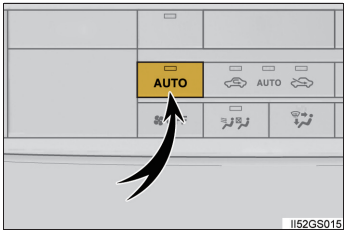
*1: If equipped

*2: The default setting varies according to countries.

*3: Right-hand drive vehicles

*4: Refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

*5: This is the switch for turning on and off the automatic mode of the air conditioning system, not the outside air or recirculated mode switch.



*6: If both are equipped

■ **Vehicle customization**

- When the entry function is off, the selecting doors to unlock cannot be customized.
- When the doors remain closed after unlocking the doors and the automatic door lock function (time elapsed before the automatic door lock function is activated if a door is not opened after being unlocked) activates, the signals will be generated in accordance with the operation signal (buzzers) and the operation signal (emergency flashers) settings.

■ **When customizing using the Remote Touch**

Stop the vehicle in a safe place, apply the parking brake, and shift the shift lever to P. Also, to prevent 12-volt battery discharge, leave the hybrid system operating while customizing the features.

⚠ CAUTION

■ **During customization**

As the hybrid system needs to be operating during customization, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **During customization**

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, ensure that the hybrid system is operating while customizing features.

Item to initialize

The following item must be initialized for normal system operation after such cases as the 12-volt battery being reconnected, or maintenance being performed on the vehicle:

Item	When to initialize	Reference
Tire pressure warning system*	• When rotating the tires • When changing the tire inflation pressure by changing traveling speed or load weight, etc.	P. 514

*: If equipped

Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)..... 714
Alphabetical index..... 720

For information regarding the equipment listed below, refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL"

- Audio system
- Navigation system
- Lexus parking assist-sensor
- Lexus parking assist monitor

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If you have a problem, check the following before contacting any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed



You lose your keys

- If you lose your mechanical keys, new genuine mechanical keys can be made by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. (→P. 140)
- If you lose your electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately. (→P. 142)



The doors cannot be locked or unlocked

- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted? (→P. 535)
- Vehicles with an entry function
  Is the power switch in ON mode?
  When locking the doors, turn the power switch off. (→P. 254)
- Vehicles with an entry function
  Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?
  When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your person.
- The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P. 150)



The rear door cannot be opened

- Is the child-protector lock set?
  The rear door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set. Open the rear door from outside and then unlock the child-protector lock. (→P. 188)



The trunk lid is closed with the electronic key left inside

- The function to prevent the electronic key from being left inside the trunk will operate and you can open the trunk as usual. Take the key out from the trunk. (→P. 144)

If you think something is wrong



The hybrid system does not start

- Did you press the power switch while firmly depressing the brake pedal? (→P. 253)
- Is the shift lever in P? (→P. 256)
- Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the vehicle? (→P. 146)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P. 256)
- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted?
  In this case, the hybrid system can be started in a temporary way. (→P. 666)
- Is the 12-volt battery discharged? (→P. 668)



The shift lever cannot be shifted from P even if you depress the brake pedal

- Is the power switch in ON mode?

  If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the power switch in ON mode (→P. 661)



The steering wheel cannot be turned after the hybrid system is stopped

- It is locked automatically to prevent theft of the vehicle. (→P. 256)



The windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches

- Is the window lock switch pressed?
  The power window except for the one at the driver's seat cannot be operated if the window lock switch is pressed.
  (→P. 220)



The power switch is turned off automatically

- The auto power off function will be operated if the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY or ON mode (the hybrid system is not operating) for a period of time. (→P. 256)



A warning buzzer sounds during driving

- The seat belt reminder light is flashing

  Are the driver and the front passenger wearing the seat belts? (→P. 589)
- The parking brake indicator is on

  Is the parking brake released? (→P. 273)

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. (→P. 586, 594)



An alarm is activated and the horn sounds (if equipped)

- Did anyone inside the vehicle open a door or anything move inside the vehicle during setting the alarm?
  The sensor detects them and the alarm sounds. (→P. 97)

To stop the alarm, turn the power switch to ON mode or start the hybrid system.



A warning buzzer sounds when leaving the vehicle (vehicles with an entry function)

- Is the message displayed on the multi-information display?
  Check the message on the multi-information display. (→P. 594)



A warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed

- When a warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed, refer to P. 586, 594.

When a problem has occurred



If you have a flat tire

- Vehicles with a spare tire
  Stop the vehicle in a safe place and replace the flat tire with the spare tire. (→P. 627)
- Vehicles without a spare tire
  Stop the vehicle in a safe place and repair the flat tire temporarily with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (→P. 641)



The vehicle becomes stuck

- Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P. 680)

Alphabetical index

A

A/C 415
Air conditioning filter 533
Changing the rear seat settings 426
Front automatic air conditioning system 415
Humidity sensor 430
nanoe™ system 433
Pollen removal mode 428
Rear air conditioning system 435
S-FLOW mode 428
ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) 357
Function 357
Warning light 587
Warning message 599
Adaptive Front-lighting System (AFS) 281
Adaptive Variable Suspension system (AVS) 358
AFS (Adaptive Front-lighting System) 281
Air conditioning filter 533
Air conditioning system 415
Air conditioning filter 533
Changing the rear seat settings 426
Front automatic air conditioning system 415
Humidity sensor 430
nanoe™ system 433
Pollen removal mode 428
Rear air conditioning system 435
S-FLOW mode 428
Airbags 44
Airbag manual on-off system 56
Airbag operating conditions 51
Airbag precautions for your child 47
Airbag warning light 587
Correct driving posture 36
Curtain shield airbag operating conditions 51
Curtain shield airbag precautions 49
General airbag precautions 47
Locations of airbags 44
Modification and disposal of airbags 50
Side airbag operating conditions 51
Side airbag precautions 47
Side and curtain shield airbags operating conditions 51
Side and curtain shield airbags precautions 47
SRS airbags 44
Airbag manual on-off system 56
Alarm 97
Alarm 97
Warning buzzer 586, 594
Anchor brackets 70
Antennas (smart entry & start system) 145

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) 357
Function 357
Warning light 587
Warning message 599
Approach warning
Dynamic radar cruise control 315
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 332
Armrest 470
Ashtrays 458
Assist grips 475
Audio input*
Audio system*
Automatic headlight leveling system 282
Automatic High Beam 284
Automatic light control system 279
AUX port*
Auxiliary boxes 452
AVS (Adaptive Variable Suspension system) 358

B

Back-up light
Replacing light bulb 567
Wattage 697
Battery (12-volt battery) 506
If the 12-volt battery is discharged 668
Preparing and checking before winter 399
Warning light 587
Battery (traction battery) 84
Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) 378
Bluetooth®*
Brake
Brake Hold 276
Fluid 693
Parking brake 273
Regenerative braking 82
Warning light 586, 588
Warning message 594
Brake assist 357
Brake Hold 276
Break-in tips 231
Brightness control
Instrument panel light control 111
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 378
Blind Spot Monitor function 385
Rear Cross Traffic Alert function 388

*: Refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

C

Card key 138
Care 478, 482
- Aluminum wheels 479
- Exterior 478
- Interior 482
- Seat belts 483

Cargo hooks 453
Caution label 84
CD player*
Chains 401
Child restraint system 59
- Baby seats, definition 60
- Baby seats, installation 71
- Child seats, definition 60
- Child seats, installation 71
- Installing CRS with ISOFIX rigid anchors 74
- Installing CRS with seat belts 71
- Installing CRS with top strap 75
- Junior seats, definition 60
- Junior seats, installation 73

Child safety 58
- 12-volt battery precautions 509, 671
- Airbag precautions 47
- Child restraint system 59
- How your child should wear the seat belt 39, 41
- Installing child restraints 70
- Moon roof precautions 227
- Power window lock switch 220
- Power window precautions 223
- Rear door child-protectors 188
- Removed electronic key battery precautions 537
- Seat belt comfort guide 39
- Seat belt precautions 43
- Seat heater precautions 462
- Trunk precautions 194

Child-protectors 188
Cleaning 478, 482
- Aluminum wheels 479
- Exterior 478
- Interior 482
- Seat belts 483

Clock 457
Coat hooks 474
Condenser 504
Console box 449
Console box light 449
Coolant 501
Capacity 691
Checking 501
Preparing and checking before winter 399
Cooling system 501
Engine overheating 672
Hybrid system overheating 672
Cruise control
Cruise control 305
Dynamic radar cruise control 309
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 325
Cup holders 450
Curtain shield airbags 45
Customizable features 700

D

DAB (Digital Audio Broadcast)*
Daytime running light system 282
Defogger
Front windshield 424
Outside rear view mirrors 440
Rear window 440
Differential 693
Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB)*
Dimensions 684
Display
12.3-inch display 411
Dynamic radar cruise control 309
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 325
Lexus night view 392
LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) 346
Multi-information display 114
Trip information 115
Warning message 594
Do-it-yourself maintenance 489
Door courtesy lights
Location 443
Wattage 697
Door lock
Doors 187
Smart entry & start system 143
Wireless remote control 171

*: Refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

Doors....187
Automatic door locking and unlocking system....189
Door glasses....220
Door lock....187
Open door warning buzzer....147
Open door warning light....589
Outside rear view mirrors....215
Rear door child-protector....188
Driver's seat position memory....202
Driving position memory....203
Memory recall function....205
Power easy access system....202
Driving....230
Break-in tips....231
Correct driving posture....36
Driving mode select switch....352
Hybrid vehicle driving tips....397
Procedures....230
Winter drive tips....399
DRS (Dynamic Rear Steering)....358
Function....358
Warning message....601
Dynamic radar cruise control....309
Function....309
Warning message....597, 608
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range....325
Function....325
Warning message....598, 608
Dynamic Rear Steering (DRS)....358
Function....358
Warning message....601
DVD player*

E

Eco drive mode....352
Electric motor (traction motor)....80
Electric Power Steering (EPS)....358
Function....358
Warning light....588
Warning message....600
Electronic key....138
Battery-saving function....149
If the electronic key does not operate properly....665
Replacing the battery....535
Emergency, in case of
If a warning buzzer sounds....586
If a warning light turns on....586
If a warning message is displayed....594
If the 12-volt battery is discharged....668
If the electronic key does not operate properly....665
If the hybrid system will not start....659
If the parking brake cannot be released....662
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P....661
If you have a flat tire....627, 641
If you think something is wrong....585
If your vehicle becomes stuck....680
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency....579
If your vehicle needs to be towed....580
If your vehicle overheats....672

Emergency brake signal 359
Emergency flashers 578
Emergency tire puncture repair kit 641
Energy monitor 131
Engine 686
Accessory mode 254
Compartment 495
Engine switch 253
Hood 492
How to start the hybrid system 253
Identification number 686
Ignition switch (power switch) 253
Overheating 672
Power switch 253
Engine compartment cover 497
Engine coolant 501
Capacity 691
Checking 501
Preparing and checking before winter 399
Engine coolant temperature gauge 109
Engine oil 498
Capacity 688
Checking 498
Oil level warning message 608
Oil pressure warning message 596
Preparing and checking before winter 399
Engine switch 253
EPS (Electric Power Steering) 358
Function 358
Warning light 588
Warning message 600
EV drive mode 260

F

First-aid kit storage net 453
Flat tire
Vehicles with a spare tire 627
Vehicles without a spare tire 641
Floor mats 34
Fluid
Brake 693
Hybrid transmission 692
Washer 505
Fog lights 290
Replacing light bulbs 560, 573
Switch 290
Wattage 697
Follow me home system 280
Footwell light 443
Front air conditioning system 415
Front fog lights 290
Replacing light bulbs 560, 573
Switch 290
Wattage 697
Front personal lights 444
Front position lights 279
Light switch 279
Replacing light bulbs 573
Welcome light illumination control 143

*: Refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

Front seats 198
Adjustment 198
Cleaning 482
Correct driving posture 36
Driving position memory 202
Head restraints 208
Power easy access system 202
Seat heaters 463
Seat position memory 202
Seat ventilators 463
Front turn signal lights 271
Replacing light bulbs 562
Turn signal lever 271
Wattage 697
Fuel 300
Capacity 687
Fuel gauge 109
Information 698
Refueling 300
Type 300, 687
Warning light 589
Warning messages 611
Fuel consumption
Average fuel consumption 116
Average fuel consumption after refueling 115
Current fuel consumption 115
Fuel filler door 300
Refueling 300
When the fuel filler door cannot be opened 303
Fuses 538

G

Gauges 109
Glove box 448
Glove box light 448
Grille Shutter system
Warning message 602

H

Hands-free system (for cellular phone)*
Head restraints 208
Headlight cleaner 299
Headlights 279
Adaptive Front-lighting System (AFS) 281
Automatic High Beam system 284
Discharge headlights precautions 575
Follow me home system 280
Headlight leveling warning message 598
Light switch 279
Replacing light bulbs 573
Wattage 697
Head-up display 122
Heaters 415
Air conditioning system 415
Heated steering wheel 461
Outside rear view mirrors 440
Seat heaters 463
High-voltage components 84

Hood 492
Open 492
Warning message 603
Hooks
Cargo hooks 453
Coat hooks 474
Luggage hook 453
Retaining hooks (floor mat) 34
Utility hook 476
Horn 278
Hybrid battery (traction battery) 84
Hybrid battery (traction battery) air vents 85
Hybrid system 80
Emergency shut off system 85
Energy monitor/ consumption screen 130
EV drive mode 260
High voltage components 84
Hybrid System Indicator 112
Hybrid system precautions 84
Hybrid vehicle driving tips 397
If the hybrid system will not start 659
Overheating 672
Power (ignition) switch 253
Starting the hybrid system 253
Hybrid System Indicator 112
Hybrid transmission 263
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 661
Paddle shift switches 266
S mode 267

I

Identification 685
Engine 686
Vehicle 685
Ignition switch (power switch) 253
Illuminated entry system 445
Immobilizer system 91
Indicators 106
Initialization
Moon roof 226
Power windows 221
Tire pressure warning system 514
Initiators (tire pressure warning system) 526
Inside door handle lights 443
Inside rear view mirror 212
Instrument panel light control 111
Interior lights 443
Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor 100
ISOFIX rigid anchors 70

*: Refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

J

Jack
- Positioning the jack 493
- Vehicle-equipped jack 628, 642

Jack handle 628, 642

Jam protection function
- Moon roof 225
- Power trunk lid 194
- Power window 221

K

Keyless entry 143
- Smart entry & start system 143
- Wireless remote control 171

Keys 138
- Battery-Saving Function 149
- Electronic key 138
- Engine switch 253
- If the electronic key does not operate properly 665
- Key number plate 138
- Keyless entry 143, 171
- Mechanical key 139
- Power switch 253
- Replacing the battery 535
- Warning buzzer 147
- Wireless remote control key 171

Knee airbags 45

L

Language (multi-information display) 118

LDH (Lexus Dynamic Handling system) 358

Lever
- Auxiliary catch lever 492
- Hood lock release lever 492
- Shift lever 263
- Turn signal lever 271
- Wiper lever 292

Lexus Dynamic Handling system (LDH) 358

Lexus night view 391

Lexus parking assist monitor*

Lexus parking assist-sensor*
- Function*
- Warning message 597, 608

License plate lights 279
- Light switch 279
- Replacing light bulbs 573
- Welcome light illumination control 143

Light bulbs
- Replacing 560
- Wattage 697

Lights
Automatic High Beam system 284
Fog light switch 290
Follow me home system 280
Headlight switch 279
Illuminated entry system 445
Interior light 444
Interior lights list 443
Personal lights 444
Replacing light bulbs 560
Trunk light 193
Turn signal lever 271
Vanity lights 456
Wattage 697
Welcome light illumination control 143
LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) 342
Operation 344
Warning messages 598, 609
Lock steering column 256
Low profile tire 517
Luggage hook 453
Luggage security system 192

M

Main display 412
Maintenance
Do-it-yourself maintenance 489
Maintenance data 684
Maintenance requirements 486
Malfunction indicator lamp 587
Master warning light 589
Meter 109
Head-up display 122
Indicators 106
Instrument panel light control 111
Meters 109
Multi-information display 114
Warning lights 105
Mirrors
Inside rear view mirror 212
Outside rear view mirror defoggers 440
Outside rear view mirrors 215
Vanity mirrors 456
Moon roof 224
Door lock linked moon roof operation 225
Jam protection function 225
Operation 224
Warning message 604
MP3 disc*

*: Refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

Multi-information display 114
Dynamic radar cruise control 309
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 325
Energy monitor 131
Lane-Keeping Assist 346
Language 118
Switching the display 115
Trip information 115
Warning message 594

N

nanoe™ system 433
Navigation system*

O

Odometer 109
Oil
Differential oil 693
Engine oil 688
Opener
Hood 492
Trunk 191
Outer foot lights
Location 443
Replacing light bulbs 569
Wattage 697
Outside rear view mirrors 215
Adjusting and folding 215
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 378
Linked mirror function when reversing 217
Mirror position memory 202
Outside rear view mirror defoggers 440
Outside temperature display 115
Overheating 672

P

Paddle shift switches 266
Parking assist sensors*
Parking brake 273
If the parking brake cannot be released 662
Operation 273
Parking brake engaged warning buzzer 605
Parking brake engaged warning message 605
PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) 366
Function 366
PCS OFF switch 368
Warning light 588
Warning message 597, 609, 616
Personal lights 444
Pollen removal mode 428
Power control unit 84

Power control unit coolant 501
Capacity 691
Checking 501
Preparing and checking before winter 399
Power easy access system 202
Power outlets 459
Power steering 358
Warning light 588
Warning message 600
Power switch 253
Power trunk lid 191
Power windows 220
Door lock linked window operation 222
Jam protection function 221
Operation 220
Window lock switch 220
Pre-Crash Safety system (PCS) 366
Function 366
PCS OFF switch 368
Warning light 588
Warning message 597, 609, 616

R

Radar cruise control (dynamic radar cruise control) 309, 325
Radiator 504
Radio*
Radio Data System (RDS)*
Rear air conditioning system 435
Rear door sunshades 471
Rear fog light 290
Replacing light bulb 573
Switch 290
Rear personal lights 444
Rear seat heaters 463
Rear sunshade 471
Operation 471
Reverse operation feature 472
Rear turn signal lights 271
Replacing light bulbs 566
Turn signal lever 271
Wattage 697
Rear view mirror
Inside rear view mirror*
Outside rear view mirrors 215
Rear view monitor system*
Rear window defogger 440
Refueling 300
Capacity 687
Fuel types 687
Opening the fuel tank cap 302
When the fuel filler door cannot be opened 303
Regenerative braking 82
Remote Touch*
Replacing
Electronic key battery 535
Fuses 538
Light bulbs 558
Tires 627
Road accident cautions 88

*: Refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

S

Seat belt reminder light 589
Seat belts 38
Adjusting the seat belt 39
Child restraint system installation 71
Cleaning and maintaining the seat belt 483
Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR) 41
How to wear your seat belt 38
How your child should wear the seat belt 41
Pre-crash seat belts 40
Pregnant women, proper seat belt use 42
Reminder light and buzzer 589
Seat belt pretensioners 40
SRS warning light 587
Seat heaters 463
Seat position memory 202
Seat ventilators 463
Seats 198
Adjustment 198
Adjustment precautions 199
Child seats/child restraint system installation 70
Cleaning 482
Driving position memory 202
Head restraints 208
Power easy access system 202
Properly sitting in the seat 36
Seat heaters 463
Seat position memory 202
Seat ventilators 463
Sensor
Automatic headlight system 282
Automatic High Beam system 289
Driver monitor sensor 369
Humidity sensor 430
Inside rear view mirror 213
Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor 100
Lexus parking assist-sensor*
LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) 342
Radar sensor 318, 369, 384
Rain-sensing windshield wipers 297
Service plug 84
S-FLOW mode 428
Shift lever 263
Hybrid transmission 263
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 661
Shift lever light 443
Shift lock system 661
Side airbags 45
Side display 412
Side mirrors 215
Adjusting and folding 215
BSM (Blind spot monitor) 378
Linked mirror function when reversing 217
Mirror position memory 202
Side turn signal lights 271
Replacing light bulbs 573
Turn signal lever 271
Smart entry & start system 143
Antenna location 145
Entry functions 143
Starting the hybrid system 253
Warning message 601

Snow mode 265
Snow tires 403
Spare tire 627
Inflation pressure 696
Storage location 628
Spark plug 691
Specifications 684
Speech command system*
Speedometer 109
Sport mode 352
Steering lock 256
Column lock release 257
Steering lock system warning message 625
Steering wheel 211
Adjustment 211
Audio switches*
Heated steering wheel 461
Power easy access system 202
Steering wheel position memory 202
Stop lights
Emergency brake signal 359
Replacing light bulbs 573
Storage feature 446
Stuck
If the vehicle becomes stuck 680
Sun visors 456
Sun shade
Rear 471
Rear door 472
Roof 225
Switches
AFS OFF switch 281
Audio remote control switches*
Automatic High Beam switch 284
Brake hold switch 276
BSM (Blind spot monitor) switch 378
Cruise control switch 305, 309, 325
"DISP" button 115
Door lock switches 187
Driving mode select switch 352
Driving position memory switches 202
Emergency flashers switch 578
EV drive mode switch 260
Fog light switch 290
Headlight cleaner switch 299
Heated steering wheel switch 461
HUD (Head-up display) switches 122
Ignition switch 253
Lexus parking assist-sensor switch*
Light switch 279
LKA (Lane-Keeping Assist) switch 344
Moon roof switches 224

*: Refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

Outside rear view mirror switches....215
Paddle shift switches....266
Parking brake switches....273
PCS OFF switch....368
Power door lock switch....187
Power switch....253
Power window switches....220
Rear sunshade switch....471
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch....440
Seat heater switches....463
Seat ventilator switches....463
Snow mode switch....265
Talk switch*
Telephone switches*
Tilt and telescopic steering control switch....211
Tire pressure warning reset switch....514
Trunk closer switch....192
Trunk opener switch....191
Trunk opener main switch....192
Vehicle-to-vehicle distance button....312, 328
VSC OFF switch....360
Window lock switch....220
Windshield wipers and washer switch....292

T

Tachometer....109, 124
Tail lights....279
Light switch....279
Replacing light bulbs....573
Welcome light illumination control....143
Talk switch*
Telephone switches*
Theft deterrent system
Alarm....97
Double locking system....96
Immobilizer system....91
Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor....100
Tire inflation pressure....528
Maintenance data....694
Tire inflation pressure display function....117
Warning light....590
Warning message....615
Tire pressure warning system....513
Function....513
Initializing....514
Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters....513
Registering ID codes....515
Tire pressure warning reset switch....514
Warning light....590
Warning message....615, 615

Tires 511
Chains 401
Checking 511
Emergency tire puncture repair kit 641
If you have a flat tire 627, 641
Inflation pressure 694
Replacing 627
Rotating tires 512
Size 694
Snow tires 403
Spare tire 627
Tire inflation pressure display function 117
Tire pressure warning system 513
Warning light 590
Warning message 615
Tools 628, 642
Top strap 75
Towing 580
Emergency towing 580
Towing capacity 684
Towing eyelet 582
Trailer towing 242, 243
Traction battery (hybrid battery) 84
Traction Control (TRC) 357
Traction motor (electric motor) 80
Trailer towing 242, 243
Transmission 263
Driving mode select switch 352
Hybrid transmission 263
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 661
S mode 267
Paddle shift switches 266
TRC (Traction Control) 357
Trip information 115
Trip meters 109
Trunk 191
Jam protection function 197
Luggage security system 192
Open trunk warning message 604
Power trunk lid 191
Smart entry & start system 144
Trunk closer switch 192
Trunk easy closer 193
Trunk features 453
Trunk grip 192
Trunk light 193
Trunk opener main switch 192
Trunk opener switch 191
Wireless remote control 171
Trunk light 193
Trunk light 193
Wattage 697
Turn signal lights 271
Replacing light bulbs 562, 566
Turn signal lever 271
Wattage 697

*: Refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

U

USB port*
Utility hook 476

V

Vanity lights 456
Vanity lights 456
Wattage 697
Vanity mirrors 456
Variable Gear Ratio Steering (VGRS) 357
Function 357
Warning message 601
VDIM (Vehicle Dynamics Integrated Management) 358
Vehicle identification number 685
Vehicle Stability Control (VSC) 357
Ventilators (seat ventilators) 463
VGRS (Variable Gear Ratio Steering) 357
Function 357
Warning message 601
VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) 357

W

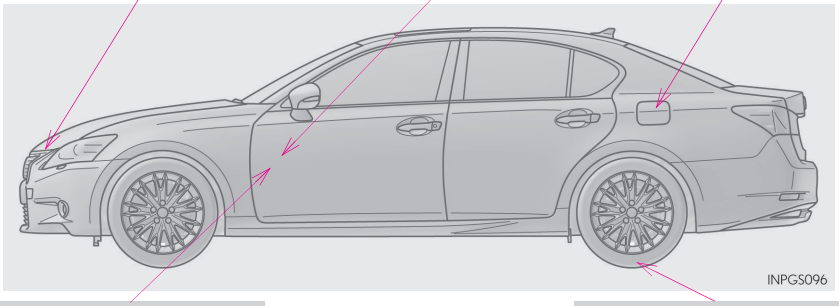
Warning buzzers
Approach warning 315, 332
Brake system 586
Downshifting 269
Key reminder 621
Lexus parking assist-sensor*
No-handed driving warning 347
Open door 603
Open hood 603
Open moon roof 604
Open trunk 604
Open window 604
Pre-crash braking 366
Seat belt reminder 589
Warning lights 105
ABS 587
AFS OFF indicator 588
Brake hold operated indicator 588
Brake system 586, 588
Charging system 587
Electric power steering system 588
Low fuel level 589
Malfunction indicator lamp 587
Master warning light 589
Open door 589
Parking brake indicator 588
Pre-Crash Safety system 588
Seat belt reminder light 589
Slip indicator 588
SRS 587
Tire pressure 590

Warning messages 594
Warning reflector storage belt 454
Washer 292
Checking 505
Low washer fluid warning message 614
Preparing and checking before winter 399
Switch 292
Washing and waxing 478
Weight 684
Welcome light illumination control 143
Wheels 530
Replacing 530
Size 694
Window glasses 220
Window lock switch 220
Windows 220
Power windows 220
Rear window defogger 440
Windshield wiper de-icer 441
Windshield wipers 292
Intermittent windshield wipers with interval adjuster 292
Position 402
Rain-sensing windshield wipers 294
Winter driving tips 399
Wireless remote control key 171
Battery-Saving Function 149
Locking/Unlocking 171
Replacing the battery 535
WMA disc*

*: Refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

GAS STATION INFORMATION

Auxiliary catch lever	Trunk opener	Fuel filler door
P. 492	P. 191	P. 302



Hood lock release lever	Tire inflation pressure
P. 492	P. 694

Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	66 L (17.4 gal., 14.5 lmp.gal.)
Fuel type	EU area: Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228 only Except EU area: Unleaded gasoline only P. 300, 687
Cold tire inflation pressure	P. 694
Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill – reference)	P. 688
Engine oil type	"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent Oil grade: 0W-20, 5W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30: API grade SL "Energy-Conserving", SM "Energy-Conserving" or SN "Resource-Conserving"; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil 15W-40 and 20W-50: API grade SL, SM or SN multigrade engine oil P. 688